

T. Gusak

**MODERN ENGLISH GRAMMAR IN PRACTICE
/GUIDE BOOK AND WORKBOOK/**

KYIV, 2002

**To my mother Evhenia Lavrentiuk
and my dear friend Dr. Janet Easton,
Glasgow, Scotland**

Викладачу на замітку

Книга перша даного посібника містить двадцять шість розділів, до яких входять різноманітні вправи, мета яких відтренувати у студента чи учня навички вживання тих чи інших граматичних конструкцій до автоматизму. До кожного розділу дається невелике пояснення граматичного матеріалу, який містить розділ. Пояснення дається англійською мовою. В кінці кожного блоку часів Simple, Progressive, Perfect та Perfect Progressive даються Drills на всі три часи даного блоку. Розділи між собою не пов'язані, тому на розгляд викладача дана можливість вибирати, з яким матеріалом є необхідність працювати. В кінці кожного блоку Drills є англійські та українські тексти, взяті з художньої літератури. До кожного блоку з трьох часів додаються три тести. Коли будуть пройдені всі активні часи, то в кінці є 10 тестів на всі часи групи Active Voice. По закінченню вивчення Passive Voice ви зможете використати 5 тестів. Далі йдуть Drills на всі активні та пасивні часи. І в кінці є п'ять тестів, які покликані перевірити, як був засвоєний весь пройдений граматичний матеріал. Для зручності викладача та студента в кінці книги є список англійських імен, список дієслів, які використані в цій книзі та список 200 неправильних дієслів з перекладом на українську та російську мови. Автор брала англійські імена для того, щоб студент чи учень міг познайомитись із ними і вивчити правопис цих імен та прізвищ, і також знати дієслова, які вживаються для щоденних дій.

Дієслова, які використовувались у посібнику, виражають щоденні дії, які ми виконуємо в повсякденному житті.

Вправи побудовані так, щоб можна було тренувати граматичні явища в аудиторії та задавати додому на самостійне опрацювання. До посібника додається книга для викладача з ключами та деякими методичними вказівками.

Таблиці активних і пасивних часів є всередині обкладинки посібника.

CONTENTS

Unit I	Present Simple	6
Unit II	Past Simple	22
Unit III	Future Simple	30
Drills		41
Tests	All Simple Tenses	48
Unit IV	Nouns	51
Drills		62
Tests		64
Unit V	Present Progressive	68
Unit VI	Past Progressive	74
Unit VII	Future Progressive	81
Drills		86
Tests	All Progressive Tenses	91
Unit VIII	Articles	94
Drills		104
Tests		109
Unit IX	Present Perfect	113
Unit X	Past Perfect	120
Unit XI	Future Perfect	126
Unit XII	Inversion	131
Drills		136
Tests	All Perfect Tenses	141
Unit XIII	Pronouns	144
Drills		154
Tests		158
Unit XIV	Present Perfect Progressive	162
Unit XV	Past Perfect Progressive	168
Unit XVI	Future Perfect Progressive	173

CONTENTS

		177
	All Perfect Progressive Tenses	181
Unit XVII	Adjectives	184
Drills		195
	All Tenses	199
		203
Tests	Mixed Bag /All Active Tenses/	211
Unit XVIII	Adverbs	219
Drills		227
Tests		230
Unit XIX	Present Simple Passive	234
Unit XX	Past Simple Passive	238
Unit XXI	Future Simple Passive	243
Drills		249
Tests	All Simple Passive Tenses	254
Unit XXII	Present Progressive Passive	256
Unit XXIII	Past Progressive Passive	260
Unit XXIV	Present Perfect Passive	264
Unit XXV	Past Perfect Passive	268
Unit XXVI	Future Perfect Passive	272
Drills		275
Tests	All Passive Tenses	279
	Mixed Bag of all Tenses (Active and Passive)	283
Tests	All Tenses (Active and Passive)	287
List Of Names		295
List Of Used Verbs		298
Irregular Verbs		302

UNIT 1 PRESENT SIMPLE ACTIVE

Third person singular always takes endings -s; -es;

e.g.: *He swims; She reads; It runs.*

Verbs ending in -y, in the third person singular -y changes into -ie

e.g.: *fly - The butterfly flies high up in the sky.*

Verbs ending in -ss, -sh, -ch, -x and -o take the ending -es

e.g. *He kisses his wife every morning*

Verbs ending in a vowel + y take the ending -s

e.g. *Ann plays golf every Friday*

I go
You go
He (she, it goes)

We go
You go
They go

<p>? Do we read? Does he swim?</p>	<p>- Don't We don't read. Doesn't He doesn't swim.</p>	<p>+ We read He swims</p>
<p>Обставина, яка завжди супроводжує цей час: every day, every week, every year, all the time, as usual</p>		<p>These words are so called time expressions or frequency adverbs and always follow this tense: Usually, often, sometimes, rarely, seldom, never, always</p>
<p>We use the Present Simple for permanent states, repeated actions and daily routines. We also use Present Simple to express habits, feelings, facts, senses and processes of the mind</p>	<p>This tense is used to tell about well known things and rules of nature.</p>	<p>We use Present Simple to tell about different programmes, schedules, sport comments, instructions and orders.</p>

e.g. *She never signs herself Browne. S. M. Coolidge*

He snores and barks in his sleep. O. Henry

HERE WE HAVE THE USE OF THE VERB TO BE

I am
You are
He (she, it) is

We are
You are?
They are

Am I?
Are you?
Is he (she, it)?

Are we?
Are you?
Are they?

I am not
You aren't
He (she, it) isn't

We aren't
You aren't
They aren't

e.g. *This visit is confidential. Is Mrs. Ashley an emotionally stable person? There is no anti-serum left. S. Sheldon*

Exercise 1. Put in the correct form of the verb to be.

- Larry ... usually at home at this time.
- You ... always late for the lessons.
- Sally ... at her music lessons at this time.
- The students ... at the lecture.
- The actors ... at the rehearsals on Tuesdays.
- I ... always here to drink some tea.
- It ... too late to go there.
- You ... proud of your elder brother.
- We ... on holidays now.
- Parents ... happy to see Tom here.
- The nurse ... near the patient now.
- There ... ten people in the room.
- I ... really tired of this music.
- Sarah ... a tall young lady.
- Walter and Susan ... at the meeting now.

Exercise 2. Put the following sentences into negative and interrogative forms.

1. The door is locked.
2. Tom is always late.
3. The cat is red and very old.
4. The houses are too cheap now.
5. Andrew is a student of KNUE.
6. We are sorry for that.
7. You are too young to go there.
8. Nora is a nurse of a state hospital.
9. The students are upset because of their exam.
10. Ted is happy to celebrate this anniversary.
11. They are in the park now.
12. My cat is red.
13. This dog is black and white.
14. The daisies are white and pink.
15. The tree is green.

There are four types of questions:

GENERAL QUESTIONS - when we put the questions to the whole sentence.

Is he here? Am I right?
Are they at home? Are you in?

SPECIAL QUESTIONS - when we put the questions with the help of special words:

who, what, when, where, how, how many (much)

Why is he there? What are you?
Where are we? How am I?

Note! Who/What is a question to the subject. **Who/What** is used as a subject of a question.

Ann is a doctor. Who is a doctor?
Larry is tired. Who is tired? They are here. Who are here?

ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS - when we doubt about something.

Is he here or there? Are you a doctor or a teacher?
Are we at home or in the park?

DISJUNCTIVE or TAG (TAIL) QUESTIONS - we express also doubt and statement.

He is here, isn't he? (He isn't home, is he?)
We are at home, aren't we?

Note! I am really starved, aren't I?

Exercise 3. Ask all types of questions to these sentences.

1. The children are in the forest.
2. The baby is in her cradle.
3. We are glad to see you.
4. Jerry is a naughty boy.
5. His father is a pilot.
6. They are sorry for their behaviour.
7. My uncle is in the garden.
8. The flowers are very nice.
9. The kittens are white and black.
10. The sun is too bright.

Note! Time expressions *often, always, sometimes, never, seldom, usually, rarely* are always used after the verb to be.

Exercise 4. Choose the correct answer.

1. Her aunt ... on holidays now.
a. am; b. are; c. is;
2. Larry's parents ... doctors.
a. am; b. are; c. is
3. Susan ... very upset today.
a. am; b. are; c. is;
4. Nora's parents ... always glad to see me.
a. am; b. are; c. is
6. These butterflies ... very bright and beautiful.
a. am; b. are; c. is;
7. The children ... at their entrance exams now.
a. am; b. are; c. is;
8. I ... his only relative.
a. am; b. are; c. is;
9. Kate and I ... always good friends.
a. am; b. are; c. is;

5. The dog ... black with white spots.
a. am; b. are; c. is;

10. Larry ... my father's partner.
a. am; b. are; c. is;

Exercise 5. Put the time expressions in the correct order.

1. Tracy is happy never.
2. Usually Bob is glad to see us.
3. We go for a walk sometimes.
4. Always I come to the station in time.
5. They seldom are in here.
6. Ada looks cheerful rarely.
7. They are here usually.
8. We dance at the parties often.

9. Never Teddy lends money to his friends.
10. The boy is upset seldom.
11. Our children are here always.
12. Usually they clean their house on Friday.
13. I swim in the swimming pool in the morning always.
14. Rarely Cora is at this place.
15. Sometimes our dog barks at night.

Exercise 6. Fill in the gaps with *am, is, are*.

1. I ... a barber.
2. You ... an actress.
3. We ... from Japan.
4. He ... a neurosurgeon.
5. They ... singers.
6. You ... bachelors.
7. She ... a spinster.
8. It ... a parrot.

9. I ... from Canada.
10. He ... a baby.
11. We ... weavers.
12. It ... a deer.
13. She ... a ballet dancer.
14. You ... plumbers.
15. They ... colonels.

Exercise 7. Complete the sentence, using *is, isn't, are, aren't*.

1. The sun ... round. It ... square.
2. An anecdote ... funny. It ... dull.
3. Knives ... sharp. They ... blunt.
4. A whale ... small. It ... big.
5. A rose ... beautiful. It ... ugly.
6. Lemons ... yellow. They ... blue.
7. Honey ... sweet. It ... bitter.
8. Ice ... light. It ... heavy.

9. Pillows ... soft. They ... hard.
10. A mouse ... grey. It ... red.
11. Rubies ... cheap. They ... expensive.
12. Potatoes ... expensive. They ... cheap.
13. A plane ... noisy. It ... quiet.
14. Crocodiles ... kind. They ... angry.
15. The weather today ... nice. It ... rainy.

Exercise 8. Ask the questions to the following answers.

1. Rory is a photographer.
2. I am a waiter.
3. It is a pineapple.
4. They are designers.
5. Celia is a dancer.
6. You are from Germany.
7. Kyle is a dean.
8. It is dark here.

9. Sam and I are in the hall.
10. Bobby and Sarah are energetic.
11. I am tired.
12. They are in England.
13. Betty is busy.
14. Jim is in the corridor.
15. You are detectives.

Exercise 9. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Mark seldom is late for the lectures.
2. The children is happy to play in the yard.
3. Trish love her relatives dearly.
4. They always does their homework in time.
5. The dog are a domestic animal.
6. Wolves eat small animals.
7. We is glad to meet you today.
8. The whale are one of the biggest animals in the world.

9. The crows doesn't fly to the south in autumn.
10. The footballers trains at this stadium every day.
11. The travellers is in the nearest camp now.
12. The sharks is very dangerous for people.
13. The Browns always eat chicken for dinner.
14. I doesn't like this book at all.
15. They teaches French at the university.
16. The students spend their holidays in the south.

4. There ... a lot of students in the assembly hall.
5. There ... a cat on the window sill.
6. There ... two puppies in the yard.
7. There ... an oak-tree in the picture.
8. There ... eleven roses in the vase.
9. There ... a doctor near the patient.
10. There ... girls in the park.
11. There ... a high building near my garage.
12. There ... three piglets near the mother pig.
13. There ... yellow leaves on the trees.
14. There ... a blooming chestnut tree in this place.
15. There ... two twins in the cradle.
16. There ... new cups and saucers on the table.
17. There ... a pack of wolves on the hill.
18. There ... three lion cubs in the zoo.
19. There ... a blue ribbon in her hair.
20. There ... red - brick houses in this area.

Exercise 13. Paraphrase the following sentences using *there is/are*.

Model: A man is near the door. *There is a man near the door.*

1. A new wardrobe is opposite the fireplace.
2. A princess is in this castle.
3. Photographs are on the table.
4. Six kittens are near their mother cat.
5. The meeting is in Khreschatyk today.
6. Ten girls are in the classroom.
7. Hens, pigs, ducks and geese are on this farm.
8. Five lamps are in my flat.
9. A wall unit is in the living room.
10. A very expensive shop is in this area.
11. A lot of sparrows are in the sky.
12. A man is near the window.
13. A lot of roses are in my garden.
14. Lots of stars are in the sky.
15. A sofa is in the corner.
16. A deer is on the meadow.
17. Trains are at the railway station.
18. A nose is between eyes.
19. Birds are in the sky.
20. Cats are on the roof.

Exercise 14. Use the following words, describing your room. While describing use *there is and there are*.

Two arm chairs, a desk, a sofa, three cushions, a TV set, a tape recorder, a chair, a wall unit, two water colours, a candle stick, a vase, a piano, a chandelier, a carpet, curtains, a candlestick, a lampshade, four bookshelves.

Exercise 15. Make these sentences in the third person singular, using the word in brackets.

1. We usually go there. /Tom/
2. They always run at the stadium. /Kate/
3. I never eat hamburgers. /Josh/
4. You always make mistakes in the compositions. / Larry/
5. The kittens often play with the child. / The kitten/
6. The trees grow here for a long time. /The tree/
7. The students pass exams twice a year. / Each student/
8. The dolphins like to play with the ball. / The dolphin/
9. Sam's aunts always mother him very much. /Sam's aunt/

10. The planes usually arrive at 10 a.m. /The plane/
11. These flowers grow everywhere. / This flower/
12. I never bully my brother. /Terry/
13. They seldom cry at night. /The baby/
14. We always drink juice in the morning. /Marion/
15. Storks fly to the south every autumn. /A stork/
16. Our puppies usually splash the milk. /A puppy/
17. The boys always tease our dog. /The boy/
18. Children swim in this lake in summer. /A child/
19. These firms negotiate with China. /Our firm/
20. These events astonish us. / This event/

always, usually, often, seldom, never, sometimes, rarely are so called time expressions.

Note! Time expressions are always used **after** the subject in the sentence. Only in the sentences with the verb **to be** they are used **after** the verb **to be**.

Exercise 16. Use the following time expressions *usually, never, sometimes, always, seldom, often, rarely* in the sentences below.

1. Ann speaks French.
2. Mother reminds about it.
3. The cat scratches its neck.
4. Walter shaves himself.
5. I iron my skirts and blouses.
6. Celia is late for the meetings.
7. My uncle rests in Bulgaria.
8. We mention this rule.
9. They are angry when I am late.
10. Our teacher dictates new words.
11. My sister bothers me.
12. Nelson is on time for his dates.
13. Our relatives visit us.
14. Dad trusts me.
15. Children are glad when they see me.
16. My dog barks at night.
17. Our principal cancels meetings.
18. Sandra is happy to see you.
19. My cousin smiles at me.
20. My best friend listens to all your stories.

Exercise 17. Put the time expressions in the correct order.

1. Sue eats a lot of cakes (often).
2. (seldom) Barry speaks German.
3. Timmy and I play football (usually).
4. (never) we go to the cinema on Sundays.
5. Larry reads newspapers in the reading-room (sometimes).
6. They visit their relatives (rarely).
7. I cheat at the lessons (never).
8. Mrs. Claydon cooks chicken in wine (always).
9. The Smiths go for the picnic (often).
10. Francis and Lorna eat candies (rarely).
11. We write dictations at our English lessons (usually).
12. Pupils pass exams (often).
13. Terry's father smiles after the accident (rarely).
14. My parents worry about me (always).
15. Birds fly to the south in autumn (usually).

Exercise 18. Use the following time expressions *usually, always, rarely, seldom, never, often, sometimes* in the sentences below.

1. We speak Japanese.
2. Joe lights candles at the parties.
3. Vivian bakes apple pies.
4. My mother visits the hairdresser's.
5. Graham deceives his friends.
6. I cheat at the lessons.
7. Molly bothers her parents.
8. Alec obeys his parents.
9. They practise English twice a day.
10. You tease your dog.
11. Our dog barks at us.
12. The lectures start at 8.30.
13. William delivers the letters himself.
14. Vera quarrels with her sister.
15. The Fords help their neighbours.
16. My Father has lunch at 4 p.m.
17. Exams start in January.
18. Our credit session starts in December.
19. We have holidays in summer.
20. Mother wakes up at 6 a.m.

Exercise 19. Use the following time expressions *usually, always, rarely, often, never, sometimes, seldom* according to the model.

Model: come home late (Ann) - *Ann often comes home late.*

1. read books (Harry)
2. do morning exercises (I)
3. speak English (you)
4. write tests (they)
5. cook meals (my father)
6. have lunch at 2 p.m. (my mother)
7. keep pets at home (my neighbour)
8. drink juice (Sally)
9. go to our canteen (we)
10. go to the university (our professor)
11. have dinner at 9 p.m. (my uncle)
12. bake pizza (my Granny)
13. wear jeans (Larry)
14. wash hair (my cousin)
15. eat ice - cream for dinner (my sister)
16. go to bed late at night. (every student)
17. rewrite tests (a lazy pupil)
18. dictate every lesson (our English teacher)
19. give pocket money (my parents)
20. fly to the south (all birds)

Exercise 20. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Ми його ніколи тут не бачимо.
2. Тато часто вудить рибу на озері.
3. Діти рідко ходять сюди гуляти.
4. Вони іноді приносять нові фільми.
5. Ганна рідко ходить в гори.
6. Тед завжди дзвонить мамі.
7. Моя сестра зазвичай читає вголос.
8. Брат Тома ніколи не п'є молоко.
9. Я часто пропускаю заняття.

10. Дідусь зазвичай плаває восени в річці.
11. Сара часто приходить додому о 10 вечора.
12. Ми іноді ходимо до кафе на Володимирській гірці.
13. Бабуся часто пече яблучний пиріг по суботах.
14. Я ніколи на палю.
15. Він рідко ходить до цирку.

Exercise 21. Make the following sentences interrogative.

1. His father works at our university.
2. The wolves eat animals.
3. This train arrives at 2 p. m. every day.
4. Her mother grows fuchsias in her garden.
5. I never bully my little sister.
6. Mrs. Blake bakes cakes on Saturdays.
7. We always train in this gymnasium.
8. Bob usually skates at this skating-rink.
9. Ron plays hockey every other day.
10. Sally fries fish on Fridays.
11. Our children always drink orange juice in the morning.
12. Mr. Clinton repairs his house every ten years.
13. We clean our flat every weekend.
14. Mother cat licks her kittens every day.
15. The farmer feeds pigs and cows three times a day.

Exercise 22. Make the following sentences negative.

1. John trains here every morning.
2. Mother wakes me up every day.
3. This actress performs wonderfully.
4. We see swallows high up in the sky.
5. This pupil always asks a lot of questions.
6. They write tests every week.
7. Ann speaks Japanese fluently.
8. My father redecorates the house every five years.
9. Toby runs in the nearest park every morning.
10. The children miss their mother.
11. We cash our checks in this bank.
12. They use their credit cards everywhere.
13. This surgeon operates three days a week.
14. My husband shaves every day.
15. These puppies chew everything in the house.

There are four types of questions:

GENERAL QUESTIONS - when we put the questions to the whole sentence.

Do we go? Does she have a cat? (Has she got a cat?)

Does he sleep? Do you have a dog? (Have you got a dog?)

SPECIAL QUESTIONS - when we put the questions with the help of special words:

who, why, what, when, where, how, how many (much)

When do we go? Who has got a cat?

How does he sleep? What does she have?

Note! when *who/what* is used as a subject of a question, usual question word order is not used; no form of *do* is used.

e.g. Who lives in this house?

ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS - when we doubt about something.

Do we go to school or home? Do we have a house or a flat? (Have we got a house or a flat?)

Does she read a book or an article? Does he have a cat or a dog? (Has he got a cat or a dog?)

DISJUNCTIVE or TAG (TAIL) QUESTIONS - we express also a doubt and a statement.
We go, don't we? (We don't go, do we?) She works here, doesn't she?
He has a cat, doesn't he? (He has no cat, does he?)

Note! Bring this one, won't you?
Pam rarely smiles, does she?
Everybody is here, aren't they?

Exercise 23. Ask as many special questions as possible.

1. They grow geese on their farm.
2. We sow wheat every spring.
3. Jerry lives in the dormitory (гуртожирок).
4. The ice always melts in spring.
5. I like to climb the mountains on holiday.
6. My parents walk in the park every evening.
7. This firm builds very expensive houses.
8. Nell sings rather beautifully.
9. The children make a sand castle.
10. We fly on the plane every Sunday.

Exercise 24. Put all the types of questions to the following sentences.

1. This bus runs here every day.
2. The birds always fly to the south.
3. Mrs. Ransom washes the linen every Friday.
4. Helen usually orders tickets beforehand.
5. We cook meals ourselves on weekends.
6. Andy recites poems rather well.
7. They dig potatoes every autumn.
8. Morin always wears only grey.
9. His cat purrs very loudly.
10. Tony and Jack usually sit in the reading room.

Exercise 25. Add the correct ending to the following questions.

1. You really know this, -----?
2. He never does this, -----?
3. We love our pets, -----?
4. Nancy swims quite well, -----?
5. Her children visit her mother quite often, -----?
6. This oak tree is too old, -----?
7. I don't have any facts, -----?
8. They never argue, -----?
9. Theresa shovels the leaves, -----?
10. Barry doesn't fix his taps himself, -----?
11. Dennis and Monty are here, -----?
12. Liz wishes to leave in a year, -----?
13. You never change your furniture, -----?
14. This man's face looks rather familiar, -----?
15. Roy never smiles, -----?

Exercise 26. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Billy ... newspapers every morning. (read, reads)
2. Cindy ... all her dresses herself. (sew, sews)
3. My nieces ... their mother very much. (love, loves)
4. His dog always ... with its tail. (play, plays)
5. Our Granny ... the best carrots in this district. (grow, grows)
6. Sam's behaviour ... me. (astonish, astonishes)
7. Lakes always ... in winter in this region. (freeze, freezes)

8. The sun ... too bright in summer. (shine, shines)
9. We always ... eggs for breakfast. (fry, fries)
10. I never ... about his birthday. (forget, forgets)
11. They ... tomato salad very much. (likes, like)
12. The snow ... in spring every year. (melt, melts)
13. Dan ... to the Crimea every summer. (go, goes)
14. Henry always ... words and it is difficult to understand him. (mumble, mumbles)
15. Their dog ... at night very often. (bark, barks)

Exercise 27. Do the following exercise according to the model.

Model: (dye) Ann ----- her hair every fortnight. - Ann dyes her hair every fortnight.

1. (clap) Bob ----- his hands as a rule.
2. (hurt) The wound usually ----- very much.
3. (ring) Mother ----- us on weekends.
4. (bother) The baby ----- you at night.
5. (copy) We ----- materials for every lesson.
6. (clean) Pupils ----- the class on Tuesdays.
7. (crawl) Worms ----- on the trees and ground.
8. (design) An architect ----- houses.
9. (giggle) Sally often ----- at us.
10. (consult) This lawyer ----- our family for years.
11. (frown) Andy always -----
12. (knit) Mrs. Derrick ----- beautiful sweaters.
13. (decorate) Students usually ----- the hall for parties.
14. (dictate) Our teacher ----- new words every lesson.
15. (impress) This painting always ----- me.

Exercise 28. Translate into English.

1. Ми завжди відвідуємо тітку Бет.
2. Лінда ходить в басейн щотижня.
3. Томпсони (the Thompsons) їздять в Крим (the Crimea) щороку.
4. Тері співає краще всіх.
5. Цей хлопчик завжди нам усміхається.
6. Де живуть його родичі?
7. Ми не робимо ці вправи на уроці.
8. Собаки завжди люблять своїх хазяїв.
9. Крокодили їдять тварин.
10. Мій тато працює у великій фірмі.
11. Цей банк дає позики (loans) під малі проценти (interest)
12. Том ніколи не позичає (to lend) гроші.
13. Неллі завжди літає у Флориду літаком.
14. Я прасую одяг сама.
15. Ти часто б'єш посуд, чи не так?
16. Вони потижнево платять за квартиру.
17. Мойра (Moira) працює шеф-кухарем (chef) у власній кав'ярні.
18. Сімпсони (the Simpsons) ходять до ресторану двічі на тиждень.
19. Її батьки працюють в цій фірмі (for the firm). Вони розробляють (to design) новий проект (project) площі.
20. Тейлор завжди дотримується дієти (to keep the diet), бо хоче схуднути (to lose weight).

Exercise 29. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. The teacher corrects our mistakes always.
2. This music sound very sweet.
3. The sportsmen trains here every day.
4. The sun shine too bright.
5. The tree blooms every spring.
6. We goes on holidays every year.

-
7. You never cry, doesn't you?
 8. Philip buy only expensive shoes.
 9. Where do your sister lives?
 10. The boys always fish in this lake.
 11. Does they paint this fence every year?
 12. My uncles never smokes in the living room.
 13. They celebrate Christmas with their relatives.
 14. Howard phone his mother every Tuesday.
 15. John play golf on Saturdays.
 16. I always says that.
 17. Monty never write letters. He prefer to send fax.
 18. Granny usually plays golf here.
 19. Father know this secret too.
 20. Sandra comes in time never.

Here you have the use of the verb *to have*.

I have (have got)
You have (have got)
He (she, it) has (has got)

?

Do I have? (Have I got?)
Do you have? (Have you got?)
Does he (she, it) have? (has he got?)

+

We have (have got)
You have (have got)
They have (have got)

-

I don't have (I haven't got)
You don't have (You haven't got)
He (she, it) doesn't have (He, she, it hasn't got)

c.g. *Each ambassador has the right to hire and fire any member of the Embassy... S. Sheldon*

Exercise 30. Fill in the correct form of the verb *to have*.

1. Raymond ... a very big farm.
2. We ... a lot of geese at our farm.
3. The cat ... four legs and one tail.
4. All human beings ... lungs and breathe.
5. The harebell ... six petals.
6. Our children ... a new ball and like it very much.
7. I ... a brother and two sisters.
8. Jerry ... two tickets for this concert.
9. They ... new furniture in their flat.
10. Sally ... a very big villa on the Pacific.

Exercise 31. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. They have a hamster as a pet.
2. Sonia has a new apartment in New York.
3. Tigers eat other animals.
4. The students have five exams this term.
5. His Granny has nice roses.
6. We are angry with him for that.
7. Alan is often busy on Sundays.
8. Tom and I have a dream to climb that mountain.
9. The parrot has bright feathers.
10. My dog never barks at night.

Exercise 32. Put these sentences into the negative form.

1. We have two pets at home.
2. All elephants have trunks and big ears.
3. Sarah has roller skates.
4. Children have a new swimming pool at their school.
5. A bird has a beak and two wings.
6. Simon has a new T - shirt.
7. They always read a lot of books.
8. Honey is very sweet.
9. A bee eats flower pollen.
10. The ostrich has long legs.

Exercise 33. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Derrick ... a new big apartment. (has, have)
2. Jolly ... compositions every week. (writes, write)
3. Flamingos ... pink feathers. (has, have)
4. This new road ... wider than the old one. (is, are)
5. We ... ten funny piglets. (has, have)
6. The crocodiles ... in the rivers. (lives, live)
7. This nurse always ... injections better than the others. (makes, make)

8. These languages ... rarely spoken. (is, are)
9. The elephant ... large ears. (has, have)
10. Chestnut trees ... in Kyiv every spring. (blooms, bloom)
11. You always ... me with this. (frightens, frighten)
12. Ten deer ... in the forest under the trees. (is, are)
13. Colin's nose ... too long for his face. (is, are)
14. Barry ... a heavy suitcase to the station. (carries, carry)
15. Lucy ... a lot of relatives and loves them dearly. (has, have)

Exercise 34. Translate into English.

1. Наші діти мають біле кошеня.
2. В тебе є нова ручка?
3. Майк не має ніяких ідей.
4. У Ронди (Ronda) є новий будинок із басейном.
5. Має Енді (Andy) право так поводитись?
6. У мене не має нічого в холодильнику.
7. Його батьки мають великий завод.
8. Мають вони новий автомобіль? Так, вони мають два нових автомобілі.
9. Студенти мають новий гуртожиток.
10. Батько Сема має велику фірму.
11. У коня - чотири ноги та хвіст.
12. У нас чотири екзамени в цьому семестрі.
13. Ти не маєш можливості поїхати в Канаду.
14. Ця квітка має чотири великі пелюстки (petals).
15. У Грінів (the Greens) нові меблі.

Exercise 35. Fill in the necessary words from the box.

visits, is, has, is, swims, has, spends, plans, tries, to have, is, are, likes, are, has

Ron Nashville (1) ... one of the best students in the group. His grades (2) ... always the highest. He (3) ... fond of boxing and swimming. He (4) ... a gym twice a week and he (5) ... in the swimming pool near his villa every day. Ron (6) ... his own villa and sixty acres of land. He also (7) ... three cars and a plane. Very often he (8) ... his holidays, travelling all over the world. After graduating Ron is going (9) ... his own business like his father. He (10) ... a very hard-working student and (11) ... to be always the best. Now he (12) ... a part-time job in his father's corporation. He is learning business successfully and (13) ... to get as much experience as possible.

His father (14) ... to give him a good position in his company.

Exercise 36. Choose the correct answer.

1. They usually ... their holidays in the mountains.
a. spend; b. spends; c. spent;
2. Ron ... always a good mannered boy.
a. are; b. is; c. am;
3. Barry ... a big and funny dog with large ears.
a. has; b. have; c. had;
4. Sandra sometimes ... pineapple juice at breakfast.
a. drink; b. drinks; c. drank;
5. The children ... new toys this week.
a. have; b. had; c. has;
6. A spider ... eight legs and eight eyes.
a. have; b. had; c. has;
7. The doctors of this hospital ... highly trained specialists.
a. is; b. are; c. am;
8. Jimmy ... the best in his class in mathematics.
a. am; b. am; c. is;
9. The cat ... four legs and one tail.
a. had; b. has; c. have;

-
10. Carol never ... fast food.
a. eat; b. eats; c. ate;

Exercise 37. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Barry have five parrots in his big cage.
2. We goes home by tram every day.
3. They has a big problem with their dog.
4. We is at practice now.
5. I has a very nice family.
6. Sandra are the best student in our group.
7. The pupils passes the exams every year.
8. Hans and John has nice cars.
9. My Granny have two cousins.
10. Mr. Wallace usually spend holidays in Italy.
11. The whale are a mammal.
12. Don is the best swimmer in his team.
13. Sheila write articles every year.
14. The pomegranate are red and brown.
15. They has antique and very rare vases.

Exercise 38. Cross out the unnecessary words.

1. Boris writes compositions in every day.
2. The Simpsons sing in the choir at all.
3. Nathaniel makes furniture himself does.
4. We plan do everything for our holidays.
5. They don't want to reduce their expenses does.
6. Archie escorts them to our party when.
7. Barbara discusses her plans do with us.
8. Rory and Clive repeat the words before the test up.
9. The writer expressed his feelings in this got poem.
10. Mr. Murphy usually whispers all words only.
11. Billy am is a very busy person.
12. I mount has a horse twice a day.
13. Mrs. Claydon needs new documents at.
14. They are is in the theatre today.
15. Carol climbs the mountains every year on.
16. I has have two parrots and a cat.
17. Mike don't doesn't have any pets.
18. They don't am read any newspapers.
19. You have ten days of rest after.
20. Mr. Claydon doesn't tape do the songs.

Exercise 39. Complete the following sentences.

1. Ned usually -----
2. Our children -----
3. My sisters always -----
4. His brother -----
5. People of our country -----
6. My university group -----
7. Our dean -----
8. The sky today -----
9. Hanna -----
10. Kathy often -----
11. Anton sometimes -----
12. We ----- every day.
13. Mr. Curran ----- every year.
14. Susan often -----
15. John ----- all the time.

Exercise 40. Complete the dialogue.

- S. Hi, Anna! How are things going on?
A. -----
S. And what do you usually do here?
A. -----
S. Is George here with you?
A. -----
S. Does George agree to this idea?
A. -----
S. And what is your variant of this project?
A. -----
S. Do you always plan everything together?
A. -----

Exercise 41. Match the questions from the column A with the answers from the column B.

- | A. | B. |
|---|--|
| 1. Is Barry at the seminar today? | a. Yes, they pay \$25 000 a year. |
| 2. Does your father like to fish? | b. No, Barry is ill. |
| 3. Do Ann's parents pay for her education? | c. Yes, my Daddy is fond of fishing. |
| 4. Are the children really tired? | d. No, they think this trunk is too heavy. |
| 5. Does Kate speak Swedish fluently? | e. I think, they are really very tired after such a long walk. |
| 6. Is the weather hot today? | f. Yes, her Swedish is excellent. |
| 7. Do they take this trunk with them? | g. No, it rains cats and dogs. |
| 8. Are the puppies black? | h. She is in Yale. |
| 9. Does your Granny plant roses every year? | i. The puppies are white and red. |
| 10. Is Daphne in Yale or Harvard? | j. No, my Granny is fond of pansies. |

Exercise 42. Underline the correct word.

1. Fred (read, reads) a lot of books every year.
2. We (have, has) six calves at our farm.
3. Jane (is, are) the best student in our group.
4. All the girls of my group (is, are) fond of Sting's music.
5. Denny (don't, doesn't) like this opera.
6. Mr. Morton (smoke, smokes) only one cigar a day.
7. Henry (jog, jogs) every morning in the local park.
8. Hilda (play, plays) volleyball in our school team.
9. Mrs. Anderson (like, likes) to bake cakes.
10. This fish (is, are) too fat and tough.
11. Chrissie always (check, checks) her tests.
12. Julian (serves, serve) in the army.
13. Max and Gwen (postpone, postpones) their engagement.
14. Alex (cough, coughs) and (sneeze, sneezes).
15. Sandra (enjoy, enjoys) our holidays.

Exercise 43. Translate into English.

1. Діти мають біле кошеня і двоє павуг.
2. Де твої зошити? Вони на столі. Я завжди кладу їх на столі.
3. Вони завжди п'ють молоко на сніданок.
4. Трейсі має братів та сестер? Ні, вона єдина дитина в сім'ї.
То Сандра має трьох братів і шість сестер.
5. Чайки завжди літають над морем.
6. Його сестра хірург в новій лікарні.
7. Цей собака кусається? Ні, він не кусається.
8. Парк далеко від вашого будинку? Ні, він навпроти нашого будинку.
9. Я дзвоню батькам щотижня.
10. Ми рідко ходимо в кіно. Зазвичай ми дивимось відео вдома.

-
11. Птахи мають два крила.
 12. Де малюк? Він під ліжком.
 13. Брауни люблять смажене порося. Вони подають смажене порося щосуботи.
 14. Його борода сива, а брови чорні.
 15. Студенти здають іспити кожного семестру.
 16. Ваша собака гавкає щоночі.
 17. Ці квіти дуже гарні.
 18. Місіс Блейк має найкращі троянди в містечку.
 19. Вони щодня їдять корифлейкс.
 20. Твоя сестра має квартиру? Ні, вона має власний будинок.
 21. Ці акули дуже великі та небезпечні.
 22. Мій кіт завжди лазить по деревах.
 23. Апельсини солодкі, а лимони кислі.
 24. Її тітка завжди пече пироги по суботах.
 25. Його батьки мають віллу біля моря.
 26. Бенсоні щороку проводять відпустку в горах.
 27. Це озеро найкрасивіше в цій місцевості.
 28. Я люблю лазити в гори і щороку проводжу відпустку на Кавказі.
 29. Спортсмени тренуються щодня в спортзалі.
 30. Саллі в цьому році має три кішки.
 31. Ми зараз в Іспанії.
 32. Тато Сема - лікар, а мама - інженер.
 33. Я - телеведучий.
 34. Рой завжди турбується про свою сім'ю.
 35. Ця книга мене завжди дивує.

UNIT II PAST SIMPLE ACTIVE

V + ed (або II форма непр. дієслова)

am	was
is	was
Are	were
I was	We were
You were	You were
He (she, it) was	They were

e.g. Clover was now eighteen. S. M. Coolidge
At that moment somebody knocked at the door. C. Collodi

+	I was there. We were at home. Ron came late. Debra stopped him.	?	Was I there? Were we at home? Did Ron come late? Did Debra stop him?	-	I wasn't there. We weren't at home. Ron didn't come late. Debra didn't stop him.
---	--	---	---	---	---

- y is changed into - ied; e.g. try - tried

but: play - played

Verbs ending in -e, add only -d

e. g. Live - lived;

- in one syllable words the last consonant doubles:

e.g. clap - clapped; grab - grabbed; mop - mopped;

Note! Some English verbs have irregular forms:

Arise - arose - arisen

Begin - began - begun

Come - came - come

Go - went - gone

see the chart at the end of the book

We use the Past Simple for an action, which happened at a definite time in the past. The time is stated, already known and implied.

The Past Simple is used for the events, which happened one after another in the past.

We use **used to** for habitual actions in the past, for past situations that no longer exist and to show that something happened regularly in the past.

Time expressions which follow this tense: ago, last year (month, week), yesterday.

Exercise 1. Put the following sentences into Past Simple and mind the time expressions.

Model: Ted is tired. - Ted was tired.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Larry is a worker. | 11. The cushions are small. |
| 2. Our children are students. | 12. The puppies are grey. |
| 3. Her father is a vet. | 13. Sam is a dean. |
| 4. Rachel is sad. | 14. The hens are fat. |
| 5. The children are noisy. | 15. The chairs are old. |
| 6. You are angry. | 16. A dog is funny. |
| 7. They are at work. | 17. Henry is astonished. |
| 8. The fish is gold. | 18. The boys are there. |
| 9. The tree is green and yellow. | 19. The doctors are in the conference-room. |
| 10. The pillow is big. | 20. Sally is tired. |

Exercise 2. Make these sentences negative and interrogative.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. They were here yesterday. | 9. You were the most qualified lawyers. |
| 2. Trish was a manager at Cisco LTD. | 10. These houses were old. |
| 3. Thorp was a driver. | 11. The flowers were fresh. |

4. We were surprised very much.
5. You were the best in your class.
6. The dog was angry.
7. That horse was black.
8. Their children were upset.
12. The vase was antique.
13. The palace was too ancient.
14. The pies were hot.
15. The apples were sour.

Exercise 3. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. The sky ... clear today. (was, is)
2. The children ... at the theatre yesterday. (are, were)
3. Horbachov ... the first president of the Soviet Union. (is, was)
4. Henry ... very angry now. (is, was)
5. We ... at the school stadium last week. (are, were)
6. They ... at the station now. (are, were)
7. Taras Shevchenko ... the soul of Ukrainian nation. (is, was)
8. The scouts ... in the forest all this week. (are, were)
9. Hanna ... at the exhibition of water colours yesterday. (is, was)
10. The weather ... rather warm tonight. (is, was)
11. The students ... in the library now. (are, were)
12. The girls ... sad now because of low grades. (are, were)
13. The kitten ... nice and funny. (is, was)

Exercise 4. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. The boys were in the gym.
2. The birds were in the sky.
3. Terry was there yesterday.
4. The bus was at 5 p.m. last week.
5. The trees were red and yellow in autumn.
6. Nash was in the cinema on Monday.
7. We were glad to see him at the party.
8. The tiger was very dangerous.
9. The hunters were happy to kill the zebra.
10. Potatoes were tasty.

Exercise 5. Put the following verbs into Past Simple and learn their meaning.

To close, to manage, to retire, to peep, to hope, to note, to like, to love, to dance, to skate, to ski, to help, to trust, to clap, to stop, to grab, to stretch, to link, to gaze, to stare, to astonish, to wish, to want, to tame, to try, to cry, to dry, to miss, to kiss, to work, to climb, to tease, to please, to mix, to fix, to peel, to deny, to support, to supply, to produce, to persuade, to turn, to bake, to type, to sign, to phone, to aim, to object, to agree, to dedicate, to narrate, to scratch, to announce, to appeal, to nibble, to train, to borrow, to frighten, to decide, to impress, to imagine, to deliver, to spy, to continue, to mop, to improve, to scream, to sneeze, to cough, to rescue, to smile, to starve, to reach.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct answer.

1. George ... in Scotland on holidays last month.
a. was; b. am; c. are;
2. Sheila ... at the desk in the classroom now.
a. is; b. am; c. are;
3. Dave ... a cup at dinner yesterday.
a. breaks; b. broke; c. break;
4. They ... apple trees every year.
a. planted; b. plants; c. plant;
5. Susan's family ... the last weekend in the mountains.
a. spend; b. spent; c. spends;
6. Larry always ... at our jokes.
a. laughs; b. laugh; c. laughed;

7. We ... our breakfast two hours ago.
a. eat; b. eats; c. ate;
8. The baby always ... at night.
a. cry; b. cries; c. cried;
9. Our chief ... the documents every day.
a. sign; b. signed; c. signs;
10. The birds ... merrily yesterday.
a. sing; b. sang; c. sings;

Exercise 7. Put the following sentences into Past Simple and mind the time expressions. The first is done for you.

1. Richard tames a lion cub in the circus. - *Richard tamed a lion cub in the circus last year.*
2. Sarah peels potatoes for dinner every day.
3. They stop a taxi near their house.
4. You fry potatoes for dinner every day.
5. I always miss my mother on holidays.
6. We fish in this lake on weekends.
7. They type the letters on Tuesdays.
8. His father works in hospital.
9. The Browns climb the mountains every summer.
10. Lorna bakes the best cakes in the world.
11. Dick often teases his cat.
12. They mix the ingredients for the cocktail.
13. The children clap and dance at the party.
14. This event astonishes me.
15. The lorry turns round the corner.

Exercise 8. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

Model: Andy coughed and sneezed yesterday. - *Did Andy cough and sneeze yesterday? Andy didn't cough and sneeze yesterday.*

1. The children clapped their hands.
2. Father slipped on the ice yesterday.
3. Granny peeled all potatoes an hour ago.
4. They tamed a lion last year.
5. Mom fished with me last summer.
6. Derek teased my cat a week ago.
7. This pupil missed three lessons five days ago.
8. Harriet grated the carrots in the morning.
9. I worked too late yesterday.
10. Simon stopped a taxi a minute ago.

Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ми пропустили два уроки вчора.
2. Том дражнив (to tease) мою собаку годину назад.
3. Тато працював вчора дуже довго.
4. Моя сестра вчора дуже кашляла (to cough).
5. Сандра (Sandra) підтримала (to support) мене рік тому.
6. Пожежники (firemen) врятували десять чоловік минулого тижня.
7. Лері (Larry) усміхнувся до мене хвилину тому.
8. Поштар доставив (to deliver) пошту (mail) минулого вівторка.
9. Бабуся натерла (to grate) моркву на тертку десять хвилин тому.
10. Тері (Terry) вибачився за те, що був неввічливим.
11. Коли він зупинив таксі? Хвилини дві тому.
12. Альфред Нобель (Alfred Nobel) присвятив (to dedicate to) життя науці.
13. Я почистив картоплю вранці.
14. Хлопці вчора гарно танцювали.
15. Собака позавчора гавкав (to bark) дуже голосно.

Here we have some irregular forms of verbs in the Past Simple

Begin - began
Come - came
Meet - met
Sing - sang
Leave - left
Run - ran
Be - was, were

Break - broke
Feel - felt
Ring - rang
Wear - wore
Eat - ate
Swim - swam
Put - put

Exercise 10. Use the verbs from the column above in the exercise below.

1. We often sing at our parties. Yesterday we ... too.
2. He ... us at the station two days ago.
3. The children ... home rather late yesterday.
4. My father ... this town in 1973.
5. Jason played football with the boys an hour ago and ... a window.
6. They ... cakes on Saturday.
7. Carol ... the ingredients together.
8. The dog ... around the house all night.
9. The boys ... on the lake last summer.
10. We write dictations every day. Yesterday we ... a dictation, too.
11. His parents ... to build this house in 1990.
12. Ann ... a blue velvet dress at the party last Sunday.
13. Dave ... his arm in the accident yesterday.
14. They ... upset because of his behaviour last night.
15. Bob ... twice yesterday, but nobody was at home.

Exercise 11. Make these sentences negative and interrogative (see the table of the irregular verbs at page 302).

1. Father forbade Ann to swim in the deep place.
2. Children hid behind the sofa ten minutes ago.
3. Billy drew a sketch for his brother yesterday.
4. The pupils made a lot of mistakes in the test last lesson.
5. They swam in the pool an hour ago.
6. Kathy led the children to the kindergarten.
7. The crocodile ate the antelope yesterday.
8. Their sisters rode the horses last Saturday.
9. Patrick caught five trout last week.
10. His nephew won three chess matches last year.

Exercise 12. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. Dorothy came too late last night.
2. The kittens played in the yard yesterday.
3. They met at the station on Tuesday.
4. Bob wrote a letter two hours ago.
5. We saw this film last month.
6. Ann lent him some money last week.
7. The lorry roared and rushed forward.
8. I watched this documentary last year.
9. Stanley Kubrik shot this film two years ago.
10. Laura locked the door a minute ago.

Exercise 13. Finish the following disjunctive questions.

1. They have a nice puppy, ...?
2. The Fields weren't in Brazil, ...?
3. It's a nice day, ...?
4. You are very tired, ...?

5. Stacy ignores this, ...?
6. The farmer milked the cows, ...?
7. Derek wasn't in time, ...?
8. Your children like hot buns, ...?
9. Robert was at this conference, ...?
10. Mrs. Rich broke a new vase, ...?
11. You had a parrot last year, ...?
12. Samuel didn't see this film, ...?
13. Mr. Madden had a pet, ...?
14. Timmy lived in Rome, ...?
15. Mother loves these cakes, ...?
16. You didn't go there, ...?
17. They weren't in the camp, ...?
18. Sarah hates spiders, ...?
19. Ron did his homework, ...?
20. We are really late, ...?

Exercise 14. *Change the following sentences into Past Simple, using ago, last, yesterday. The first has been done for you.*

1. Sandra writes letters every week. - Sandra wrote letters last week.
2. The lion roars in the jungle every day.
3. We go to the Crimea every year.
4. My fountain pen leaks all the time.
5. The plane flies high up in the sky.
6. Vic is always at home at seven.
7. Liz broadcasts news in her programme every day.
8. Monica always smiles at her children.
9. I miss my mother very much this week.
10. They have a new car this year.
11. The trees are in blossom this spring.
12. Barbara always irons the linen on Fridays.
13. Terry is very upset today.
14. I have a hamster and two turtles this year.
15. Lily often dances in this club this month.

Exercise 15. *Choose the correct form of the verb.*

1. All the rivers and lakes ... yesterday. (freeze, froze, freezes)
2. We usually ... a nice three course dinner on Fridays. (have, had, has)
3. Amanda ... her car in the garage in the morning. (fix, fixed, fixes)
4. Paul ... a poem at the party yesterday. (recite, recites, recited)
5. They ... everywhere but didn't find the puppy. (search, searched, searches)
6. I ... to join them because of a very bad weather. (refuse, refused, refuses)
7. Luke ... to play the piano in his childhood. (doesn't like, didn't like, don't like)
8. Tracy ... her cousin at the party a fortnight ago. (sees, saw, see)
9. Their brother ... a lot last year. (travel, travels, travelled)
10. Jerry and I ... the suitcase in the morning. (pack, packs, packed)
11. My uncle ... a heavy rucksack yesterday. (carry, carries, carried)
12. Mona ... at me when I saw her. (smile, smiles, smiled)
13. Taras always ... hockey in winter. (play, plays, played)
14. Trish ... the pansies yesterday morning. (plant, plants, planted)
15. Adam and Freddy ... the pipes the day before yesterday. (bring, brings, brought)

Exercise 16. *Correct the mistakes if there are any.*

1. He receives a letter from his brother last week.
2. Ann brought the puppy home now.
3. Steve weared black suit yesterday night.
4. They seed a plane high up in the sky.
5. We grew lilies in the garden every year.

6. Teddy rolled a barrel an hour ago.
7. I wants to go to the disco.
8. His family changeds the flat to a bigger one.
9. Rosemary solds her house a year ago.
10. The bank issueds new bonds last month.
11. This factory produce new toys every year.
12. We carried out a new transaction now.
13. Jason boughts one hundred shares last week.
14. They chooses new curtains every year.
15. Tommy forgots to lock the car in the morning.

Exercise 17. Fill in the necessary words from the box.

turned, asked, invited, ordered, got, showed, said, were, thought, were

The king and the critic

A king liked to write stories, which he (1) ... were very good. The people to whom he showed them (2) ... afraid to criticize his stories. They said the stories (3) ... good. One day he (4) ... some of his stories to a well-known critic, who (5) ... that they were bad. The king (6) ... angry and sent him to prison for that. After some time the king (7) ... his guards to bring the critic to the palace. He (8) ... him to dinner and was talking heartily to him. After dinner he showed his stories to the critic and (9) ... him to read them and to tell what he thought of them. The critic (10) ... to the guards who were at the door and said: "Take me back to prison again".

Exercise 18. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. They ... on Barbados two years ago. (was, were, are)
2. Her sister ... a surgeon at the local hospital. (was, is, am)
3. Nora ... her friends in the park yesterday. (meets, met, meet)
4. We ... beef for dinner on Tuesday. (stew, stewed, stews)
5. I ... money into the building of chain hotels. (invest, invested, invests)
6. Betty usually ... in this performance for children. (sing, sings, sang)
7. Derek ... on the ice and ... his leg two days ago. (slip, slipped, slips; break, breaks, broke)
8. Toby ... up very late yesterday. (wakes, woke, wake)
9. Florence ... a new sweater last month. (knit, knits, knitted)
10. We always ... by plane because of speed. (fly, flies, flew)
11. They ... their relatives very often. (visit, visits, visited)
12. I ... all pies yesterday morning. (bake, bakes, baked)
13. Kevin ... one of the best doctors. (am, is, are)
14. Sonia ... in the mountains last summer. (is, are, was)
15. Joyce ... a new film last month. (shoot, shoots, shot)
16. Sam and I ... in this lake in our childhood. (swim, swam, swims)
17. Apples and peaches ... very good this year. (were, is, are)
18. My cousin usually ... two cups of tea at breakfast. (drink, drank, drinks)
19. These pansies ... better last year. (were, are, is)
20. They ... pumpkins and cauliflower last year. (grow, grows, grew)

Exercise 19. Complete the dialogue.

- W. Where were you yesterday?
A. _____
- W. Was it really interesting?
A. _____
- W. Who told you about that?
A. _____
- W. Did your mother know about it?
A. _____
- W. And what did your father say?
A. _____
- W. Were you interested in it?
A. _____

Exercise 20. Circle the correct word or words.

1. Did George (know, knew) about Kate's visit?
2. Patrick (move, moved) to a new flat last month.
3. Sandra (was, were) in the last row yesterday.
4. Mr. Harrison (meet, met) him at the station at 10 p.m. yesterday evening.
5. Did your brother (learn, learned) this rule in the morning?
6. Flora and Ned (was, were) twins and we (know, knew) about it.
7. The old monk always (prayed, prays) for this in the chapel.
8. Our dog (bark, barked) all night.
9. Mrs. Wallace usually (washed, washes) the linen on Fridays.
10. Phillip (lose, lost) his keys yesterday.
11. We (train, trained) in the gym every day.
12. I (slice, sliced) the melon a minute ago.
13. Rachel (tours, toured) Japan every year.
14. The burglar (robs, robbed) their flat last night.
15. The teacher usually (erases, erased) the words on the blackboard.

Exercise 21. Cross out the unnecessary word.

1. Did Gerald go went home with you yesterday?
2. Emily didn't forget to bring the book bag there.
3. We stopped the taxi ten minutes ago before.
4. I always ask him to bring me this book on.
5. Tony earned 10 thousand pounds last year every.
6. Jenny doesn't do like to crush the garlic.
7. The bull led the cows to the pond run.
8. Dick kicked the ball hard do.
9. The didn't realize the real danger at.
10. Cecilia pierced her nose did.
11. Harry wandered in the hills last month in.
12. They weighed the strawberries a minute ago and.
13. Frank always winkled and felt shy ago.
14. My dog played with his cat tomorrow yesterday.
15. The boys solved the problem next the day before yesterday..

Exercise 22. Complete the sentences.

1. Max ----- last year.
2. Larry and Nick ----- yesterday.
3. Victoria ----- two days ago.
4. Mr. Curran ----- just now.
5. Judd ----- every day.
6. Mrs. Thomas ----- ten minutes ago.
7. Rhys and Celia ----- last week.
8. I ----- a minute ago.
9. Stacy ----- every year.
10. The Roberts ----- last month.
11. Millicent and Floyd ----- a week ago.
12. Colin ----- last month.
13. Harriet ----- ten minutes ago.
14. The Swans ----- last year.
15. Theresa ----- every month.

Exercise 23. Underline the correct verbs.

1. Jason (did, does) his homework yesterday.
2. Marianna (watch, watched) this film last week.
3. Larry and Claire (adopt, adopted) a baby last year.
4. We (don't, didn't) recognize him yesterday.
5. They (receive, received) a parcel from Canada last month.

6. Alan (break, broke) his leg the day before yesterday.
7. Children (roll, rolled) the snowball a minute ago.
8. Ian (lifts, lifted) a heavy suitcase yesterday.
9. Alison (describes, described) this event in her letter.
10. I (move, moved) the carpet in the morning.
11. Edward (rescues, rescued) the boat yesterday.
12. Hannah (redecorates, redecorated) her flat last month.
13. Mr. Slade (sneezed, sneezes) and turned his head.
14. You and Sidney (wipe, wiped) the feet every day.
15. Marvin (imitates, imitated) the cat yesterday.

Exercise 24. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Його батьки були лікарями.
2. Діти вчора ввечері грали в хокей.
3. Фанні (Fanny) була на виставці два дні тому.
4. Вони їли ростбіф (roast beef) вчора за обідом.
5. Робертсон (Robertson) виставив шість картин на минулій виставці.
6. Його батько продав всі акції (stocks) ще рік тому.
7. Де Тері? Хвилину тому назад був тут.
8. Чому ти забув вчора книгу? Я був втомлений.
9. Вчора за обідом діти з'їли весь торт.
10. Де вони жили 10 років тому? Наскільки я знаю, вони жили в Торонто.
11. Коли ти розбив цю вазу? Вчора вранці.
12. Саймон (Simon) пропустив шість уроків минулого тижня.
13. Тоні включив телевізор десять хвилин тому назад.
14. Кен вдома? Ні, він пішов годину тому назад.
15. Ми помили весь посуд вранці.
16. Томпсони (the Thompsons) відремонтували (to redecorate) свою квартиру вторік восени.
17. Де Теренс? Коли ти його бачив? Я бачив його хвилину тому.
18. У нас було три тести минулого місяця. Ми завжди пишемо тести.
19. Вони дивились цей фільм вчора. Вони ходять в кіно по середах.
20. Діти були в суботу в зоопарку і бачили багато тварин.
21. Тернери (the Turners) катались на лижах в суботу. Вони щосуботи катаються на лижах.
22. Ми провели минулий уїк-енд в горах. Кожен уїк-енд ми куди-небудь їдемо.
23. Лікар оперував (to operate on) пацієнта годину тому. Він робить (to perform) операції щодня.
24. Студенти були вчора дуже зайняті екзаменом.
25. Вчора було дуже холодно та йшов сніг. Взимку завжди холодно.
26. Наша команда завжди виграє всі матчі. Вчора вони теж виграли.
27. Моя сестра була в Індії (India) минулого року. Вона щороку подорожує.
28. Хелен (Helen) вчила вторік японську. Вона любить вчити мови.
29. Вони зазвичай пишуть контрольні. У вівторок вони теж писали контрольну.
30. Моніка (Monica) відчиняє свій магазин о 10 a.m. Вчора вона теж відчинила його о 10 a.m.

UNIT III FUTURE SIMPLE ACTIVE

Plans, ambitions, intentions, when we talk about future action - **is going to**

e.g. *I am not going to inflict a country cousin on Lieutenant Worthington.* S. M. Coolidge
Where are you going to stay, sir? R. Border

When we talk about definite arrangements for the future - **Present Progressive**

e.g. *I am going back now to fetch Amy.* S. M. Coolidge

Just came to mind, decisions made at the moment, - **shall, will**

Future tense (shall, will) is used for predicting future events after the verbs **think, believe, express to be sure, to be afraid**, adverbs **perhaps, probably, certainly**, for promises - with the verbs **promise, swear, guarantee, threats, warnings, requests and hopes** to express events which certainly happen in the future.

e.g. *Kathy says she will give me some violets to wear.* S. M. Coolidge

mentioning the facts, schedules, timetables - Present Simple

Time expressions: *next day, next week, next month, next year*

e.g. The train arrives at 7.00

+	shall will	?	shall will	-	not (shan't) will not (won't)
---	---------------	---	---------------	---	----------------------------------

Formal English - I, we - shall

Informal English - I will, we will

I shall	We shall
You will	You will
He (she, it) will	They will

Note!

Через хвилину - in a minute
 Через годину - in an hour
 Через тиждень - in a week
 Через місяць - in a month
 Через рік - in a year

+ They will come tomorrow.	? Will they come tomorrow?	- They won't come tomorrow.
----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------

Exercise 1. Put the sentences into Future Simple and mind the time expressions.

Model: Terry swam in the river last week - Terry will swim in the river next week.

1. We went home late yesterday.
2. The party always begins at 7 p.m.
3. Rachel helped me to cook dinner on Sunday.
4. His mother usually irons all the linen after washing.
5. They passed the exams last week.
6. Her parents spend their holidays in Spain.
7. Larry fixes the cars in his garage.
8. The plumber repaired the pipes yesterday.
9. The cat usually purrs loudly.
10. The dog barked all night.
11. Sandra always smiles at me.
12. They continue their work.
13. I reached the bay two days ago.
14. Mr. Sanders rescues travellers.
15. Dolly supported her relatives

Exercise 2. Choose the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. I think, we ... there at once. (will go, went, go)
2. The train ... at ten tonight. (will leave, leaves, left)
3. Fred ... to start a new business soon. (is going, will go, was going)
4. Sarah says she ... it in a few minutes. (will do, does, did)
5. The conference ... next morning. (will begin, begins, began)
6. They ... to buy a new shop next month. (will go, are going, were going)
7. Terry ... at the swimming pool soon. (arrives, will arrive, arrived)
8. We ... to write a new article for our newspaper for Tuesday. (are going, shall go, were going)
9. Kate ... this book in a few minutes. (brings, brought, will bring)
10. The Spanish Ambassador ... his credentials next morning. (gives, will give, gave)

Exercise 3. Make these sentences negative and interrogative.

1. George will stay in Athens on holidays.
2. Hilda will send all the letters tomorrow.
3. I'll go shopping in a few minutes.
4. Their parents will walk every morning next holiday.
5. Sheila will spoil this cake again.
6. Robert will peel the apples for the pie.
7. You will remember this event forever.
8. They will pass their text credits in December.
9. We'll shovel the leaves in a few minutes.
10. Sandra will dance on the stage in ten minutes.
11. The kitten will jump down soon.
12. The birds will fly to the south in October.
13. Barry will wake me up at ten.
14. The lion cub will play with the other one.
15. The pupils will visit the Zoo next week.

Exercise 4. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. The doctor will prescribe you some medicine.
2. Judith will milk the cow herself.
3. I'll sell these cheeses at the market.
4. The children will eat the sweets with pleasure.
5. The expedition will climb this mountain next month.
6. Hanna will iron the linen next morning.
7. The children will burn the fire on the picnic tomorrow.
8. We'll leave the school next year.
9. The kitten will drink the milk.
10. I'll cash this cheque tomorrow.

Exercise 5. Choose the correct answer.

1. They ... this work next week.
a. will do; b. did; c. do;
2. Charlie ... the papers in a few minutes.
a. brings; b. will bring; c. brought;
3. We ... this problem in a month.
a. will solve; b. solve; c. solved;
4. The sharks ... everything around.
a. eat; b. ate; c. will eat;
5. The Prime Minister of Australia ... tomorrow at 11 a.m.
a. arrives; b. will arrive; c. arrived;
6. Dennis ... leave for Canada next week.
a. is going to; b. goes; c. went;
7. The secretary ... these materials an hour ago.
a. will type; b. types; c. typed;

8. Val ... the horse on Monday.
a. will ride; b. rides; c. rode;
9. The bus ... at 6 p.m. this evening.
a. leaves; b. will leave; c. left;
10. Norma ... to publish two articles soon.
a. is going; b. went; c. goes;

Exercise 6. Change the sentences according to the model.
The first is done for you.

1. **Ann plans to leave for holiday** - *Ann is going to leave for holiday.*
2. We plan to write the composition.
3. I plan to fish in this lake.
4. Roger plans to fix the car.
5. Simon plans to redecorate the house.
6. The director plans to borrow the money in the bank. *
7. I plan to whitewash the ceiling.
8. They plan to wash the dishes.
9. Kate plans to translate the text.
10. The students plan to spend their holidays in the Crimea.

Exercise 7. Change the sentences into Present and Past Simple and mind the time expressions.

Model: Bobby will come soon. - *Bobby came a minute ago. Bobby comes here every day.*

1. He will go to Canada next year.
2. Our parents will do it tomorrow.
3. Janet will plant fuchsias next week.
4. They will bring materials next Tuesday.
5. I shall help you to water the kitchen garden.
6. You will shovel the leaves tomorrow.
7. We'll continue the discussion next lesson.
8. The students will have five test-credits next week.
9. The Klychko brothers will leave for the USA next Sunday.
10. Tobias will fix the pipes next Monday.

Exercise 8. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. This train ... at 7 p.m. this evening. (to arrive)
2. The conference ... at 10 a.m. next morning. (to start)
3. The international congress ... on Tuesday next week. (to begin)
4. The bus ... at 6 p.m. tonight. (to leave)
5. The plane from San Francisco ... at 11 a.m. next morning. (to arrive)
6. The visit of French Prime Minister ... at 10 a.m. tomorrow. (to begin)
7. The president of our corporation ... a speech tonight. (to make)
8. The press - conference of three Prime Ministers ... this afternoon. (to start)
9. The congress of surgeons ... at 9 a.m. on Wednesday. (to begin)
10. The president of our country ... a very important speech this evening. (to make)
11. The Verkhovna Rada ... the sessions in two days. (to start)
12. The press conference of Polish President ... in three hours. (to begin)
13. Hurry up! His bus ... at 5 p.m. (to leave)
14. The congress of the Liberal Party ... the day after tomorrow. (to start)
15. I don't think we will see him off. His plane ... in ten minutes. (to leave)

Exercise 9. Choose the correct answer.

1. The plane ... at 10 p.m. Will you go with me to meet him? (arrives, will arrive, is going to arrive)
2. These trunks are too heavy. ...you ... me with them? (help, do ... help, will ... help)
3. Look at this villa! They ... to buy it soon. (will , are going, go)
4. Sonia ... the secret. I am sure. (will keep, keeps, is going to keep)

5. He ... you everything himself. (tells, will tell, is going to tell)
6. Neil ... come soon. Wait a little. (will come, comes, came)
7. They ... all the cakes. They like cakes. (will eat, ate, eats)
8. Don't take the dial, Pete ... in a few minutes. (calls, will call, called)
9. Sarah ... this game, I'm sure. (will win, wins, won)
10. My brothers ... from the university in June. (graduate, will graduate, graduates)
11. Don't touch the dog because it ... you. (bites, bite, will bite)
12. Do you think, I ... to eat all this? (am going, go, went)
13. We ... in the veranda this night. It's too hot in the bedroom. (will sleep, sleep, slept)
14. What ... you ... with it? (are going to do, went to do, go to do)
15. Lucy ... her exams soon. (will pass, passes, passed)
16. Daddy, ... you ... me with you to the party? (will ... take, take, took)
17. The Congress of the Labour Party ... tomorrow. (began, begins, will begin)
18. Moira ... sell her house in September. (is going to, went, goes)
19. Mr. Norton ... his psychiatrist next week. (will visit, visits, visited)
20. To my mind, Ada ... a president of the firm soon. (will become, becomes, became)

Exercise 10. Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

wants, is going, reserved, comes, is going, arrives, is, will, hopes, plans, is, will visit, some where, to visit, is going, about, is going, plans

Alan (1) ... to leave for holidays for the next fortnight. He (2) ... to spend his holidays in Ukraine. He collected all possible information (3) ... this exotic country and now he (4) ... to visit it. First of all Alan wants (5) ... the village, where his ancestors lived. It is (6) ... in the Carpathian mountains. So, he (7) ... some famous resorts and will drink there the famous mineral water "Svaliava". Then he is going to visit Lviv, which (8) ... one of the oldest cities in Ukraine. After that Alan (9) ... to visit his relatives. He (10) ... he will like them. Besides it (11) ... be very interesting for him to see the place where his grandfather was born. Alan (12) ... sitting at Kennedy airport now. His plane (13) ... in an hour. So, he (14) ... to read some magazines by that time. When he (15) ... to Kyiv, Alan is going to stay at the Dripro Hotel. He (16) ... the suit there a week ago. After some rest he (17) ... to see some famous sightseings in there. Alan (18) ... to see Pecherska Lavra and St. Sophia Cathedral.

Exercise 11. Correct the mistakes, if there are any.

1. They will come to us yesterday.
2. Derek shall bring the book tomorrow.
3. We bought a pen tomorrow.
4. The students will edit a new journal next month.
5. His father takes him to the football match tomorrow.
6. Alice goes to the party the day after tomorrow.
7. The children will have the exam last summer.
8. Larry goes to present his thesis next year.
9. My brother will come soon.
10. Josh will polish the floor yesterday.
11. The congress of chemists will begin at 10a.m. tomorrow.
12. The children go to stage this play last month.
13. My mother will cook this pie last Sunday.
14. Rachel goes to write these letters in the afternoon.
15. Sean will cash his cheque yesterday.
16. I go to start this article next week.
17. Barbara will sleep in the open air last holidays.
18. Ben goes to fish next week.
19. Sue will leave for Australia last year.
20. He will fed his dog next morning.

Exercise 12. Complete the dialogue.

C. Hi, dear! What are you doing here?
 F.

- C. And where did you spend your holidays last year?
 F. _____
 C. How do you like this place?
 F. _____
 C. And what are you planning for the next year? Will you come here again?
 F. _____
 C. Will you join us for dinner tonight?
 F. _____
 C. And what are you going to wear?
 F. _____
 C. Will you put on your new shoes?
 F. _____

Exercise 13. Underline the correct words.

1. Peggy *will polish, polishes* the furniture in an hour.
2. I *will drain, drained* macaroni in a minute.
3. Jordan *will mend, mends* the shoes himself next time.
4. Mrs Chilton *will melt, melts* the butter in five minutes.
5. We *will show, showed* you this museum tomorrow.
6. Lindsay *will join, joins* us in ten minutes.
7. Graham *will pass, passes* the exams every semester.
8. Sophie *will twist, twisted* the towels an hour ago.
9. They *will slice, sliced* bread in a few minutes.
10. I *will dictate, dictated* you these words in a minute.
11. Mother *whisks whisked* the cream for strawberries every time we eat them.
12. Monty *teased, teases* the dog in the morning.
13. We *will sneeze, sneeze* if we smell it.
14. Kevin *will treat, treats* her as his sister.
15. Father *scoops, scooped* the ice cream a minute ago.

Exercise 14. Cross out the unnecessary word.

1. Barbara will chop the meat did tomorrow morning.
2. Jill and Alex will enlarge do their conservatory.
3. I will will roll the pastry in a minute.
4. They will elect the mayor last next week.
5. Joyce will spread the butter in ten minutes yesterday.
6. Ken will imitate his voice next last time.
7. We will whisper it in her ten ear.
8. Brook won't do this does next time.
9. Mrs. Streisand will sew the dress if herself.
10. Keith will reduce did all expenses next month.
11. Father will practises the violin every day.
12. Larry respected his nurse when he was small.
13. I will butter the sandwich later yesterday.
14. Ollie will shall sketch the picture.
15. Mother will unfasten the belt in ten minutes.

Exercise 15. Identify the tenses.

1. The horses run in the field every morning.
2. The farmers planted potatoes two days ago.
3. Will she bring the hangers?
4. Richard receives letters once a week.
5. Mr. Dollan hunted deer last autumn.
6. We will solve this problem ourselves.
7. Randolph skates on the pond every day.
8. They danced beautifully yesterday.
9. Dolly will win this game.

Exercise 16. Complete the sentences.

1. Michael lent -----
2. Tomorrow we -----
3. Jolly usually -----
4. My mother did -----
5. Cecilia will -----
6. They always -----
7. Lillian came -----
8. Mr. Gibson will -----
9. As a rule I -----
10. Tom held -----
11. We'll -----
12. Our group sometimes -----
13. The train ----- in ten minutes.
14. Alison didn't -----
15. Samuel will -----

Exercise 17. Translate into English.

1. Завтра діти будуть у грати футбол.
2. Ми збираємось написати ці листи завтра.
3. Конференція почнеться завтра о 12.00.
4. Ти вчора збрала брудну білизну? Поллі буде прати білизну в суботу вранці.
5. У нас зараз кінець семестру. Студенти збираються писати тест на наступній парі (lesson).
6. Президент виступить із зверненням завтра о десятій вечора.
7. Спектакль почнеться о сьомій вечора.
8. Пол (Paul) вирощує овочі та продає їх. Завтра ввечері його брат привезе овочі.
9. Прем'єр міністр Франції приїде завтра о 14.00.
10. Ми купимо цього папугу наступної суботи.
11. Наша вчителька проводить репетиції (to rehearse) нової п'єси. Учні поставлять (to stage) цю п'єсу наступного місяця.
12. Сестра Тері - прекрасна піаністка (pianist). Вона буде грати на концерті наступного вівторка.
13. Саймон (Simon) буде ремонтувати машину в суботу.
14. Анна запросила друзів на вечірку. Вона збирається пекти пиріг в суботу.
15. Літак до Лондона відлетить ввечері о 20.00.
16. Діти вчора поїхали відпочивати. Завтра вранці хлопчики будуть купатись в озері.
17. Я зараз дуже зайнята. Я буду перекладати тексти завтра ввечері.
18. Завтра о 15.00 президент фірми зустрінеться з міністром.
19. Саллі буде грати на піаніно завтра на вечірці.
20. Наступного тижня ми збираємось вибирати мера (mayor).
21. Завтра президент України зустрінеться із нашими студентами.
22. Його батьки збираються купити новий будинок.
23. Місіс Хорлік (Hoglick) продала свій магазин місяць тому. Вона зараз збирається купити новий магазин.
24. Леслі (Lesley) буде працювати перекладачем (an interpreter) на цих переговорах. (negotiations).
25. Рой забув вчора граматику. Я завжди готуюсь до тестів. Ми пишемо завтра два тести з граматики.
26. Фермер буде доїти (to milk) корів о першій годині дня.
27. Бабуся буде пекти пироги в суботу. Тато вчора запросив друзів.
28. Ми спакували речі годину тому. Ми завжди пакуємо речі заздалегідь. (beforehand)
29. Фіона (Fiona) записує народні (folk) пісні. Вона збирається записати всі ці пісні. Минулого року вона записала сто пісень.
30. Де Вернон (Vernon)? Він був тут хвилину тому. Не турбуйтеся, він підійде через хвилини сім.

CONDITIONAL I - "OPEN" or "REAL CONDITION"

Principal Clause		Subordinate Clause
Future Simple	+	Present Simple

After the words: **if, when, until, before, till, unless, after, as soon as** we always use **Present Simple** in the subordinate clauses.

We use **Conditional I** for a future situation when there is a possibility that the condition will be fulfilled.
e. g. *I shall be worried if I don't know where Evelyn is. M. Wesley*
If I don't get over this, I shall call him. S. Sheldon
She won't do it unless you tell her.

But: When will you come home? I don't know when I shall come home.
We wonder when Monty will come back.
We would like to know when Monty will come back.

Exercise 1. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. If he (to invite) us to his party, we will certainly come.
2. If Annabel comes to see us, she (to be glad) to meet Dennis here.
3. Teddy (to write) a letter, if he has some free time.
4. The students will go to the excursion, if the rector (to give) some free days.
5. The birds (to fly) to the south, when autumn comes.
6. As soon as George (to return), they will ring us up.
7. Sarah won't do it, unless you (to tell) her.
8. The boy (not, to come) until you invite him.
9. Dinner will be ready, when father (to come) home.
10. The girls (to play) basketball, if Tammy brings the ball.
11. Terry and Philip (to do) it, if you ask them.
12. Deborah will come, as soon as you (to phone) her.
13. I (not, to bring) the book, unless she phones me.
14. If my parents (to solve) this problem, the uncle will be very glad.
15. If you take this book without any permission, Granny (to be) angry.

Exercise 2. Finish the following sentences.

1. Larry will be happy if ...
2. When Barry brings the film, we ...
3. They will go for a walk if ...
4. What will happen, if ... ?
5. As soon as Frieda buys the car, we ...
6. I won't ring you up, unless you ...
7. Dobson will be late, if ...
8. If you come in time, we ...
9. The children will go on an excursion, if ...
10. He won't return the book, until ...
11. If Diana misses the lectures ...
12. Ian will throw all the documents, if ...
13. Ned and George will frighten you, if you ...
14. As soon as Joe strokes the dog, it ...
15. Howard won't consult you, unless you ...
16. Caroline won't come back until ...
17. If they come home late Dad ...
18. What will you bring for that party if ...?
19. When mother bakes cakes will you ...?
20. If Sally impresses the audience he ...

Exercise 3. Answer the following questions.

1. What will you do, if it rains cats and dogs?
2. What will you do, if your pen leaks?
3. What will your mum do, if you come very late?
4. What will happen, if you win one million hryvnas?
5. What will the students do, if there are no exams in summer session?
6. What will happen, if your train is late?
7. What will you do, if you buy juice of poor quality?
8. What will your father do, if you bring him a kitten?
9. What will you do, if your mother forbids you to go to the party?
10. What will your parents do, if you disobey them?
11. What will you do if you don't have your pocket money?
12. Will you wait for him until he comes?
13. Will you give your grammar book to her as soon as she asks about it?
14. Will you wait unless he invites you?
15. What will he write if you don't bring the textbook?
16. What will you see if you go to Italy?
17. What will you see if you visit our National Opera House?
18. What will you do if you meet Prince Charles?
19. What will you see if you visit Paris?
20. What will you do if you don't know the answer?

Note! we use **will** after **if**

1. in means want or not to want to do something, in promise or offers (G. Leech)
e.g. *If you will come this way I'll show you this. I'll do it if I will.*
2. in threats (G. Leech)
e.g. *If you won't agree there will be some trouble.*
3. in polite request
e.g. *If you will bring the key I shall be very obliged to you.*

Exercise 4. Choose the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. When Larry (will bring, brings) the dictionary, we (will translate, translate) the article quickly.
2. As soon as Tony (will read, reads) this poem, they (will try, try) to remember it.
3. Sarah (will invite, invites) her friends if they (will be, are) at home.
4. The children (will not learn, do not learn) this text, until you (will make, make) them.
5. Boris (will play, plays) a new game, if Howard (will visit, visits) him.
6. They (will grow, grow) potatoes this year, if the spring (will be, is) warm.
7. Nola (will forgive, forgives) Terry, if he (will apologize, apologizes).
8. We (will go, go) on an excursion, if it (won't rain, doesn't rain).
9. If father (will give, gives) me money, I (will buy, buy) a new dress.
10. Derek (won't come, doesn't come), unless you (will invite, invite) him.
11. If I (will bring, bring) my sister with me, (will it be, is it) any problem?
12. Jack (will be, is) very upset, if you (won't come, don't come)
13. The children (will play, play) football, if it (won't rain, doesn't rain).
14. Mother (will buy, buys) a kitten, if nobody in the family (will have, has) the allergy.
15. Tracy (will tell, tells) everything, if you (won't scare, don't scare) her.
16. I (will go, go) with you if Dad (will allow, allows) us.
17. When Lisa (will bring, brings) the flowers we (will not buy, do not buy) them for this party.
18. If they (will drink, drink) all the juice we (bring, will bring) another packet.
19. Sarah (do not come, will not come) until Bob (will invite, invites) her.
20. Father (fixes, will fix) the car himself if the mechanic (doesn't call, won't call)

Exercise 5. Match the columns.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Randy will receive the parcels | a) if they bring the documents |
| 2. If we bring the kitten home ... | b) if we ask him about it |
| 3. Nelly will solve this problem | c) our mother will be very angry |
| 4. If Josh consults his lawyer ... | d) if they are given the scenario |
| 5. They will certainly prepare this party ... | e) he will tell him what to do |
| 6. If Archie and Hanna get married ... | f) if she receives enough money |
| 7. Moira will redecorate the flat ... | g) all their relatives will be very happy |
| 8. My uncle will change his job ... | h) we will tell her all the news |
| 9. When Susan comes to see us ... | i) unless we invite him there |
| 10. Robert won't visit this place ... | j) as soon as he gets the diploma |
| 11. I will screw the nail | k) we will invite him to tea |
| 12. If you tease the dog ... | l) if the baby falls asleep |
| 13. Marsha won't remember the fact ... | m) it will bite you |
| 14. Nancy will tiptoe out of the room ... | n) if you give me a screwdriver |
| 15. When Dick comes to see us ... | o) unless you remind her |

Exercise 6. Choose the correct answer.

- If I have free time, I ... visit you again.
a. visit; b. will visit; c. visits;
- He will certainly help you, if you ... him about it.
a. ask; b. will ask; c. asks;
- When Donna ... you up, will you let me know?
a. rings; b. will ring; c. ring;
- Sabrina ... happy, if her team wins.
a. is; b. was; c. will be;
- If you ... Simon, he will certainly come.
a. invite; b. invites; c. will invite;
- We will go to the library, when he ...
a. come; b. will come; c. comes;
- When you finish this book, I ... it.
a. read; b. will read; c. reads;
- If Rachel ... all stuff, we shall cook this pie according to the recipe.
a. bring; b. will bring; c. brings;
- Moira ... you, if you want to know this.
a. will tell; b. tells; c. tell;
- If Daddy ... me money I will buy a new dress.
a. gives; b. will give; c. give;

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- If Larry (to bring) the ball we (to play) volleyball.
- If Peter (to take) his bike he (to get) home quickly.
- When mother (to come) home earlier she (to bake) a pie.
- If this naughty boy (to misbehave) we (not to invite) him.
- I (to ring) you up as soon as Sheila (to return).
- Sam (not to come) unless you (to invite) him.
- You (to wait) for her until she (to sign) this paper?
- My friend (to be) furious if I (to park) my car in his place.
- Terry (not to join) us unless he (to finish) this work.
- If you (not to give up) smoking you (to be) sorry about it later.
- If Anna (to bring) the book I (to be) very obliged to her.
- They (to lose) the way if they (not to keep) to that path.
- If the mechanic (to come) tomorrow he (to fix) my washing machine.
- (you to meet) my sister if I (to be busy) at that time tomorrow?
- We (not to go) to the beach if the weather (not to improve).
- Mother (not to let) you out until you (to put) your coat on.
- If Wendy (not to come) to my party I (to be) angry.
- If you (to leave) the TV switched on it (to explode).

-
12. Англійська орфографія (spelling) нелегка, чи не так? Так, нелегка.
 13. Цієї фірми не існує, чи не так? Так, її не існує.
 14. Вони не поїдуть з батьком, чи не так? Ні, поїдуть.
 15. Його батьки не змогли переслати документи, чи не так? Так, не змогли.
 16. Сандра не ходила на вечірку, чи не так? Ні, ходила.
 17. Ти не бачив його тільки що, чи не так? Так, не бачив.
 18. Філ (Phil) не знав, що ти тут, чи не так? Ні, знав.
 19. Діти не будуть писати тест, чи не так? Так, не будуть.
 20. Кайл (Kyle) не повинен це знати, чи не так? Ні, повинен.
 21. Тато за це не розсердиться, чи не так? Ні, розсердиться.
 22. Вони не були вчорак в Бразилії, чи не так? Ні, були.
 23. Сара не була в США два роки тому, чи не так? Ні була.
 24. У дітей ніколи не було кошеняти, чи не так? Ні, було.
 25. Тобі не подобається це морозиво, чи не так? Так, не подобається.

RILLS

Exercise 1. Put these sentences into Past and Future Simple and mind the time expressions.

1. Sandra designs new clothes.
2. The water reflects the sky.
3. Jenny always lulls her baby.
4. They repeat new words before the test regularly.
5. Janet sometimes massages my neck.
6. I peel potatoes every day.
7. Keith often teases his dog.
8. The Hillelsons rent this house every year.
9. Duncan always bullies his younger sister.
10. Ann spreads the butter on her sandwich.
11. We feed the chickens every day.
12. Small puppies play in the sun every morning.
13. The birds sing in spring.
14. Chestnut trees bloom every spring.
15. Steve kisses his wife every morning.
16. They tame a few lion cubs every five years.
17. I am on the stage at the moment.
18. We have a new flat now.
19. This apple is red and green.
20. The Hobsons are in Italy now.
21. Monica has a pink parrot.

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Derek usually ... his shoes himself.
a. will mend; b. mends; c. mended
2. The farmer ... sugar beet and potatoes last year.
a. will grow; b. grew; c. grows;
3. The king of Denmark ... the official ball at 7 p.m.
a. will start; b. starts; c. started;
4. ... you go with us to the seaside tomorrow?
a. will; b. do; c. did;
5. Tracy always ... the sums very quickly. She is the best in our class.
a. will do; b. does; c. did;
6. Samuel ... from the hill all day yesterday.
a. will ski; b. skies; c. skied;
7. My uncles ... these materials next Friday.
a. will bring; b. bring; c. brought;
8. Mr. MacKenzie ... his new book last month.
a. will publish; b. publishes; c. published;
9. Children ... football at this stadium every day.
a. will play; b. play; c. played;
10. Boris ... it himself, I hope.
a. will explain; b. explains; c. explained;
11. Bob's parents ... the mountains every year.
a. will climb; b. climb; c. climbed;
12. Freddy and Sandra ... married last week.
a. will get; b. get; c. got;
13. Polly ... enter our university next year.
a. will; b. is going to; c. was going to;
14. My Dad often ... extraordinary hairdoes. He is a hair designer.
a. will design; b. designs; c. designed;
15. Kyle ... a very long poem at yesterday's party.
a. will recite; b. recites; c. recited;
16. Rita ... our breakfast in ten minutes.
a. will serve; b. serves; c. served;

17. Sam's brother ... two tests last Friday.
a. will write; b. writes; c. wrote;
18. I ... to leave this country soon.
a. will leave; b. am going to leave; c. was going to leave;
19. The puppies ... a lot of milk yesterday.
a. will drink; b. drink; c. drank;
20. Sarah ... her hair every day.
a. will wash; b. washes; c. washed;
21. The Garricks ... tomorrow.
a. arrive; b. will arrive; c. arrived;
22. Patrick ... in this lake every summer.
a. swam; b. swims; c. will swim;
23. The boys will bring the ball when their mother ... them.
a. allowed; b. will allow; c. allows;
24. Yesterday Mrs. Tucker ... the riddle at once.
a. guessed; b. will guess; c. guesses;
25. If Marion ... we will call you at once.
a. came; b. comes; c. will come;

Exercise 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Peter always ... his dog's head. (to stroke)
2. The correspondent ... the deputy yesterday. (to interview)
3. The teacher ... our tests tomorrow. (to check)
4. Ruth ... pasta every day. I am tired of it. (to cook)
5. The Chiltons ... their house last year. (to redecorate)
6. The servant ... our furniture next week. (to polish)
7. Julian ... one hundred kilos of weight. (to lift)
8. Nancy ... her expenses last week. (to reduce)
9. The Foxwells ... two children next year. (to adopt)
10. Vivian often ... her friends. (to deceive)
11. Eddy ... it a minute ago. (to whisper)
12. Next month we ... horses on our holidays (to ride)
13. This doctor ... her patients every week. (to consult)
14. The factory ... jewellery in big quantities. (to produce)
15. Trevor ... his vocabulary last year. (to enlarge)
16. Samantha ... two big estates next year. (to inherit)
17. We always ... the Browns for barbecues. (to invite)
18. Alan ... smoking two years ago. (to give up)
19. My relatives ... a lot of roses in their garden this year. (to have)
20. I ... in the tenth form now. (to be)
21. Water ... very cold now. (to be)
22. I ... a ginger cat four years ago. (to have)
23. Their sons ... doctors and they work in London. (to be)
24. The farmer ... ten cows and five bulls now. (to have)
25. The Dobsons ... in Thailand ten years ago. (to be)

Exercise 4. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Patricia ... her leg last week. (injured, injures, will injure)
2. The children ... the words and phrases every lesson. (repeat, repeated, will repeat)
3. They ... their holidays next week. (plan, planned, will plan)
4. The butcher ... the meat every day. (chops, chopped, will chop)
5. Mother ... vegetables ten minutes ago. (dices, diced, will dice)
6. Polly ... me to the party tomorrow. (accompanies, accompanied, will accompany)
7. The fire brigade ... twenty people yesterday. (save, saved, will save)
8. Andy always ... food too fast. (swallows, swallowed, will swallow)
9. The Roberts ... it in their future project. (mention, mentioned, will mention)
10. Monkeys always ... people. (imitate, imitated, will imitate)
11. The dog ... the child yesterday. (frightens, frightened, will frighten)
12. Debby ... the carrots in ten minutes. (grates, grated, will grate)

13. Alex ... his nose last holidays. (pierces, pierced, will pierce)
 14. Water always ... different things. (reflects, reflected, will reflect)
 15. Lindsay ... her hair in ten minutes. (dries, dried, will dry)

Exercise 5. *Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.*

at, is, lives, is, consults, live, is, these, live, accommodates, has, teaches, reads,
 last, his, enjoyed, are, shall, going, will

Randy Blackwell (1) ... my best friend. We both study (2) ... Harvard University. Randy's father (3) ... a tutor at our university. He (4) ... in the same house all students live in. Harvard University (5) ... governed by a self-perpetuating corporation (the oldest corporation in the United States) known as the President and Fellows of Harvard College. The Corporation (6) ... with a 30-member Board of Overseers elected by the alumni. During the first year students (7) ... within Harvard Yard, a walled enclosure containing several structures which were built in the early 18th century. (8) ... buildings are now used as dormitories, dining facilities, libraries and classrooms. Sophomores, juniors and seniors (9) ... in the 12 residences known as houses. Named in honour of a distinguished alumnus or administrator, each house (10) ... approximately 350 students and a group of faculty members who provide individual instruction as tutors. Each house (11) ... a library and sponsors cultural activities and intramural athletics. Professor Blackwell (12) ... math. He (13) ... his lectures twice a week. He was named the best (14) ... year. All students love to visit (15) ... lectures. I (16) ... his lectures last semester. Next semester we (17) ... going to choose three new subjects. I know that five years later we (18) ... become highly qualified specialists. Randy is (19) ... to become a manager. He hopes he (20) ... work for a big corporation.

Exercise 6. *Translate into English.*

1. Кейт (Keith) працює шотижня в бібліотеці. Вона дуже працююча студентка. Минулого року вона отримала стипендію (scholarship) за відмінні оцінки.
2. Мона поїде в Канаду влітку. Вона збирається взяти з собою сестру. Минулого місяця Мона отримала паспорт і візу.
3. Тері принесе книги завтра. Він їх забув вчора вдома.
4. Діти роблять іграшки раз в тиждень на уроці праці.
5. Містер Хакслі (Huxley) переслав телеграму вчора.
6. Майкл надрукував свою статтю минулого тижня. Він друкує три статті на рік.
7. Поллі гарно малює. Вона скоро буде приймати участь в конкурсі.
8. Кайл і Моллі зроблять цю роботу наступного тижня.
9. Завтра я буду кататись на лижах. Я катаюсь тут на лижах шороку. Вчора ми з Фредом катались з пагорба.
10. Флоренс (Florence) диктує дітям тексти щодня. Минулого тижня вони написали шість диктантів.
11. Кішка залізла вчора на дерево і ми не могли зняти її.
12. Де ти будеш завтра? Я буду в університеті.
13. Нед продав свій автомобіль минулого місяця.
14. Брауні ходять в басейн шотижня.
15. Наша фірма продала всі акції. Вони продають акції шороку.
16. Ленні (Lenny) застрахував (to insure) свій літак вчорік. Зараз він збирається купити ще два літаки.
17. Місіс Тодд (Todd) загубила гаманець (wallet) годину тому. Вона така неуважна (absent - minded). Вона дуже часто губить гаманці.
18. Магази́ни зачинають о восьмій і відчиняють о десятій.
19. Фермер виростив п'ятдесят гусей і сто оленів.
20. Завод випускає трактори.
21. Цирк працює щодня.
22. Клоун Бімбо (Bimbo) показував трюки вчора на виставі і всі діти сміялись.
23. Ми будемо купати маля (baby) о 8 вечора.
24. Рон збирається поступати в наш університет.
25. Лілі все шие сама. Вона завжди робить такий гарний одяг. Вчора вона одягла зелену сукню. Сукня була дуже красива.
26. Президент буде виступати по телебаченню о 10 ранку.

27. Наша конференція почнеться о 9 ранку. Вчора ми роздали програму учасникам.
28. Дік щороку бере участь в математичній олімпіаді.(contest) Цього року олімпіаду відкриють завтра об 11.00.
29. Діти не прийдуть сьогодні, чи не так? Ні, прийдуть.
30. Деніс не принесе книгу, чи не так? Так, не принесе.
31. Діксони не прийдуть, поки ми їх не запросимо.
32. Як тільки Сара покаже програму, то ми підемо додому.
33. Якщо ти принесеш мені дві ручки, я буду дуже тобі вдячна.
34. Якщо діти не закриють кран, то буде потоп у квартирі.
35. Якщо ти принесеш два квитки, Сімпсони (the Simpsons) будуть дуже щасливі.

Exercise 7. *Create any story (funny, interesting, dull, crazy, foolish, boring or clever) using three tenses (Present, Past and Future Simple).*

Exercise 8. *Complete the following dialogue.*

- D. Hi, Cleve! How are things going on?
 C. -----
 D. And what did she advise?
 C. -----
 D. What are going to do in this case?
 C. -----
 D. How much did you pay for the rent last year?
 C. -----
 D. Will you buy your own bedsitter?
 C. -----
 D. What is your local bank?
 C. -----

Exercise 9. *Finish the following disjunctive questions.*

1. They won the game, ...?
2. The editor won't include this article, ...?
3. Kyle will fix it, ...?
4. We are early, ...?
5. Sheila wasn't hungry, ...?
6. This isn't a good film, ...?
7. Sandra will bring the papers, ...?
8. You are really happy, ...?
9. It rains cats and dogs, ...?
10. It was too late, ...?
11. Mrs. Sholder will join us, ...?
12. Terence wasn't late, ...?
13. The match began at 7p.m., ...?
14. You know the answer, ...?
15. They will leave on Monday, ...?

Exercise 10. *Underline the correct tense.*

1. Ada usually **flicked**, **flicks**, **will flick** my nose.
2. Deil **interprets**, **interpreted**, **will interpret** last Tuesday.
3. **Do**, **will**, **did** you bring this book tomorrow?
4. We **redecorate**, **redecorated**, **will redecorate** the house every four years.
5. George **hammers**, **hammered**, **will hammer** the nail a minute ago.
6. Claire **ices**, **iced**, **will ice** the cake in ten minutes.
7. People usually **fasten**, **fastened**, **will fasten** the belts in the planes.
8. Granny **heats**, **heated**, **will heat** the lunch in half an hour.
9. Howard **bothers**, **bothered**, **will bother** me every day last week.
10. This story always **irritates**, **irritated**, **will irritate** me.
11. Mr. Curran **feeds**, **fed**, **will feed** the turkeys tomorrow morning.
12. Jasper and Anna **marry**, **married**, **will marry** last year.

13. Sarah always laughs, laughed, will laugh at danger.
14. The boy disobey, disobeyed, will disobey his parents yesterday.
15. Sheila locks, locked, will lock the door in a minute.
16. Mr. Low has, will have, had a dog five years ago.
17. Their children was, were, are in France last month.
18. Marion is, am, are a film-star.
19. They have, has, had seven lessons every day.
20. George is, was, will be in the cafe yesterday afternoon.

Exercise 11. Circle the correct word or words in brackets.

1. Kevin (deceives, deceived, will deceive) his parents yesterday.
2. They (elect, elected, will elect) the mayor every four years.
3. The farmer (milks, milked, will milk) the cows every day.
4. Sam (hikes, hiked, will hike) in the mountains last month.
5. The boy usually (fish, fished, will fish) in this pond.
6. Karen (pierces, pierced, will pierce) her nose next Friday.
7. Barney (coughs, coughed, will cough) hard last night.
8. Polly (will inherit, inherits, inherited) one million pounds next year.
9. Horror films always (frighten, frightened, will frighten) me very much.
10. Mrs. Kennedy (joins, joined, will join) us later.
11. The hunters (kill, killed, will kill) two deer yesterday.
12. Steve always (mocks, mocked, will mock) at his friends.
13. The Tuckers (whitewash, whitewashed, will whitewash) the ceiling last week.
14. I (recollect, recollected, will recollect) all the facts soon.
15. Father (shaves, shaved, will shave) every day.

Exercise 12. Ask questions to the answers given below.

1. They escorted the queen last year.
2. Duncan always bullies his sister.
3. I will ride the bicycle next time.
4. Jill usually massages my feet.
5. Victoria had a parrot last year.
6. They mashed the potatoes for dinner a minute ago.
7. The dog will guide Liz to the chemist's.
8. This noise frightens me very often.
9. This liquid killed all flies.
10. Rita will lull the baby.
11. This work exhausts us very much.
12. Mark will throw this rubbish in a minute.
13. Mr. Norton will leave next Monday.
14. We usually play here.
15. Terry decided to go.
16. They have five tickets for this trip.
17. Mrs. Reeds had a lot of roses last year.
18. Sean is the best in his group.
19. They were in Iran last month.
20. We are very busy on Sundays.

Exercise 13. Match the questions in the column A with the answers in the column B.

- | A. | B. |
|--|---|
| 1. What does your family usually do on weekends? | a. I hope, I will bring this book next week. |
| 2. How did you spend your winter holidays? | b. Our family usually skates on the weekends. |
| 3. Will you bring the book tomorrow? | c. We spent our winter holidays in the mountains. |
| 4. When do you wake up in the morning? | d. He will write about the whales in his composition. |
| 5. What did you eat for lunch? | e. I don't have any flowers on the balcony. |

6. What will he write in his composition ?
 7. Where does Freddie work?
 8. When did Beth go to the party?
 9. How will Tom lift this fish?
 10. Do Ted's parents rent this flat?
 11. Did Polly mash the potatoes?
 12. Is Ernie a nice therapist?
 13. Do you really have a ginger cat?
 14. Are they really so busy this week?
 15. Did you have a Mercedes five years ago?
 16. Were you in the gym last week?
 17. Are you tired of school?
 18. Have you any flowers on the balcony?
 19. Was your mother busy yesterday?
 20. Did you have five exams last summer?
- f. I wake up at 6 a.m. in the morning.
 g. I think, I will help Tom to lift it.
 h. Freddie works for a big toy company.
 i. Beth went to the party at 7p.m.
 j. Polly mashed the potatoes a minute ago.
 k. Ted's parents usually rent this flat in summer.
 l. Yes, I have a big ginger cat.
 m. Ernie is one of the best therapists in our county.
 n. I really had a Mercedes five years ago.
 o. I am awfully busy this week.
 p. I had two exams last summer.
 q. My mother wasn't busy yesterday.
 r. I was in the gym last week.
 s. I am never tired of school.
 t. I ate broccoli soup for lunch.

Exercise 14. Complete the following by circling the correct word next to each number.

BOXING DAY

This (1. **is, am, are**) the day when one visits friends, goes for a drive or a long walk or just (2. **sits, sit, will sit**) around recovering from too much food - everything to eat (3. **am, is, are**) cold. In the country there (4. **is, are, am**) usually Boxing Day Meets (5. **hunts, fox-hunting**). In the big cities and towns tradition on that day (6. **demand, demanded, will demand**) a visit to a pantomime, where once again one (7. **am, is, are**) entertained by the story of Cinderella, Dick Whittington, Puss in Boots or whoever it may be. A lot of time ago early morning on the 26th of December English people (8. **hurry, will hurry, hurried**) to the early church service. There they (9. **will put, puts, put**) their small charity gifts into specially prepared boxes. These gifts they (10. **will prepare, prepare, prepared**) for poor people. Since then English people (11. **will try, try, tried**) to prepare these small gifts for the poor people they knew. But the nan Boxing Day (12. **leaves, will leave, left**).

Exercise 15. Fill in the missing words (one word in each space). The missing word may be any part of speech. Read the whole passage before doing the exercise.

FIRST FOOTING

In parts of Northern England and in Scotland the old custom of First Footing is (1) ... observed. Tradition (2) ... that the first person to enter a house on New Year's Day should be a dark - haired man, otherwise ill-luck (3) ... follow. It (4) ... also advisable that the person (5) ... bring with him a gift - a piece of coal, a bottle of whisky or a piece of bread. These (6) ... traditional gifts. In a few other parts of the country the First- (7) ... is required to be a fair-haired man. In the past young men of the right colouring and with an eye to business (8) ... their service as First - Footer to households in the district - for a small fee. I'd like to mention that in some Ukrainian villages also (9) ... the tradition of the First - Footing. It had to be also a dark - haired (10) ..., not a woman or a red - haired man.

Exercise 16. Translate the following text into English.

Хітроу (Heathrow)

За двадцять чотири кілометри на захід від центру Лондона знаходиться місто, в якому ніхто не живе, але тисячі людей напружено працюють протягом семи днів на тиждень протягом всього року. Банки і кафе відчинені цілодобово, ніколи не припиняється рух авто на дорогах. У цьому місті є своя пожежна команда, (fire brigade) власна газета і місцева церква. Це місто має назву - лєтовище Хітроу, що вносить суттєвий вклад в національний прибуток країни.

Хітроу пропускає дві третини всіх авіапасажирів, які прилітають у Великобританію. Під час години пік (rush hour) повітряні лайнери сідають кожні дві хвилини, привозячи по 115

чоловік до трьох повітряних станцій Хітроу. Приблизно така сама кількість пасажирів відлітає. На сьогодні Хітроу пропускає з рік близько 27 млн. пасажирів та біля 11 мільйонів тих людей, які проводжають та зустрічають. Додайте до цього три чверті мільйону цікавих, які приїжджають просто подивитись, то ви отримаєте більше, ніж 100 тисяч відвідувачів на добу.

Не дивно, що працююче " населення" Хітроу нараховує 45 тисяч людей. Тут також є 74 авіалінії

TEST I

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Our cat ... very loudly, especially in the evening. (to purr)
2. Olga ... all the problems last week. (to solve)
3. Andy ... a new concert next month. (to conduct)
4. We usually ... our holidays in the Crimea. (to spend)
5. Aunt Theresa ... her country house last year. (to sell)
6. Her son ... the description of the criminal tomorrow. (to make)
7. A detective usually ... all criminal cases. (to investigate)
8. Tony ... the apples ten minutes ago. (to slice)
9. They ... tea in a minute. (to drink)

Task II. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. Arthur ... stamps and small cars. (will collect, collects, collected)
2. The dog ... angrily all night yesterday. (barks, barked, will bark)
3. We ... to help him tomorrow. (try, will try, tried)
4. Monty usually ... his car in my garage. (fixes, fixed, will fix)
5. Judith ... her job three months ago. (will change, changes, changed)
6. The students ... six exams next month. (pass, passed, will pass)
7. Derek and Flossy ... Thailand every year. (visit, will visit, visited)
8. My aunt ... me about it yesterday. (told, will tell, tells)
9. Nick ... you, if you ... about it. (helps, ask; will help, will ask; helped, asked)

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Ned usually will go there next week.
2. This event will terrified the village yesterday.
3. Mr. Watson usually evaluates the jewels last week.
4. The director signed the documents an hour ago.
5. Judy will involve all the staff in this next project.
6. Mike always spoils the barbecue last month.
7. We slept in the open air in the camp next year.
8. Cora will rub this spot a minute ago.
9. Mr. Radford often fishes in this place last month.

Task IV. Translate into English.

1. Джон (John) завжди гуляє в цьому парку.
2. Діти вчора грали в футбол і розбили наше вікно.
3. Лара (Lara) завтра буде співати в хорі (choir).
4. Ми шодня робимо сандвічі з шинкою (ham).
5. Дік вчора закінчив свою нову книгу.
6. Томпсони (the Thompsons) будуть ремонтувати квартиру наступного року.
7. Філіп (Philip) приїде наступного тижня, якщо ми його запросимо.
8. Анна почне працювати, як тільки закінчить університет.
9. Ти не прийдеш сьогодні, чи не так? Ні, прийду.
10. Якщо діти принесуть м'яч, вони будуть грати волейбол.
11. Як тільки ми приїдемо, ми перевіримо замки (lock).
12. Коли бабуся приготує вечерю, вся родина сяде за стіл.

TEST II

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Peter always ... his dog. (to tease)
2. Diana ... the floor yesterday morning. (to sweep)
3. My parents ... in the Crimea next year. (to hike)

4. We always ... our beds in spring. (to weed)
5. Soams ... his vocabulary last year. (to enrich)
6. Alison ... in this case. (not to risk)
7. I always ... and ... in the morning. (to yawn, to stretch)
8. The firm ... all the goods last month. (to retail)
9. Keith ... his car in ten minutes. (park)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. This country (launch, launched, will launch) the satellite next year.
2. The farmer (harvests, harvested, will harvest) the sugar beets ten days ago.
3. I usually (ice, iced, shall ice) the cakes on Christmas.
4. Patrick always (mumbles, mumbled, will mumble) the words.
5. The dog (frightened, frighten, will frighten) the baby yesterday.
6. The troops (march, marched, will march) tomorrow.
7. I always (nibble, nibbled, shall nibble) something for lunch.
8. The clown (imitates, imitated, will imitate) the camel yesterday.
9. The rivers (freeze, froze, will freeze) soon.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. We included these sentences into the test tomorrow yesterday.
2. Brian cough every day. Give him some pills, please.
3. Nelly will informs us about that.
4. If you will not fasten the belt, you will have some problems with the police.
5. Brook mentioneds his name twice yesterday.
6. Sheila usually melt butter for this cake.
7. Mark will corrects all the errors himself.
8. Lindsay always knit her sweaters herself.
9. The kitten hids in the bathroom ten minutes ago.

Task IV. Translate into English.

1. Якщо ви подзвоните, ми принесемо документи зразу ж.
2. Вівіан забила два гвіздки хвилину тому.
3. Тері шороку проводить відпустку в горах.
4. Мої батьки успадкують (to inherit) цю віллу наступного року.
5. Фермер завжди закриває ворота на зашіпку (to latch).
6. В суботу він провів нас по парку і розповів багато цікавого.
7. Наступного місяця Роджер (Roger) буде брати інтерв'ю у нашого президента.
8. Вони добувають бурштин (amber) на Волині.(Volyn)
9. Вторік Сара практикувала шведську шодня.
10. Наступного тижня Джордж (George) пошукає це в документах. (to trawl)
11. Неллі (Nelly) не знає японську, чи не так? Ні, знає.
12. Як тільки батьки напишуть, я поїду додому.

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. They ... the governor every four years. (to elect)
2. Barry ... his leg in the yesterday's accident. (to injure)
3. I ... this meat in ten minutes. (to mince)
4. We always ... our hamster in the cage. (to keep)
5. Peggy ... the dinner up in a minute. (to heat)
6. Terry ... every day last year. (to ramble)
7. Mother usually ... the lemon for this sauce. (to squeeze)
8. Mr. Eaton ... to go with us yesterday. (to refuse)
9. Cleve ... this book because it was so boring. (to slate)

Task II. Choose the correct variant.

1. Tim's parents usually (praise, praised, will praise) him.
2. The ship (sinks, sank, will sink) near the rock last year.
3. Ruth (practises, practised, will practise) her French in Paris next month.
4. Mrs. Nelly always (includes, included, will include) this ingredient into her cakes.
5. Tina (saves, saved, will save) her kitten from the dog yesterday.
6. James (polishes, polished, will polish) the furniture in an hour.
7. They (synthesise, synthesised, will synthesise) meat products ten years ago.
8. We usually (splash, splashes, will splash) tomato juice before drinking.
9. I (paddle, will paddle, paddled) tomorrow morning.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. The puppy quivered from cold.
2. Millicent always organize all the parties.
3. The farmers will ploughs the fields in spring.
4. If Syntia will tell Hob about it I shall be angry with her.
5. The clock tinkled all night yesterday.
6. John always tear his jeans while playing football.
7. The doctors will vaccinates all the patients.
8. My Granny woved a nice towel last month.
9. I usually squeeze one lemon for this cake.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Керол (Carol) щомісяця відвідує по три - чотири спектаклі в театрі.
2. Минулого року Томпсон (the Thompsons) продали свій будинок.
3. Марк буде читати вірш завтра на конкурсі (contest).
4. Вона не знає іспанську, чи не так? Ні, знає.
5. Як тільки почнеться дощ, ми заїдемо в музей.
6. Коли Сандра принесе книгу, ми почнемо писати твір (composition).
7. Щороку ми здаємо по дванадцять екзаменів.
8. Діти катились вчора на ковзанах.
9. Ти мене почекаєш? Так, я почекаю на тебе в коридорі.
10. Батько Лері (Larry) щодня плаває в ставку.
11. Ми вчорік збирали в лісі малину (raspberries).
12. Ентоні (Anthony) буде працювати в літньому таборі наступного літа.

UNIT IV THE NOUN

Words that are names of things, or people, or places are called nouns.

Usually we form plural of nouns with the help of -s, -es endings.

We use -s in the following:

Rose - roses, boot - boots

We use -es after -sh, -ch, -ss

Kiss - kisses, bench - benches, bush - bushes, tomato - tomatoes

Some nouns have the exceptions, they change the root vowels:

Man - men, woman - women, ox - oxen, tooth - teeth, foot - feet, goose - geese, mouse - mice, louse - lice

a) These nouns are always used only in SINGULAR: furniture, money, food, news, advice, knowledge, fruit, twilight, information, chalk, progress, courage, baggage, equipment, garbage, hardware, jewellery, junk, mail, make-up, change (здача), postage, scenery, traffic, dirt, dust, flour (мука), pepper, salt, sand, cloth, gossip, gymnastics, hair, rice, margin, macaroni. We also use singular verb forms with:

- nouns which refer to school subjects: mathematics, economics, physics, politics;

- nouns which refer to games: dominoes, draughts, billiards, darts;

- nouns which refer to illnesses: mumps, measles, red measles;

e.g. A stickler and a gossip, but Antony, I really am hugely grateful for your work in the garden. M. Wesley

b) These nouns are always used only in PLURAL: annals (зміноу), pincers, winnings, travels, statistics, thanks, shears, cattle, bellows, makings, takings, surroundings, dregs, suds, victuals, belongings, goods, grapes, trousers, police, jeans, scales, tweezers, mass media, oats, remains, reins (в'язку), scissors, wages, clothes (одяг), contents, pyjamas, tongs, people, fights, spectacles, breeches, pants, pliers, outskirts (в місті), suburbs (за межами міста), arms (зброя), proceeds, glasses, binoculars, manners, earnings, brains, stairs (в домі), steps (наборт), premises (непучхосіть), cattle, poultry, earrings, socks, gloves, congratulations, lodgings, greens (vegetables);

e.g. The other wore breeches and a green jersey. M. Wesley

c) **Note!** Here we have some uncountable nouns: glass, water, wood, tea, ice, rice, food, gold, silver, gin, dust, bread, stone, flour, oil, butter, furniture.

d) **Note!** Here we have some ABSTRACT NOUNS: anger, hope, courage, beauty, choice, hunger, excitement, help, kindness, quietness, confidence, cowardice, education, weakness, youth, terror, comfort, happiness, ease, truth, variety, anxiety, enjoyment, experience, fun, entertainment, generosity, greed (-ness), depth, width, hatred, health, honesty, hospitality, luck, poverty, ignorance, laughter, love, pride, patience, absence, length, care, bravery, peace, intelligence, justice, wealth, ugliness, death, loneliness, meanness, cruelty, violence, time, stupidity, progress, recreation, research, life, opposition; help, death, information, work, suspicion, knowledge, pity, shopping, parking, camping, hair, damage, freedom, brotherhood.

Some nouns have different meaning in the singular and plural: cloth - clothes; content - contents; custom - customs; fund - funds; glass - glasses; hair - hairs; member - members; relation - relations; scale - scales; spirit - spirits; wood - woods; work - works.

Note! These nouns have the same form in the singular and in the plural:

a) sheep, herring, squid (кальмар), plaice (камбала), fish, cod (тріска), giraffe, species, grouse (шотландська куріпка), gallows (1. підтяжки; 2. шибениця), deer, trout, swine, pheasant (селятин), means, buffalo, brace (підтяжки), partridge (куріпка), barracks (казарма), salmon, offspring (нащадок), series.

b) and also some nouns like: aircraft, spacecraft, hovercraft, etc.

c) some nouns ending in -s: crossroads, means, series, species, works;

Here you see some collective nouns: sheep and birds - flock, dogs and wolves - pack, sportsmen and other players - team, people in the church - congregation, a lot of books - library, soldiers - a company (a regiment, an army), flowers or keys - bunch, insects - swarm, men, who work on a boat or a ship - crew, cattle (cows, bulls, antelopes) - herd, a lot

of people in the street - *crowd*, battleships - *fleet* or *navy*, people, watching or listening to smth. - *an audience*, rulers of the country - *government*, people, chosen to direct some work - *committee*, teachers, doctors and officials - *staff*, sticks and dirty laundry - *bundle*, relations between people - *family*, people of the same origin - *race*, nations under one ruler - *empire*, fish - *shoal*; a group of ordinary people who listen in details of case in court and decide whether someone is guilty or not - *jury*; a group of people who are chosen to give advice - *council*; an organization for people who share a particular interest in smth. - *club*; people who write reports for press, radio or television - *press*; a group of people who are together in the same place for a particular purpose or for social reason - *company*; one of the groups in the society that people can be divided into according to their jobs, income, etc. - *class*; several people or things that are altogether in the same place - *group*;

We use these nouns in singular but we can use the plural verbs when we mean the individuals who make up the group.

e.g. *The team are staying at the Hilton. (we mean the individual members) The team is ready to start the game. (the team as a unit)*

Here we have some nouns in the masculine and feminine gender: poet - *poetess*, host - *hostess*, actor - *actress*, waiter - *waitress*, lion - *lioness*, prince - *princess*, tiger - *tigress*, widower - *widow*, king - *queen*, sir - *madam*, earl - *countess*, steward - *stewardess*, father-in-law - *mother-in-law*, bull - *cow*, cock - *hen*, uncle - *aunt*, bridegroom - *bride*, duke - *duchess*, nephew - *niece*, drake - *duck*, gander - *goose*, hero - *heroine*, landlord - *landlady*, policeman - *policewoman*, ram - *ewe* (female sheep), boar - *sow* (female pig), bachelor - *spinster*, monk - *nun*, stallion - *mare* (female horse), god - *goddess*, heir - *heiress*, stag - *venison* (female deer)

Nouns ending in -y change -y when it is after the consonant - fly - *flies*;

-y doesn't change after the vowel - play - *plays*;

Here we see that -f changes into -ves in plural: thief - *thieves*, knife - *knives*, self - *selves*, hoof - *hooves*, sheaf - *sheaves*, scarf - *scarves*, life - *lives*, wife - *wives*, wolf - *wolves*, half - *halves*, leaf - *leaves*, calf - *calves*, loaf - *loaves*. BUT these nouns end in -s and the ending -f doesn't change: belief, roof, proof, muff, cliff, chief, kerchief, cuff, safe, grief.

Here are some exceptions, which have the ending -s, not the -es: video, photo, piano, cuckoo, solo, zoo, radio, soprano, studio, auto, kilo, bamboo, memo, disco and tattoo, bresco, hairdo;

BUT! zero - *zeroes/zeros*; tornado - *tornadoes/tornados*; volcano - *volcanoes/volcanos*; mosquito - *mosquitoes/mosquitos*; cargo - *cargoes/cargos*;

Here we have some borrowed forms of nouns: phenomenon - *phenomena*, medium - *media*, datum - *data*, bacterium - *bacteria*, symposium - *symposia*, analysis - *analyses*, crisis - *crises*, axis - *axes*, thesis - *theses*, formula - *formulae*, cactus - *cacti*.

These nouns are always used in plural: peas, raisins, beans, apricots, grapes, cherries and prunes. When we speak about the fruit and vegetables in general we use these nouns in plural:

e.g. *Tomatoes are good this year.*

When we speak about these nouns as used in the soups, pies or salads, we use them in the singular:

e.g. *There is too much onion in this salad.*

As a modifier the noun is always used in the singular: *a two day trip, a three hour exam, a two year old child, a vegetable salad, a nine room flat, cat food, a twenty dollar bill, a five day hiking and a student book.*

Note! - the Netherlands, the USA, the United Kingdom take the verb *is* not *are*. Also five hours of walk *is*, twenty dollars *is*, two hundred miles *is*.

The name of language is used in singular. *Chinese is*, but the people will be always in plural - *the Japanese are*. A few adjectives preceded by the definite article *the* are used as plural nouns: *the poor, the rich, the old, the living, the dead, the blind, the deaf, the disabled (handicapped).*

Note! Majority can be singular and plural. If it is alone it is singular.
e.g. *The majority knows we are here.*

If a plural noun follows it is usually plural.

e.g. *The majority of the pupils spend the time in summer camps.*

The expression *a number of* always takes after it a plural noun and a plural verb.

e.g. *A number of students are going to buy this book.*

The expression *the number of* always takes after it a plural noun and a singular verb.

e.g. *The number of the months in a year is twelve.*

Here we have some more collective nouns: *herd* - elephants, cows or bulls; *flock* - sheep, goats or birds; *school* - sharks; *run*, *shoal* - fish; *pack* - dogs or wolves; *town* - prairie dogs; *covey* - quails (непеникн); *gaggle* - geese; *raft* - ducks; *mob* - kangaroos; *harem* - seals; *pride* - lions; *pod* - whales; *knot* - toads; *litter* - foxes; *colony* - termites; *troop* - baboons; *swarm* - insects.

We show the possession adding the apostrophe and -s ending to the noun or only apostrophe.

e.g. *Mike's hand*; *the boys' toys*;

We normally use 's and s' for people and some living creatures;

- compound nouns + 's; e.g. *My brother-in-law's child*;

- we use 's after the last of two or more names to show common possession.

e.g. *This is Jason and Herbert's hand manual*

- the possessive of else is else's.

e.g. *The postman dropped my letter into someone else's letterbox.*

When we want to show the possession with things we use of:

The arm of the chair, a branch of a tree;

We use 's and s' with some non-living things:

- time phrases: *a month's salary*, *today's newspaper*, *yesterday's events*;

- fixed phrases: *the ship's company*, *journey's end*, *the earth's surface*

Compound nouns form their plural by adding -s/-es:

- to the noun if the compound has only one noun; e.g. *by stander* - *by standers*; *passer by* - *passers by*;

- to the first noun if the compound consists of two nouns connected with a preposition;

e.g. *sister-in-law* - *sisters-in-law*;

- to the noun when the compound consists of a gerund + noun; e.g. *frying pan* - *frying pans*;

- to the second noun if the compound consists of two nouns; e.g. *bookshelf* - *bookshelves*;

Exercise 1. Give the plural of the following nouns.

Nose, hand, bench, lunch, eyelash, finger, orange, bee, cucumber, cheek, eye, foot, tongue, tooth, ship, tree, face, arm, leg, boy, girl, hen, cow, bull, theatre, house, garden, lake, pond, river, street, dish, carp, dog, rose, rat, nut, parcel, test, cushion, sofa,

Exercise 2. Give the plural of the following nouns.

Lorry, boy, story, ferry, city, fly, donkey, key, day, pansy, monkey, toy, daisy, dragonfly, sky, army, lady, butterfly, play, spy, cry, pity.

Exercise 3. Give the plural of the following nouns.

glass, piano, hero, cuckoo, brush, bush, cargo, photo, echo, box, solo, fox, tomato, bench, potato, lunch, schoolgirl, son-in-law, memo, tattoo, video, kilo, auto, disco, zoo;

Exercise 4. Make the nouns in brackets plural.

1. They bought two (video), five (piano) and ten (radio) for their casino.
2. At last he found three new (soprano) for his theatre.
3. He is the owner of two big (studio).
4. Andy is fond of (tattoo).
5. He took a lot of (photo) last week.
6. We bought ten (kilo) of cherries to make our famous jam.
7. For this case we have (memo) in our office.
8. Tom is famous for organizing different (disco).
9. Only in the (zoo) you can see such a great variety of wild animals.
10. Their children are fond of antique (auto) and their collection is the best.

Exercise 5. Give the singular of the following nouns.

heroes; valleys; bushes; leaves; binoculars; women; pianos; scissors; trousers; mathematics; news; jeans; children; hens; boxes; lions; photos; spies; weeks; plums; cherries; spectacles.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct form of the verb to be.

1. These grapes (is, are) sweet.
2. Ann's jeans (is, are) new.
3. The information (is, are) interesting.
4. His knowledge of English (is, are) bad.
5. These trousers (is, are) too old.
6. The furniture (is, are) very nice.
7. The tights (is, are) green and new.
8. The scissors (is, are) very sharp.
9. The chalk (is, are) of bad quality.
10. Her hair (is, are) blond and long.
11. John's clothes (is, are) dirty and wet.
12. All the advice he gives me (is, are) useful.
13. The police (is, are) near the crashed car.
14. His manners (is, are) perfect.
15. Food in this supermarket (is, are) fresh and always of high quality.

Exercise 7. Give the plural of the following nouns if they have it.

weather; cat; chalk; house; child; mouse; cucumber; knife; boot; furniture; sheep; plum; deer; room; country; information; advice; news; oil; finger; water; hall; rice; cherry; carrot; flour; plant; tea; suit; stone; gold; lion; bench; check;

Exercise 8. Give the singular of the following nouns if they have it.

armchairs; gymnastics; clothes; spectacles; photos; shorts; cows; schools; pyjamas; enemies; keys; dregs; kisses; wives; loaves; oxen; men; teeth; grapes; girls; series; earrings; riches; boxes; benches; sticks; people; mice; cases; sleeves; oats; reins; tweezers; plants; scissors;

Exercise 9. Give the plural to the following nouns.

roof; kerchief; wife; muff; knife; chief; life; leaf; proof; thief; calf; half; shelf; sheaf; wolf; loaf; belief; safe; hoof; self; cuff; scarf; cliff;

Exercise 10. Make these nouns plural.

1. The (knife) get rusty when put into the water for a long time.
2. The (muff) of her new coat are rather lovely.
3. The (roof) of the houses look neat and nice.
4. In autumn all the (leaf) fall down.
5. He bought ten (kilo) of plums for his famous jam.
6. They invited two (soprano) to our Opera House.
7. Young artists want to have their own (studio).
8. (Zoo) are popular all over the world.
9. Tom's body is all covered with (tattoo).
10. We prepared new (memo) for our office.
11. Jack bought three new (piano) for his casino.
12. There are ten (radio) in the box.
13. He showed us a lot of (photo).
14. They said they need two new (video) for their cinema theatre.
15. Look, there are five (cuckoo) in this cage.

Exercise 11. Translate into English.

1. Телятко має чотири копитця.
2. Директор приготував пам'ятки для кожного працівника.
3. Я купила вісім носовичків.
4. У тебе на рукаві три волосини. Зніми їх.
5. У цієї пані такі гарні манери.

6. Полий капусту олією та додай солі.
7. У Теда в кишені три ключі. Чиї вони?
8. Ми відвідали чотири країни минулого року.
9. Моя піжама зроблена із шовку і дуже приємна на дотик.
10. Ці плитки нецікаві, не хочу їх слухати.
11. Сандра завжди пише на полях (in the margin) і отримує за це погані оцінки.
12. В цьому саду багато трояндових кущів.
13. Вздовж алеї стояло десять лавок.
14. Пономарьов має дві студії.
15. У Сема на тії багато татувань.

Exercise 12. Give a collective noun for each of the following.

1. a large number of insects.
2. people who are the members of one church.
3. a number of cows, bulls or elephants.
4. a number of birds.
5. a number of sheep.
6. people playing football as one body.
7. a number of flowers or keys.
8. a number of sticks.
9. a lot of dirty laundry.
10. a number of battleships.
11. people who work on board the ship.
12. people who work together at school.
13. a number of books.
14. a number of bees.
15. a number of spectators.
16. a number of soldiers.
17. a lot of wolves.
18. a lot of fish.
19. a group of ordinary people who listen in details of case in court and decide whether someone is guilty or not
20. one of the groups in the society that people can be divided into according to their jobs, income, etc.
21. a group of people who are chosen to give advice.
22. a group of people who are together in the same place for a particular purpose or for social reason
23. an organization for people who share a particular interest in smth.
24. people who write reports for press, radio or television;
25. several people or things that are altogether in the same place

Exercise 13. Translate the word in the brackets into English.

1. Looking out of the window of our car we saw a (стадо) of elephants standing peacefully near the road.
2. (Стадо) of seals was sleeping on the rocks.
3. Soon a big (зрпая) of sharks gathered near the sunken ship.
4. (Зрпая) of prairie dogs was following the antelope.
5. We saw five lion cubs born in the (лев'ячому сімействі).
6. The scientists had been researching the life of the (стада китів) for a year.
7. The tourists who trained diving saw a bright (зрпайку) of fish near a big rock.
8. (Косьяк) of wild geese was flying high up in the sky.
9. (Сімейство) of baboons was usually sitting on a big branch of a huge tree.
10. (Лисяче сімейство) was eating ducks when we saw them.

Exercise 14. Form the nouns from the following words.

choose, angry; courageous; hopeful; excited; helpful; hungry; kind; noisy; quiet; sleepy; weak; young; terrified; ready; comfortable; happy; easy; true; various; present; anxious; glad; hot; wonderful; wide; long; deep; high; absent; clean; clever; cold; dark; dead; friendly; good;

hard; lonely; beautiful; fright; careful; strong; broad; healthy; wealthy; white; ugly; coward;
brave; cruel; mean; generous; describe; enjoy; live; believe; oppose; lend.

Exercise 15. Give the feminine of the following.

hero; tiger; prince; lion; uncle; stallion; ram; bachelor; boar; monk; policeman; bridegroom;
waiter; actor; host; steward; earl; man; bull; drake; landlord; gander; widower; duke; brother;
grandfather; boy;

Exercise 16. Give the masculine of the following.

waitress; queen; mother-in-law; bride; hostess; stewardess; sister; niece; mare; hen; girl;
heroine; aunt; daughter; spinster; nun; sow; ewe; policewoman; princess; cow; poetess;
landlady; lioness; venison;

Exercise 17. Replace the phrase by the possessive case where possible.

1. the father of Bob.
2. the book of my brother.
3. the cats of the girls.
4. the child of her sister.
5. the order of the colonel.
6. the room of my mother.
7. the garden of my family.
8. the trousers of the boys.
9. the cage of the bird.
10. the hamster of Ann.
11. the pets of the children.
12. the sister of my aunt.
13. the money of my brother.
14. the cat of my grandmother
15. the cousin of my father

Exercise 18. Use an apostrophe where possible.

1. This is a club for chess players.
2. That is the voice of my mother.
3. Where is the key to my room?
4. This is a school for the boys.
5. That is the decision of Terry.
6. This the hand of the chair.
7. That is the petal of the flower.
8. These are the uniforms of the pupils.
9. Those are the hooves of the deer.
10. That is the copy of the novel of Josh.
11. This is the flat of Terence.
12. These are the horns of the deer.
13. This is the dress of my sister.
14. These are the legs of the stool.
15. This is the apron of my sister-in-law.

Exercise 19. Translate into English.

1. Ключ від автомобіля у мене в кишені.
2. Весілка Чарльза була веселою.
3. Хаїт мого kota довгий та пухнастий. (bushy)
4. Я почула чоловічий голос і зупинилась.
5. Братові черевики стоять у кутку.
6. Гілки яблуні були покриті цвітом.
7. Ручки крісла були зроблені з шкіри. (leather)
8. Сарині рукавички були на підвіконні. (window sill)

9. Поради дядька завжди дуже корисні.
10. На цій карті намальована поверхня (surface) землі.
11. То була татова тримісячна зарплата.
12. Ці новини є в сьогоднішній газеті.
13. Ніжки стільця були зроблені із пластмаси.(plastic)
14. Де мамина сукня? Вона на стільці.
15. Дідусеві руки були повні черешень.

Exercise 20. Use -s or -s' where possible.

1. an absence of ten years
2. the surface of the Earth
3. the corner of the table
4. the branch of the tree
5. work of two years
6. the salary of five months
7. the news of today
8. the end of the journey
9. the price of the success
10. a hand of the clock

Exercise 21. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. Він вдівець і хоче одружитися.
2. Де господиня? В кімнаті нагорі.
3. Ця наречена така потворна.
4. Яка цікава новина. Вона свіжа?
5. Де ваші нові меблі? Вони у вітальні.
6. Левиця рикнула на левеня.
7. Вдова купила стадо овець.
8. Принцеса покликала покоївку.
9. Герцог приніс намисто.
10. Королева замовила смажену качку.
11. Господиня купила стадо білих бичків.
12. Актор і актриса грали чудово.
13. Рій бджіл летів до лісу.
14. Зграя диких собак з'їла двох оленів.
15. Стадо білих овець вів козел.
16. Колектив цієї лікарні чудовий.
17. Команда на кораблі повстала.
18. Вузол з брудною білизною принесли вчора.
19. Слухачі слухали концерт з великою увагою.
20. Забери цю в'язанку палиць.
21. Це племінник королеви і внук герцогині.
22. Цей рис такий смачний. Дай мені ще.
23. Вчора принесли наші фотографії.
24. Натопи на вулиці ніс плакати.
25. Гусак занадто жирний, принесіть мені печеного качура.
26. Граф купив білу кобицу.
27. Ці жовті кулі Катеринині, а блакитні кулі - Петрові.
28. Кожен знає, що Тері - дядько Джона.
29. Ми бачили палац Тома і він нам сподобався.
30. Це тітчина корзина, не бери її.

Exercise 22. Correct the mistakes if there are any in the use of the verbs.

1. The USA are very powerful country.
2. The Chinese has a very ancient history.
3. One of the countries I saw last year was India.
4. The scissors is too sharp.
5. All the milk were sour.

-
- The furniture were new.
 - The police is in the yard of our house.
 - The news have got much worse.
 - Mathematics were the most boring subject for me.
 - Each boy of the class have his own pen.

Exercise 23. Translate into Ukrainian.

- Лікар попросив медсестру принести окуляри. Вони на столі.
- Де мій пінцет? Принеси його.
- Ця тканина така м'яка і приємна.
- Його знання французької посередні.
- Твої поради чудові. Я скористаюсь ними.
- Вона запитала, де її джинси.
- Поліція уже там.
- Цей виноград смачний? Передай мені його.
- Твій одяг в шафі.
- Моя піжама на стільці.
- Його хоробрість відома всій армії.
- Ірен мала чудове золотисте волосся. Воно було довге і кучеряве.
- Зміст цього роману зовсім нецікавий.
- Я забула щипці на столі. Будь ласка, принеси їх.
- Гроші - це товар, а товар - це виробництво.
- Ця інформація застаріла.
- Твої колготки такі гарні.
- Де ви купили ці бриджі?
- Ця крейда біла чи сіра?
- Цікаві новини. Де ви їх чули.

Exercise 24. Put the verb to be into the correct form.

- Most of the students ... present.
- The news ... very important.
- One of the girls ... very pretty.
- Some of the people ... happy to meet her.
- A lot of chairs ... broken.
- Half of the students ... from India.
- A number of pupils ... absent today.
- The number of students at that University ... about 10000.
- Some of the apples ... red.
- A lot of documents ... lost.
- The boy's trousers ... torn.
- His clothes ... made by a good tailor.
- That furniture ... very dear.
- The advice that he gave me ... good.
- My scissors ... not very sharp.
- All the fish in the pond ... gold and red.

Exercise 25. Change the following sentences from singular to plural.

- The cat caught the mouse.
- The leaf fell from the tree.
- The man and woman went to the cinema.
- The child saw a sheep in the field.
- The foot of the deer crushed the flower.
- This sheep has white wool, that sheep has black wool.
- The bookcase is made of oak.
- The army went into battle.
- I have invited my sister-in-law for dinner.
- He dropped a penny in the beggar's hat.

Exercise 26. Fill in *is* or *are* in these sentences.

1. There (is, are) many prunes in this salad.
2. There (is, are) too many grapes in the vase.
3. There (is, are) a lot cherries in this pie.
4. There (is, are) too many apricots in the cake.
5. There (is, are) too few peas in the soup.
6. There (is, are) few raisins in the ice-cream.
7. There (is, are) too many beans in this stew.
8. There (is, are) too grapes in the bowl.
9. There (is, are) too few raisins in the cake.
10. There (is, are) a lot of cherries in my buns.
11. There (is, are) too many prunes in this pie.
12. There (is, are) too few beans in the borsch.
13. There (is, are) few prunes in my cakes.
14. There (is, are) a lot of peas in this salad.
15. There (is, are) few apricots in the ice-cream.

**Exercise 27. Use the modifiers in the following sentences.
The first is done for you.**

1. **It was ... exam and it was rather difficult.** - *It was a three-hour exam and it was rather difficult.*
2. Here you have ... bill and you can spend it, as you like.
3. We are going to buy ... flat.
4. They always buy ... and their cats look so bushy.
5. This is our ... room. Our guests like to stay here.
6. This ... hiking was really wonderful.
7. I don't like this ... soup. Maybe because of leak.
8. They have ... old son. He looks rather smart.
9. We shall have ... trip to Paris. We are looking forward to it.
10. I think he is lucky. He has found ... bill today.
11. She looks very slim. Her diet consists of ... salads.
12. Our ... room was renovated. Do you like these wallpapers?
13. It was a ... book for the first year students.
14. Most of all he likes a ... salad.
15. They feed their dog with the ... food.

Exercise 28. Translate into English.

1. Більшість студентів їде в Лондон.
2. Мої ножиці не досить гострі.
3. Половина дівчат зробила зачіски.
4. Не купуй банани. Ці фрукти швидко псуються (to go rotten) в спеку.
5. В цьому салаті надто багато квасолі.
6. Цей тиріг несмачний. В ньому мало черносливу.
7. Морозиво дуже смачне. В ньому багато абрикос, але мало родзинок.
8. Цей чотиригодинний екзамен був дуже важкий для нього.
9. Ось тобі стодоларова банкнота в подарунок.
10. Я збираюсь купити двадцяти кімнатний будинок.
11. Ти завжди купиш їжу для собак? - Так.
12. Вона має трирічного хлопця і він дуже неслухняний.
13. Сліпі завжди використовують собак-поводирів.
14. Фінська не важка, чи не так? - Ні, важка.
15. Старики завжди дуже цікаві.
16. Бідняки в Швеції не бояться за своє майбутнє.
17. Китайці дуже працьовиті люди.
18. Англійці завжди говорять про погоду.
19. Об'єднане Королівство Великобританії - острівна країна.
20. Більшість студентів сьогодні відсутня.

Exercise 29. Fill in the correct verb.

1. The Netherlands (is, are) a very rich country.
2. The French (is, are) likely to be friendly people.
3. Four hours of sleep (is, are) enough for him. He is a workaholic.
4. Japanese (is, are) a very difficult language.
5. One thousand dollar (is, are) too much to pay.
6. The old (is, are) always obstinate.
7. The young (is, are) supposed to be inexperienced.
8. Two hundred miles (is, are) too tiring for hiking.
9. The living (is, are) careless for the nature.
10. The disabled (is, are) well protected abroad.
11. Russian (is, are) my mother tongue.
12. The Vietnamese (is, are) very hardworking people.
13. The blind always (use, uses) the guide dogs.
14. The rich usually (give, gives) money for charity.
15. Five hours of walk (is, are) rather tiring.

Exercise 30. Fill in the necessary form in the gaps below.

1. Hail, thunder, lightning and rain are natural (phenomenon, phenomena).
2. The Hague is the city where a lot of (symposium, symposia) are held.
3. He published all the (analysis, analyses) of his scientific research.
4. At this factory they produce special (bacterium, bacteria) for making pills.
5. Barbara has a large collection of (cactus, cacti).
6. The (data, datum) in the scientific research are very important.
7. This chemist left a lot of papers with hundreds of (formula, formulae).
8. The Earth moves round its (axis, axes).
9. It was one of the biggest (crises, crisis) in the world.
10. The rules for representing (thesis, theses) change every two years.

Exercise 31. Put in the missing words from the box.

Back, dog food, cat food, vegetable salad, like, hundred year old, guest room, old fashioned, the house windows, house door, twenty five year old, sheep farmers, red brick, have moved, three day.

The Smiths (1)... here this month. They bought a large (2)... house just opposite our garden. Mr. Smith is one of the richest (3)... in our area. He himself and his (4)... son manage this huge farm. The house looks lovely especially the ancient (5)... made of bronze. (6)... are rather big and made of stained glass. This (7)... house is a Victorian building, which looks rather respectful.

Their (8)... is especially nice and comfortable. There you can see a (9)... piano standing in the corner. The Smiths (10)... healthy food. All of them are fond of (11)... Very often they go to a (12)... hiking. Their cats and dogs stay at home having their (13)... and (14)... They are very happy when their masters come (15)... home.

Exercise 32. Translate into English.

1. Ти знаєш, які самі великі зоопарки світу?
2. Вона захоплюється татуюваннями і зробила собі нові татуювання.
3. Ми купили двадцять кілограм цукру, щоб зварити джем.
4. Ці новини дуже приємні і вони нас порадували.
5. Його знання найкращі в групі і він найкращий студент.
6. На столі було багато крейди і ми її прибрали.
7. Поля в зошиті були широкі і він почав писати.
8. Де наші ножиці? Їх треба нагострити.
9. Поліція вже приїхала і почала роботу.
10. Східні були високі і бабусі було важко підніматись.
11. Вона переслала йому його пожитки минулого тижня.

-
12. Ножі можуть заіржавіти коли їх кладуть у воду.
 13. Дідусь тримав два буханці хліба в руках.
 14. В офісі було три сейфи і вони там тримали готівку.
 15. Дві нові хустини лежали на столі і вона поклала ще чотири.
 16. Стадо слонів йшло повільно джунглями.
 17. Стадо гусей йшло через дорогу і ми зупинили авто.
 18. Зграя акул плавала біля потоплюючого корабля.
 19. Ця відома актриса в юності працювала офіціанткою.
 20. Валентина Терешкова (Valentyna Tereshkova) - всім відома жінка - космонавт.
 21. Вона ведуча цієї програми уже давно.
 22. Його наречена поїхала втіри в Африку.
 23. В цьому салаті надто багато родзинок.
 24. Мені не подобається це морозиво. У ньому надто багато черешень.
 25. Для нього двадцять доларів - то велика сума.
 26. Дві сотні миль - дуже велика відстань.
 27. Японська дуже важка для вивчення.
 28. Корейці надзвичайно працелюбні.
 29. Її колекція кактусів (сасі) набагато краща моєї.
 30. Сліпі завжди мають собаку - поводиря (guide dog).
 31. Багаті мають досить проблем, які не завжди можна вирішити.
 32. Біднякам в нашій країні важко жити.
 33. Ці формули було вкрадено у цього вченого.
 34. Ці явища природи дуже цікаві і ми будемо їх спостерігати.
 35. Це була важка десятигодинна подорож і я дуже втомилась.
 36. Батько дав йому чек на п'ятсот доларів на день народження.
 37. Мамині родичі допомогли хлопцеві.
 38. Більш за все я люблю батькові поради.
 39. Це будинок бабусі, а землі належать дідусеві.
 40. Дядькова хата більша за нашу.

DRILLS

Exercise 1. *1. Rewrite the nouns, which can be used in plural.*

bread, book, meat, tree, calf, story, advice, carrot; tomato, news, toast, money, desk, rock, lunch, bench, ferry, nut, box, eyelash, nose, life, proof, wife, chief, knife, roof, wolf, cliff, half, cuff, leaf, safe, loaf, thief, belief, sugar, pen, water, zoo, cat, studio, bush, rose, tea, room.

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

Зоопарки, кілограми, пам'ятки, піаніно, куші, шітки, фотографії, половинки, носовички, скелі, докази, манжети, телята, ножі, студії, листя, буханці, вірування, зозулі, поліці, студії, татуювання, дахи;

Exercise 3. *Give the correct collective noun to the following explanation.*

1. a lot of dogs or wolves.
2. a lot of sheep or birds.
3. a lot of players who play one game.
4. people in the church.
5. a collection of private or public books.
6. a lot of flowers or some keys.
7. a lot of insects.
8. teachers, doctors or officials who work together.
9. a lot of cattle or any animals who have horns.
10. people who work on a boat, ship or steamer.
11. a lot of soldiers.
12. people who visit concerts or theatres.
13. people who are chosen to rule the country.
14. people of the same origin.

Exercise 4. *Put the correct form of the verb to be.*

1. Politics ... a social science.
2. Dominoes ... a very interesting game.
3. Physics as a subject ... rather difficult for Mike.
4. Two pounds ... not enough to buy this book.
5. Mumps ... a serious illness.
6. Where ... my gloves? They ... on the chair.
7. This twilight ... very beautiful.
8. My belongings ... in the trunk.
9. Where ... our scissors? They ... in the drawer.
10. His pyjamas ... made of silk and very nice.
11. Where ... macaroni? I'm so hungry.
12. Your money ... in the wallet. Take ...
13. Sara's new earrings ... gold with tiny emeralds.
14. Sam's jeans ... black and brand new.
15. Her manners ... awful. Tell her about it.

Exercise 5. *Choose the correct word in brackets.*

Tom told he bought a new **(1. twenty rooms, twenty room)** house. It is on the **(2. river's bank, river bank)** near the forest. The most beautiful is the **(3. hall's door, hall door)** which is made of oak. The house itself is a red **(4. bricks building, brick building)**. The **(5. house's windows, house windows)** are in Victorian style with stained glass. The house looks nice especially in spring because there are a lot of **(6. winter flowers, spring flowers)** on the beds. The garden is lovely with a very large **(7. garden's gate, garden gate)**. Tom wants to buy a farm and some sheep and become a **(8. sheep's farmer, sheep farmer)**. His family **(9. is, are)** not large. His **(10. five years old, five year old)** son is just in infant

school. Tom hopes he will inherit his estate. He himself is very industrious. The Chinese (11. is, are) always very industrious and hardworking. Tom wants his son to be rich. The poor (12. has, have) a lot of problems. And the USA (13. is, are) a country of great opportunities for industrious people.

Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Цей магазин прислав фотографії нових піаніно.
2. Для художників було торік збудовано нові студії.
3. Детектив шукав нові докази.
4. Купи мені три носовички. Гроші на столі.
5. Нові зоопарки зручніші старих.
6. В цьому салаті надто багато квасолі та чорносливу.
7. Вдова підкликала офіціантку і замовила смажену качку.
8. Хіба ви не знали, що він працює стюардом?
9. Ти знаєш, що у бідних завжди багато проблем.
10. Молодим в нашій країні цікаво жити.
11. Англійці завжди говорять про погоду.
12. Українська - моя рідна мова.
13. Деяким людям достатньо і чотири години сну.
14. Я думаю, для нього триста кілометрів - невелика відстань.
15. Нідерланди - країна з високим рівнем життя.
16. Це був чотирьохгодинний екзамєн, і її сімнадцятирічний син дуже втомився.
17. Батько дав синові стодоларовий чек на дводенну прогулянку.
18. Їхні друзі допомогли вирішити синову проблему.
19. Більш за все я люблю поезію Ліни Костенко.
20. Ця книга належить Бобу, а капелюх - Тому.

Exercise 7. Put in missing words from the box.

Three room, the English, twenty room, hall, is, spring flowers, two year old, five year old, children, the rich, is, want, red brick building, is, they;

Ann got married Paul and they sold their (1) ... flat and bought a new (2) ... house. It (3) ... situated in a very lovely place. The most beautiful in it is a (4) ... with ancient stained glass. The house is a lovely Victorian (5) ... The lake which is not far from the house (6) ... nice. The banks of the lake are rather green covered with (7) ... in spring. Tom and Ann have two lovely kids now. Their (8) ... daughter has just started to walk and (9) ... son visits a local infant school. Tom and Ann dream about Eton for their (10) ... It is one of the most prestigious places for (11) ... Tom and Ann think that (12) ... can allow good education. Their parents wanted to take the grandchildren to the USA as the USA (13) ... the country of great opportunities but Tom and Ann refused. As the real English they (14) ... to bring up their children in England.

TEST 1.

Task 1. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. He is always told to be very clever. His knowledge of computers (be) the best.
2. They say the contents of his new physics book (be) very interesting.
3. The mass media always (write) about him a lot.
4. His wages (be) rather high.
5. Billiards (be) his hobby.
6. Her favourite colour (be) blue. And her jeans (be) blue. Even her pyjamas (be) also blue.
7. Our favourite food (be) macaroni.
8. His advice (be) always useful.
9. The information about her life (be) very interesting.

Task 2. Give the feminine of the following nouns.

- 1) bull; 2) drake; 3) cock; 4) hero; 5) gander; 6) poet; 7) lion; 8) host; 9) tiger; 10) actor;
11) steward; 12) prince; 13) stallion; 14) king; 15) widower; 16) earl.

Task 3. Give the masculine to the following nouns.

- 1) duchess; 2) niece; 3) mare; 4) madam; 5) waitress; 6) landlady; 7) duck; 8) widow; 9) hen;
10) aunt; 11) policewoman; 12) mother-in-law; 13) cow; 14) princess; 15) poetess;
16) lioness.

Task 4. Supply the missing words.

1. This furniture ... new and very nice.
2. The goods ... been delivered in time.
3. ... your clothes expensive?
4. If your jeans ... dirty put ... into the washing machine.
5. The fruit ... rotten in hot weather.
6. The new steps ... very steep.
7. The twilight always ... me.
8. Her tights ... too bright.
9. This cloth ... smooth and soft.

Task 5. Fill in the singular or plural form of the verb to be.

1. Mathematics ... taught at our university.
2. Why ... your clothes so dirty? What have you been doing?
3. The remains of the meal ... thrown to the dog.
4. Light athletics ... a sport that develops the whole body.
5. Phonetics ... very important when you start learning English.
6. Oats ... grown in this field.
7. The news ... very unusual.
8. The grounds ... well laid out.
9. Where ... my glasses?
10. Billiards ... a very interesting game.

Task 6. Translate into English.

1. Мені не подобається цей шриг. У ньому надто багато родинок.
2. Дай мені декілька порад. Я хотіла б мати деяку додаткову інформацію.
3. Гнів і жадібність - погані почуття.
4. Він відчував самотність та хвилювання. Іноді він думав, що він боягуз.
5. Ведучий (host) сказав, що графиня Н виграла перший приз.
6. В одній руці у неї були ключі, а в іншій - вузол з білизною для прання.
7. Ці грош зібрала їхня церковна община.

8. Ця тканина така м'яка на дотик, і я думаю, що піжама буде теж м'яка.
9. Я вам раджу купити цей виноград. Він дуже солодкий.
10. Засоби масової інформації мають великий вплив на людей.
11. У кожному зоопарку є декілька оленів та овець.
12. Роби поля ширші і пиши помітки на полях (in the margin).
13. Його манери завжди гарні.
14. Зміст цього оповідання надзвичайно цікавий.
15. Ваші ножиці в ящику. Візьміть їх.

TEST 2.

Task 1. Put the verb into the correct form.

Sheila is a famous film star. Mass media always (to write) about her. Her sixty room house (to be) very luxurious. Her clothes (to be) always very fashionable. Even her jeans (to cost) one thousand dollars. Her wages (to be) rather high and she doesn't like to pay taxes. She likes low fat food which (to be) very healthy. She says that there (to be) a lot calories in grapes. She doesn't eat (it, them). She always listens to her doctor's advice which (to be) very useful for her.

Task 2. Give the feminine to the following nouns.

- | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| 1) duke; | 5) waiter; | 9) drake; | 13) host; |
| 2) nephew; | 6) bridegroom; | 10) steward; | 14) poet; |
| 3) stallion; | 7) cock; | 11) widower; | 15) actor; |
| 4) sir; | 8) bull; | 12) tiger; | 16) prince |

Task 3. Give the masculine to the following nouns.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1) countess; | 5) lioness; | 9) woman | 13) hen; |
| 2) aunt; | 6) waitress; | 10) lady; | 14) poetess; |
| 3) mother in law; | 7) princess; | 11) stewardess | 15) actress |
| 4) queen; | 8) niece; | 12) widow; | 16) duck. |

Task 4. Supply the missing words.

1. The luggage ... trough in at once.
2. ... there much information about it?
3. There ... a lot of food in the fridge.
4. The wages ... increased for two years.
5. The tights ... very bright and fashionable.
6. Did you see ... new scales? Where ... they?
7. The stairs ... very steep and the old lady got tired.
8. The police ... already here. Do you see ... in the yard?
9. His jeans ... from a famous designer.
10. My pajamas ... very soft and comfortable.

Task 5. Fill in the singular or plural form of the verb to be.

1. Where ... your new tights?
2. Here ... your binoculars. Take ...
3. Phonetics ... my favourite subject.
4. Why ... your trousers so dirty?
5. The twilight ... very beautiful.
6. Where ... my pyjamas? I have put it on the chair.
7. Look here. The fruit ... ripe.
8. Usually his advice ... very useful.
9. The police ... already here.
10. The margin ... too wide.

Task 6. Translate into English.

1. Ця піжама така м'яка.
2. Окраїна міста зазвичай відрізняється від центру.
3. Там можна було вибрати два-три татуювання та зробити їх.
4. Ці скелі такі високі та красиві.
5. Зоопарки світу регулярно закупають нових тварин.
6. Детектив знайшов нові докази.
7. Три нові студії продаються недалеко від нас.
8. У цьому супі надто багато картоплі.
9. Вони кажуть, що Таммі (Тамму) - справжня героїня.
10. Графиня Н. відвідала свою подругу.
11. Багаті завжди мають можливість вибору.
12. Старим у нашій країні важко жити.
13. Американці завжди гордяться своєю країною.
14. Японська - моя рідна мова.
15. Сполучені Штати - країна емігрантів та великих можливостей.

TEST 3.

Task 1. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. All mass media (to write) about Madonna a lot.
2. My new earrings (to be) very beautiful/
3. The contents of this new science fiction (to be) so boring.
4. The disabled (to have) some medical services free of charge.
5. Billiards (to be) his favourite game.
6. Sara's new jeans (to be) black and very fashionable.
7. Macaroni (to be) on the stove.
8. All advice of my granddad (to be) very helpful.
9. Sam's belongings (to be) in the trunk.

Task 2. Give the feminine to the following nouns.

boy; bachelor; brother; boar; gander; duke; hero; host; father; uncle; lion; tiger; actor; king; bull; sir; waiter; steward; poet; stallion;

Task 3. Give the masculine to the following nouns.

hen; duck; ewe; spinster; heiress; princess; bride; nun; widower; queen; cow; mare; niece; aunt; sister; policewoman; countess;

Task 4. Supply the missing words.

1. His brains ... the best in our group.
2. A lot of rice ... grown in China.
3. Measles ... a very serious disease.
4. The contents of this film ... very interesting.
5. My trousers ... in the closet.
6. All Kevin's advice ... always helpful.
7. Heather's new tights ... grey.
8. My scissors ... very sharp.
9. Grapes this year ... very sweet.
10. The police ... already here.

Task 5. Fill in the singular or plural form of the verb to be.

1. Don't buy anything. There ... a lot of food here.
2. Ten sheep ... in the valley.
3. Tom's furniture ... antique.

-
4. Clair's jeans ... the best in our group.
 5. Fruit ... very expensive in Magadan.
 6. The information ... very important.
 7. This cloth ... very beautiful.
 8. The stairs ... very steep.
 9. ... Helen's clothes new?
 10. Draughts ... my favourite game.

Task 6. Translate into English.

1. Мені подобається це морозиво. У ньому дуже багато родзинок.
2. Ця тканина м'яка та гладенька на дотик.
3. Він завжди дає гарні поради.
4. Я завжди роблю широкі поля і пишу помітки на полях.
5. Він відчув гордість і хвилювання за свій вчинок.
6. Ми знали їхнє благородство та мужність.
7. Ти знаєш що леді?
8. Біля столу лежав вузол із брудною білизною.
9. Їхня церковна община дає благодійні обіди.
10. Цей виноград кислий. Не купуй його.
11. Наш комітет було обрано вчора.
12. В Шотландії олені та вівці є на кожному полі.
13. Рій метеликів літав біля озера.
14. Засоби масової інформації тут не популярні.
15. Зміст цієї статті дуже цікавий.

UNIT V PRESENT PROGRESSIVE ACTIVE

am	+ V+ ing	Time expressions:
is		now
are		at the moment

e.g. "What is he doing in Dallas?" S. Brown
 Ami and I are sitting on my old purple cloak. S. M. Coolidge

I am reading	We are reading
You are reading	You are reading
He(she, it) is reading	They are reading

+ He is reading.	? Is he reading ?	- He isn't reading.
------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Work+ing - working but: write - writing; verbs ending in one stressed vowel between two consonants double the last consonant: cut - cutting; begin - beginning, run - running, swim - swimming; but: open - opening, happen-happening;

Verbs ending in -l double the -l

Travel - travelling;

Verbs ending in -ie drop the -ie and take -y + ing

Lie - lying; die - dying;

Verbs ending in -e, drop -e

Tame - taming;

We use the Present Progressive for actions taking place now, at the moment of speaking, for temporary actions happening now, at the moment of speaking.

Note! These verbs are stative - non - action and can be never used in Progressive Tenses, because they describe a state or situation, not an action. That is why they are used only in the Present Simple.

know, forget, believe, want, realize, understand, suppose, need, prefer, mean, remember, doubt, love, like, appreciate, recognize, envy, fear, mind, care, hear, see, seem, cost, belong, weigh, appear, smell, taste, hate, owe, wonder, possess, own, consider, exist, sound, include, contain.

BUT: to see - в значенні Я його зустріну - *I am seeing him soon.*

To have - in the meaning - I have two cats - is never used in the Present Progressive. **BUT:** in the expressions: *to have a bath (a shower), to have a nap, to have fun, to have breakfast (lunch, dinner, supper, tea), to have a music lesson - we use these expressions in the Present Progressive.*

e.g.: *I am busy at the moment, I am having a shower.*

Note! With the verbs see, hear, smell, taste in the interrogative form we use the modal verb *can*.

e.g.: *Can you hear? Somebody is crying in the room. (Not - Do you hear?)*

Exercise 1. Change the sentences into Present Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. Bob goes to the cinema every weekend.
2. Sandra will visit her aunts tomorrow.
3. The boys played football yesterday.
4. We hammer the nails ourselves.
5. Terry will learn new words and expressions.
6. I will cook this pie for my Granny.
7. Mr. Dobson wrote all the letters on Sunday.
8. Carol speaks French fluently.
9. Mrs. Hogget painted two watercolours last year.
10. You will hide behind the door.
11. Barry saved the kitten from the puddle yesterday.

-
- Ann always rides the bike on Sundays.
 - The horses ran in the field yesterday.
 - Charles will conduct the orchestra in a fortnight.
 - Vivian recites the poems too loudly.

Exercise 2. Make these sentences negative.

- Dorothy is swimming in the pond now.
- Colin is smoking a cigarette at the moment.
- The dog is barking outside.
- The children are playing now.
- The students are passing their history exam at the moment.
- The teacher is checking our dictations now.
- Moira is squeezing the lemon at the moment.
- We are peeling the potatoes now.
- I am kicking the ball at the moment.
- Our teams are losing the matches now.

Exercise 3. Make these sentences interrogative.

- Joan is drawing now.
- Ben is fixing his car in the garage now.
- They are fighting in the garden at the moment.
- I am sneezing because of dust now.
- The kittens are playing with the thread.
- Terry's parents are redecorating their room now.
- Sandra is leaping with joy at the moment.
- Mike is breathing hard now.
- We are writing a new test at the moment.
- Mr. Barker is driving his car at this moment.

Exercise 4. Put all types of the questions to the following sentences.

- Dick is working very hard at the moment.
- Sally is sewing her dress.
- The cows are eating the grass.
- The wolves are following the deer.
- John is yawning at the moment.
- I am leaping with joy.
- Granny is cooking dinner now.
- Her children are pushing the pumpkin.
- I am starving.
- Mary is giggling now.

Exercise 5. Choose the correct answer.

- We usually ... this museum on Sundays.
a. are visiting; b. visit; c. visits;
- Look! The kitten ... with the thread.
a. plays; b. play; c. is playing.
- The puppies ... milk from the bowl now. Don't frighten them.
a. drink; b. drinks; c. are drinking;
- I always ... books in this library.
a. borrow; b. borrows; c. am borrowing;
- The boys ... hockey on the pond now.
a. play; b. plays; c. are playing;
- Judith ... a note at the moment.
a. writes; b. write; c. is writing;
- Kevin sometimes ... to the Zoo on weekends.
a. goes; b. go; c. is going;

8. Don't bother me. I ... to concentrate.
a. try; b. tries; c. am trying;
9. Anna ... flowers at the moment. Can you call her?
a. waters; b. water; c. is watering;
10. They ... their exam now.
a. take; b. takes; c. are taking;

Exercise 6. Change the following sentences into the Past and Future Simple and Present Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. Marsha always dreams.
2. Hugh speaks German rather well.
3. Colin reads books every day.
4. We clean the flat every week.
5. I bake cakes every Saturday.
6. Their parents see all this.
7. Don uses maple syrup for his cakes.
8. Debra hears this every day.
9. They help to wipe it.
10. You translate the texts every month.

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

1. The puppies ... milk from the bowl now. (to drink)
2. Kate ... everything at the moment. (to hear)
3. Father ... the wood now. (to chop)
4. We ... for him at this moment. (to wait)
5. Florence ... a bath at this moment. (to have)
6. Jolly ... and ... now. (to sit, to think)
7. Emily ... you for this now. (to appreciate)
8. They ... their future at the moment. (to discuss)
9. Why ... you ... at me? (to stare)
10. The cow ... under the tree now. (to stand)
11. ... you ... him now? Just turn your head and look. (to see)
12. This fruit ... a lot of vitamin C. (to contain)
13. We ... this poem. It is very nice. (to remember)
14. Barry ... the orchestra at the moment. (to conduct)
15. I ... all my relatives so much. (to love)

Exercise 8. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. The kitten ... in the box now. (mew, mews, is mewning)
2. What ... you ... about, Ned? (talk, talks, are talking)
3. Right now I ... Tommy with his math. (help, am helping, helps)
4. Sarah ... angry now. What happened? (looks, look, is looking)
5. Why ... you ... the glass? It's perfectly clean. (rub, rubs, are rubbing)
6. We ... her stories about summer. (don't believe, are not believing, doesn't believe)
7. Ann is busy now. She ... her music lesson. (has, have, is having)
8. What ... you ...? Nothing. (can hear, are hearing, does hear)
9. My mother ... everything. (understand, understands, is understanding)
10. Look! It ... outside. (snows, snow, is snowing)
11. Patrick, what ... you ... at the moment? (are whispering, whisper, whispers) Speak a little louder, please.
12. Mrs. Ashley ... the texts every day. (is dictating, dictate, dictates)
13. Bertie ... the papers now. (is signing, signs, sign) Wait a minute, please.
14. Mr. Nichols ... this experiment every semester. (carries out, carry out, is carrying out)
15. You ... this document now. (see, sees, are seeing) Can you check it?

Exercise 9. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Larry is swimming in the river every day.

2. My parents are finish the investigation.
3. The dean usually is take the decisions himself.
4. The workers is loading the ship now.
5. The piglets are eat the rotten bananas.
6. Nelly is knowing Tom very well.
7. Are you hearing me?
8. The weather is seeming good.
9. Nola are running in the jungle now.
10. This boy is speak rather slowly.
11. Fred is loving her dearly.
12. I am owing you my life.
13. This dress is costing fifty dollars.
14. Karen is wanting to leave.
15. We are recognizing them.

Exercise 10. Fill in now and at the moment where necessary.

1. Monica is singing in the concert.
2. Walter is cashing his cheque.
3. Pete and I are preparing the report.
4. The geese are eating grains in the yard.
5. I am thinking about you.
6. Sydney is waiting for Sarah.
7. The Browns are packing their luggage.
8. The dog is running after the chicken.
9. They are building a new house.
10. We are hiding behind the wardrobe.
11. The boys are running after the kitten.
12. Sally is having her music lesson.
13. Robby is cheating the math.
14. This girl is reciting the poem.
15. The teacher is checking our tests.

Exercise 11. Choose the correct word from the box.

are running and jumping, like, is working, this, gathered, full, is waiting, clown, is, applaud, are sitting, is telling, are laughing, looks, is working, are jumping, wants, are riding, are standing, his, are going, love, at, are jumping, is working, are, feel, very, are sitting.

All the children (1) ... ten minutes ago. The circus is (2) ... of spectators. Everybody (3) ... for the clowns. Jumbo is a famous (4) ... in this circus. Here he (5) ... now. The audience starts to (6) ... We (7) ... in the first row and looking attentively. Jumbo (8) ... and making funny tricks. The children (9) ... heartily. The clown (10) ... very serious and continuous his tricks. Now he (11) ... with his two cats. The cats (12) ... high. They are doing what Jumbo (13) ... them. Jumbo finishes (14) ... tricks and the cats are running out. The riders (15) ... around the circus. They (16) ... on the backs of the horses and doing different tricks. We see that the horses (17) ... to the curtain. We (18) ... horses and we like to watch them now. The friend of ours works in (19) ... circus. And now we see him. We recognize him (20) ... once. He (21) ... with the tigers, lions and panthers. They are now on the arena. The lions (22) ... through the fire circles. The tigers are riding each other on the carts and the panthers (23) ... over the boxes. We ... every minute of our visit here. We forget that we (24) ... adults. We ... like children and laugh and shout with the others. The program seems (25) ... interesting. We owe this pleasure to our children who (26) ... and laughing with us.

Exercise 12. Choose the correct ending.

1. George is learn... the poem by heart now. (- s, - ing, -ed)
2. Mod is sew... a new skirt at the moment. (- s, - ing, -ed)
3. I am dream ... about you now. (- s, -ing, -ed)
4. The dog is cross... the street at the moment. (-s, -ing, - ed)

5. Kelly is tell ... the fairy tale now. (-s, -ing, -ed)
6. Kyle is look... for a job at the moment. (-s, -ing, -ed)
7. Cecilia is cook... a cake for us now. (-s, -ing, -ed)
8. We play... chess yesterday. (-ed, -s, -ing)
9. They are carry... a heavy sack at the moment. (-s, -ed, -ing)
10. Fleur usually mumble... the words. (-s, -ed, -ing)
11. I stew... the Irish stew yesterday. (-s; -ed; -ing)
12. Andrew is rambl... in the hills at the moment. (-s; -ed; -ing)
13. Sonia and Derek are train... in the gym now. (-s; -ed; -ing)
14. Walter often risk... our money. (-s; -ed; -ing)
15. The boys disobey... the parents yesterday. (-s; -ed; -ing)

Note!

When we feel irritated and express our irritation, annoyance or anger we always use **Present Progressive**.
e.g.: *He is always asking for money.*

Exercise 13. *Imagine that three or four people you know have rather bad habits, which irritate you. Imagine that you are complaining of them.*

1. Alan smokes in the bedroom. - *Alan is always smoking in the bedroom.*
2. Fiona leaves her underwear everywhere.
3. Bob borrows money and never returns.
4. Alan boasts all the time.
5. Fiona usually messes everywhere.
6. Bob always leaves his dirty socks in the tub.
7. Alan leaves dirty dishes in the basin.
8. Fiona leaves the light switched on.
9. Bob always closes the windows and never airs the bedroom.
10. Amanda always asks the money for new dresses.
11. Bob often loses the money I give him.
12. Fiona always smiles oddly.
13. Alan bullies me very often.
14. Fiona giggles when I see her.
15. Bob always teases my cat. I hate him for that.

Exercise 14. *Translate into English.*

1. Вона завжди плуває адреси.
2. Майк завжди губить документи.
3. Том завжди грає в карти.
4. Ти завжди говориш, чорне - то біле, а біле - то чорне.
5. Саллі завжди плуває (to misinterpret) факти.
6. Вони завжди жаліються на своїх родичів.
7. Нед завжди тратить гроші на цигарки.
8. Дік завжди тратить час даремне.
9. Анна завжди усміхається. Вона така дивна. (odd)
10. Патрік завжди хіхікає (giggle)
11. Ендрю завжди бреше.
12. Дік завжди грає в карти на гроші. (for money)
13. Мона завжди канючить (to wheedle) гроші на нову сукню.
14. Ти завжди плутаєш правду з брехнею.
15. Вони завжди дразнять (to tease) собаку.

Exercise 15. *Complete the following sentences.*

1. Mr. Bredford ----- now.
2. Douglas ----- at the moment.
3. Alexandra ----- every week.
4. Bella ----- now.
5. Mrs. Garland ----- at the moment.
6. Trevor and I ----- every year.

7. Jasper ----- now.
8. Celia ----- at the moment.
9. Max ----- every day.
10. Vivian ----- now.
11. Look! The kitten ----- ,
12. The birds -----now.
13. Jill ----- at the moment.
14. Mr. Easton ----- now.
15. Basil -----at the moment.

Exercise 16. Underline the correct words.

1. Carol is **playing**, **plays** the violin now. Don't bother her.
2. Mr. Wagner usually **mocks**, **is mocking** at the people.
3. Ruth **is rubbing**, **rubs** her tub at the moment.
4. Carol and Stacy **smile**, **are smiling** now.
5. Wick sometimes **hears**, **is hearing** a strange noise.
6. Mr. Roberts **is paying**, **pays** his bills at the moment.
7. Victoria **owns**, **is owning** a small cafe now.
8. Joyce and Patrick **are driving**, **drive** now.
9. Polly **is having**, **has** her music lesson at the moment
10. Derek **is loving** , **loves** his sisters very much.
11. We **see**, **are seeing** the dolphins at the moment.
12. I always **am scooping**, **scoop** the ice cream myself.
13. Mother **is polishing**, **polishes** the furniture now.
14. Dan usually **parks**, **is parking** his car near the theatre.
15. The sun **is rising**, **rises** at the moment.

Exercise 17. Translate into English.

1. Уолтер (Walter) зараз пише твір. Не турбуй (to disturb) його!
2. Ми зараз обговорюємо цю проблему.
3. Поглянь! Цуценя бігає по двору.
4. Де бабуся? Вона зараз саджає капусту. Вона її саджає щороку.
5. Ти чуєш? Діти бігають по садку і галасують.
6. Студенти зараз пишуть екзамен. Вчора вони теж писали екзамен. У нас в університеті всі екзамени - письмові.
7. У мене - великі проблеми. Мої батьки зараз вирішують ці проблеми.
8. Дерек зараз катається на автомобілі. Він катається на автомобілі щосуботи.
9. Я зараз зайнятий. Я пишу бабусі листа. Я пишу бабусі листи щотижня.
10. Тіфані (Tiffany) зараз читає роман(novel). Вона взагалі дуже любить читати.
11. Де Сара (Sarah)? Вона поливає троянди на балконі.
12. Мама зараз готує тісто на пироги. Будемо пити чай з пирогами увечері.
13. Кайл (Kyle) зараз грає в шахи з батьком. Не турбуй його. Вони грають в шахи щодня в цей час.
14. Його брат зараз катається на велосипеді. Він тепер тренується щодня.
15. Що зараз роблять ваші студенти? Вони перекладають текст із прикладної економіки. (Applied Economics).
16. Ваша тітка тут? Так, вона зараз тре (grate) сир для макаронів.
17. Алан зараз диригує оркестром. Він найкращий диригент (conductor) в місті.
18. Саллі зараз годує курей.
19. Марк перекладає щодня великі тексти. Зараз він теж пише переклад.
20. Дебра зараз відповідає на це питання.

UNIT VI PAST PROGRESSIVE ACTIVE

was
were \searrow + V + ing

after WHILE we always use Progressive

e.g. *All the time that Katy was washing her face and brushing dust of the railway from her dress Rose sat by.*
S. M. Coolidge

I was reading
You were reading
He(she, it) was reading

We were reading
You were reading
They were reading

+ He was singing at 6.

? Was he singing at 6?

- He wasn't singing at 6.

In general we use the Past Progressive for an action or situation in the past that took place over a period of time. We use the Past Progressive for an action, which was in the progress at a stated time in the past. We do not mention when the action started or finished.

We use this tense when we need to describe any action, when the other action interrupted it or there are two similar actions in the past. We use the Past Progressive for the description of the atmosphere or situation in the novel or before the beginning of the main events.

Exercise 1. Change the sentences into Past Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. We spoke Japanese yesterday. - *We were speaking Japanese when the teacher came up.*
2. Donna sits in a chair and dreams.
3. Mary will really do it tomorrow.
4. Jason held the ball in his left hand.
5. The Dobsons finished their work yesterday.
6. Ariel sailed to the coast immediately.
7. Mulan fought with the Chuns.
8. The horse runs and I look at it.
9. The kittens are drinking milk.
10. Walter will jump with joy.
11. Simon is washing the dishes now.
12. I will clean the flat myself.
13. The students pass exams twice a year.
14. Professor Robinson is checking our tests.
15. Nelly dances twice a week.

Exercise 2. Make the following sentences interrogative.

1. Laura was standing at the door, when I saw her.
2. The Eastons were cooking the barbecue, when she came.
3. Randy was smoking, when he met us.
4. Whenever I met her, she was always daydreaming.
5. They were fighting, when father came.
6. When Bobby came, I was drinking tea.
7. The janitor was cleaning the corridor, when we came in.
8. I was flying in the plane at the same time yesterday.
9. Perry was counting money, when his boss entered.
10. Nelly was reading a book, when her mother came.

Exercise 3. Make the following sentences negative.

1. Diana was wearing a velvet dress, when we saw her yesterday.
2. Constance was making pies, when we came.
3. The bus was leaving, when they rushed into the station.
4. Philip and Fred were playing chess, when I saw them.

5. You were mumbling something, when the professor looked at you.
6. I was drinking orange juice, when she asked me something.
7. They were talking busily, when Jerry met them.
8. The Huggets were digging potatoes the whole day.
9. Mr. Ramsay was fixing his car, when his wife called him.
10. We were trying to contact you, when you came.

Exercise 4. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. The dog was jumping around me.
2. The children were smiling, when I looked at them.
3. Judith was working at her thesis from May till January.
4. I was looking at her, but she didn't see me.
5. George and I were arguing, when father came.
6. When I saw Harry, he was climbing the hill.
7. The Stuarts were shovelling the leaves the whole morning.
8. Carol was singing at our party, when Joe saw her.
9. The birds were flying high, when we looked into the sky.
10. Roy was swimming in the lake, when his mother called him.

Exercise 5. Change the sentences into Past Simple, Future Simple, Present Progressive and Past Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. Andy makes Irish stew very often.
2. Cleve drives the car rather well.
3. I keep the door open.
4. We hold the kid's hand.
5. It begins to rain.
6. The strong wind blows.
7. The bartender shakes drinks.
8. We work late at night.
9. They jog every morning.
10. Terry always sweats.

Exercise 6. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Yesterday, while Hanna (to read), Sam (to think) about their future.
2. It (to rain) cats and dogs, when we went out.
3. Colin (to try) to concentrate, because the music was too loud.
4. The surgeon (to operate) on the patients from ten till four yesterday.
5. The Lows (to drive) when the policeman stopped them.
6. Jillian (to make) a report, when the dean entered.
7. Professor Huxley (to read) a lecture, when he noticed Ben.
8. Moira (to prepare) her famous salad, when the bell rang.
9. The baby (to cry) and his mother started to sing a lullaby.
10. They (to speak) rather fluently and it was difficult for us to understand them.
11. Monica (to play) the violin so beautifully, that we saw tears in his eyes.
12. Granny (to plant) her daisies, when we came.
13. The dog (to leap) with joy, when it saw us.
14. They (to look) at the only woman, who (to listen) to them attentively.
15. Where were you yesterday? I (to phone) you from 9 till 10.

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer.

1. Hilda ... daisies and pansies, when we saw her.
 a. planted; b. was planting; c. is planting;
2. Mrs. Lockler ... candies, when I entered the room.
 a. was eating; b. ate; c. is eating;
3. What ... you ... when I phoned you yesterday? I ... a book.
 a. do, read; b. are doing, is reading; c. were doing, was reading;
4. Paul ... the door, when they came up nearer.

- a. is opening; b. was opening; c. opened;
5. Sam's cousin ... chess, when the girl noticed him.
a. played; b. is playing; c. was playing;
6. Sarah ... at the moment and she can't come to the phone.
a. dances; b. is dancing; c. was dancing;
7. The lawyer ... the papers, when the client left the his office.
a. signed; b. is signing; c. was signing;
8. All students ... their exams last semester.
a. passed; b. were passing; c. are passing;
9. While we ... tea, mother ... a new sweater.
a. were drinking, was knitting; b. drank, knitted; c. are drinking; are knitting;
10. Norton looked at Sally while she
a. was speaking; b. spoke; c. is speaking;

Exercise 8. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

- Ken were reading while Rory were watching TV.
- Nina was wearing bright when I see her yesterday.
- I was prepare for the exam when you came.
- Sondra was do the same washing at this time yesterday.
- We was asking questions when Barry turned his head.
- When the Prime Minister arrived the president were making his speech.
- The country were preparing for the Queen's birthday.
- Terry was drinking juice while Alan spoke.
- Moirra were looking for a key, when we entered the room.
- The puppy was chew the boot, when I came into the room.
- The children was playing hockey, while the coach were giving advice.
- Mr. Emerson was prepare a new project at that time.
- Sybil were reading the book, when I called her.
- The deer were eat the grass when they saw them.
- When we came in, the pupils was writing and the principal were looking at them.

Exercise 9. Fill in WHEN and WHILE where necessary.

- ... we came in, Fred was sitting in an armchair.
- ... Kerry was crying, Jason tried to calm her down.
- ... mother was cooking dinner, we were washing the linen.
- Alfred was looking at Vivian ... she was dancing.
- ... father came I was still sleeping.
- The icy wind was blowing ... we left the cafe.
- The boys were climbing the hill ... they saw them.
- ... I was talking, she was listening very attentively.
- Walter was playing football, ... father called him.
- Heather was smiling. ... Dan was looking at her.
- ... brother was cooking I was reading the materials of the thesis.
- ... Archie came in everybody was talking busily.
- Sophia was mending her blouse ... Gwen was sleeping.
- Larry was throwing this paper ... you came in.
- ... Debra was chattering I was serving our lunch.

Exercise 10. Choose the correct form of the verb.

- Abraham ... his shoes now. (is mending, was mending, mends)
- Mrs. Monroe ... the cows, when I saw her. (is feeding, was feeding, feeds)
- The Radfords ... to their cousin at the moment. (are talking, were talking, talk)
- Mr. Boggle ... the orchestra, when we entered the theatre. (is conducting, was conducting, conducts)
- Larry ... and ... his fingers now. (is standing, is twisting; was standing, was twisting;; stands, twists)
- The cat ... when I put it on my lap. (is purring, was purring, purrs)
- While Daniel ... the leaves, Kate left. (is shovelling, was shovelling, shovels)

8. Barbara ... her trip to Sardinia at the moment. (is describing, was describing, describes)
9. Jasper ... tea, when his brothers came. (is drinking, was drinking, drinks)
10. William and Fred ... chess at the moment. (are playing, were playing, play)
11. Mother ... the apples for the pie, when we entered the kitchen. (is slicing, was slicing, slices)
12. When I ... Ann, she ... her hair. (see, dye; was seeing, dyed; saw, was dying)
13. The children ... cutlets, when the parents returned home. (are eating, were eating, ate)
14. The kittens ... milk from the saucer now. (drink, are drinking, were drinking)
15. The ministers ... the interviews, when we watched them on TV. (gave, are giving, were giving)

Exercise 11. Choose the correct ending.

1. While Judd was massag --- my neck, I was think --- about the holidays. (-ed, -ing)
2. Diana adopt--- a child ten years ago. (-ed; -ing)
3. Mr. Chilton was conduct --- the orchestra, when we entered the theatre. (-ed; -ing)
4. Charles Rennie Mackintosh design --- this building in 1956. (-ed; -ing)
5. Jasper was read --- when Keith came into the room. (-ed; -ing)
6. Brook was think --- about it all the time. (-ed; -ing)
7. The boys were play --- football from 5 till 6. (-ed; -ing)
8. John prepar --- all meals yesterday. (-ed; -ing)
9. While Lindsay was cook --- breakfast, her sister was sleep ---. (-ed; -ing)
10. When we went outside yesterday it was rain --- heavily. (-ed; -ing)
11. When Mark stop--- the taxi I got into it. (-ed; -ing)
12. While Ned was ask--- the questions we were wait--- for him. (-ed, -ing)
13. When Karen open--- the door she saw all her relatives. (-ed, -ing)
14. Jasper was sneez----- all the time and we call--- a doctor. (-ed, -ing)
15. Ruth was plan--- her holidays all the time. (-ed, -ing)

Exercise 12. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. Roger ... busily, when I came up to him.
a. was talking; b. is talking; c. talked;
2. When we entered the room, the students ... a test.
a. wrote; b. are writing; c. were writing;
3. Susan ... over the telephone when I saw her.
a. chattered; b. was chattering; c. is chattering;
4. Mother ... a new dress for me when father arrived.
a. was sewing; b. sewed; c. is sewing;
5. Andy ... the vegetables when his friends were there.
a. peeled; b. is peeling; c. was peeling;
6. We ... in the sun from 9 till 12 yesterday.
a. were lying; b. lay; c. are lying;
7. Patricia ... in the sea when Bob came to the beach.
a. swam; b. was swimming; c. is swimming;
8. When the professor entered the room, the students ... the topic.
a. were discussing; b. discussed; c. are discussing;
9. When I looked at Tony, he ... with Stacy.
a. danced; b. was dancing; c. is dancing;
10. At this time yesterday morning they ... in the plane.
a. were flying; b. are flying; c. flew;

Exercise 13. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Duncan ... the last piece of cake, when I looked at him. (to swallow)
2. I ... this into dad's ear, when Alan came up to us. (to whisper)
3. Susan ... the butter on sandwiches, when children ran into the kitchen. (to spread)
4. We ... the cake yesterday and mother was very angry. (to spoil)
5. William ... the Prime Minister tomorrow. (to interview)
6. Ian and Polly ... while I ... at them (to dance, to look)
7. Cleve ... the belt, when Derek looked at him. (to fasten)

8. They ... the linen when we came in. (to twist)
9. Trevor ... the butter for the pancakes while mother ... them. (to melt, to fry)
10. The butcher ... the meat, when the telephone rang. (to chop)
11. Nelly ... the texts at the moment. (to copy)
12. The players ... at that moment that they were loosing the game. (to understand)
13. The boys ... the words at the moment when we saw them. (to hear)
14. Maurice ... this problem, when his parents arrived. (to discuss)
15. Judith ... her at the moment she saw her. (to recognize)

Exercise 14. Fill in the necessary words from the box.

was, ran, running, of, was following, cub, was, lost, remembered, was, was, felt, was shining, rolled, a, down, felt, started, was, cub, sat

A small bear (1) ... woke up. There (2) ... no smell of his mother near him. Then he remembered that he (3) ... his mother while they were running from the hunter. He (4) ... that it was a sunny warm day. Mother (5) ... fishing nice fat fish and throwing them to him on the riverbank. He (6) ... sitting and eating the fish, purling happily. The sun (7) ... and the small bear cub felt happy. His mother (8) ... in the river and everything seemed OK. Suddenly mother bear sniffed the air and (9) ... to the bank. She roared to her son and they started (10) Then they heard something like a clap of thunder and started to run faster. They were running very fast but the strange smell in the air (11) ... them. A small bear cub came across a stone and (12) ... down the hill, screaming. At that moment he heard (13) ... loud thunder sound. Small stones were rolling (14) ... the hill on him. He (15) ... half conscious. Next roar of thunder and he (16) ... again. He (17) ... running from danger for a long time, but then he stopped and started yelling, but there was no mother around. The small bear (18)... didn't know what to do. He (19) ... under the bush and started yelling again.

Exercise 15. Complete the following sentences.

1. When the parents returned home -----
2. While Judith -----
3. When I came in -----
4. Polly ----- when we saw her.
5. While Charles -----
6. Mr. Radford -----when it happened.
7. Mima ----- at the moment.
8. Bill and Alan ----- when we met them.
9. Celia ----- while Jasper -----
10. The parrot ----- when we visited them.
11. We ----- every year.
12. Linda ----- while Mona -----
13. When Ian brought this cassette -----
14. The jazz band ----- last month.
15. Brook ----- while Antony -----

Exercise 16. Identify the tenses.

1. Dennis squashes the cream for the cake.
2. Mr. Bethel rented this villa last year.
3. Children will recite the poems at the contest.
4. Listen! Hanna is whispering something.
5. Barry was yawning when we looked at him.
6. Rhys and Jill usually park their car here.
7. Brook wasted three hours yesterday.
8. Cecil will receive the letters in a week.
9. Trevor and Stacy are laughing with joy at the moment.
10. The boy was tearing the book when I looked at him.

Exercise 17. Circle the correct word in brackets.

1. Alec (was, is, am) yawning when I looked at him.
2. The dog was (barking, barked, barks) when we opened the latch.
3. Her relatives (didn't, don't, doesn't) recognize Hanna when at last she returned.
4. I (remembered, remember, remembers) all he said last year.
5. While Lorna was (rolling, rolled, rolls) the pastry, Dennis was watching TV.
6. Jock (was, is, am) slicking his hair when we saw him.
7. Peggy was (seasoning, seasoned, seasons) the salad when they entered the room.
8. Mr. Mulford (selected, will select, selects) the roses every year.
9. Archie was (signing, signed, signs) the papers when Mr. Atkins came.
10. Harriet (was, is, are) paddling when we met their boat.
11. The kittens (were playing, played, play) with the thread when I saw them.
12. Mrs. Bryon (was, is, were) knitting the sweater when Barry rang her.
13. Bill (saw, see, was seeing) me when I came nearer.
14. The rivers and ponds (froze, were freezing, freeze) the day before yesterday.
15. Todd (was fastening, fastened, were fastening) the belt when the hostess started her explanations.

Exercise 18. Cross out the unnecessary word or words.

1. Boyd was jogging when we saw him on.
2. Mrs. Bethel was mincing the pork while her sister was did slicing the veg.
3. Mother cat was licking her kittens when the dog rushed into the a room.
4. The dogs were are fighting when mother pushed them off.
5. Ron was locking his car when while I was going to the house.
6. Mr. Anderson is was listening to the symphony when Rory entered the room.
7. Leamas was melting butter for under the pancakes when we came.
8. Sarah was kvetching does when Keith called her.
9. It was still raining cool when we left.
10. Maurice was are keeping the brush when we saw him.
11. The parrot is speaking then now.
12. Barry were was reading a letter when I saw him.
13. Anna is am chattering over the telephone at the moment.
14. They was were looking at Ned while he was looking at us.
15. Sally am is singing now.

Exercise 19. Complete the dialogue.

- B. What were you doing when I called you?
O. _____
- B. And what was your father doing?
O. _____
- B. Was your mother cooking when I called?
O. _____
- B. Were you waiting for my phone call?
O. _____
- B. And what are you doing at the moment?
O. _____

Exercise 20. Translate into English.

1. В той час, як Сара варила обід, діти прибирали свою кімнату. А зараз всі відпочивають.
2. Професор Дженкінс (Jenkins) читав цю лекцію, коли був у Києві.
3. Вчора в цей час ми сиділи на лекції.
4. Коли я увійшов, Макс (Max) пив чай, а хлопці грали в шахи.
5. Вчора вони гарно провели час. Люсі читала, в той час, як її брат дивився відео.
6. Де ти був вчора увечері? Я робив іграшку для молодшого брата.
7. Був гарний день і яскраво світило сонце та співали птахи.
8. Діана (Diana) встала о восьмій. В той час як, Діана сідала, задзвонив телефон.

-
9. Вчора погода була дуже погана. Коли почався дощ, я гуляв із собакою досить далеко від дому. Сьогодні світить сонце і день чудовий.
 10. Ленні (Lenny) зараз в лікарні. А що з ним трапилось? Він біг за автобусом, коли він посковзнувся (to slip) і впав.
 11. Діти дивились телевизор, коли почули удар грому (clap of thunder).
 12. Том не знав, що коли він дивився на Джейн (Jane), вона теж дивилась на нього.
 13. Майк спав, коли хтось подзвонив у двері. Він встав і підійшов до дверей. Там нікого не було.
 14. Ти так гарно здала скзамени тиждень тому. - В той час, як я сиділа по бібліотеках, ти розважався на дискотеках. Я завжди багато працюю і здаю всі скзамени.
 15. Що ви робили вчора о 9 вечора? Ми грали в шахи з татом. А що ви робите зараз? Ми готуємо матеріали для статті.
 16. Якраз, коли Ліз (Liz) їхала на роботу, з нею трапився нещасний випадок. (accident)
 17. Ерік (Eric) подорожував по США в цей час минулого року. Наступного року він поїде до Індії.
 18. Керол стояла в черзі, коли в банк увірвалися грабіжники (robbers).
 19. Хвилину тому назад дзвонила Аманда (Amanda), щоб сказати, що вони відїжджають через декілька хвилин.
 20. Джоан (Joan) не могла сконцентруватись (to concentrate), бо люди в сусідній кімнаті (in the next room) дуже голосно говорили.

UNIT VII FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ACTIVE

shall + be + V ing
will

e.g. *Will Fred be meeting you? M. Wesley*

- + Kate will be embroidering her blouse at this time tomorrow.
- ? Will Kate be embroidering her blouse at this time tomorrow.
- Kate won't be embroidering her blouse at this time tomorrow.

We use the Future Progressive for an action which will be in progress at a stated future time and for the action which will definitely happen in the future as the result of the arrangement or of routine.

We use this tense when we ask somebody about the nearest plans in the future. e.g. *Will you be using your video-recorder tonight?*

Exercise 1. *Change the following sentences into the Future Progressive and mind the time expressions.*

1. Dave enlarged his vocabulary last year.
2. Sophie is dictating a letter now.
3. The doctor was massaging the patient, when I came in.
4. Professor Harrison reads lectures every semester.
5. Neil will watch this film next week.
6. Jasper and Cleve were consulting Ann for the exams.
7. Patrick is taking his cat to the vet at the moment.
8. We plan our holidays every year.
9. Boyd moved the wardrobe into the corner last month.
10. Lorna will wipe the blackboard in ten minutes.

Exercise 2. *Make these sentences interrogative.*

1. Charlie will be swimming at this time tomorrow.
2. We will be passing an exam at this time next month.
3. Sandra will be flying in the plane at this time on Friday.
4. Michael will be working in the garage at 10 tomorrow.
5. The girls will be sewing the dresses at this time next week.
6. Mr. Walsh will be fixing the taps at this time on Monday.
7. Marilyn will be dancing in this ballet at this time next Friday.
8. Abraham will be redecorating his flat at this time next year.
9. The delegates will be voting at this time tomorrow.
10. Sheryl will be climbing the mountain at 8 a.m. tomorrow morning.

Exercise 3. *Make these sentences negative.*

1. Professor Leech will be operating at this time on Tuesday.
2. Millicent will be dicing the vegetables at 4 p.m. in the afternoon.
3. Sidney will be writing his composition the whole evening.
4. The Swintons will be cleaning the flat at this time tomorrow.
5. Theresa will be grating the potatoes for dumplings at 2 p.m. this afternoon.
6. Colin will be fishing at this time next week.
7. I will be baking cakes at this time next morning.
8. They will be digging potatoes at this time next autumn.
9. Harriet will be rolling the pastry at this time in the morning.
10. Marvin will be mending his shoes at this time on Saturday.

Exercise 4. *Put all types of questions to these sentences.*

1. Alex will be spreading sandwiches at this time on Friday.
2. The secretary will be copying the papers at this time tomorrow.

3. Freddie will be dictating new words at this time next evening.
4. Betty will be washing the linen at this time next week.
5. I will be piercing my nose at this time tomorrow.
6. Floyd will be repairing his car at this time next month.
7. Mrs. Ashley will be cooking dinner at this time next week.
8. We will be taming the dog at this time next morning.
9. Daniel will be teasing the dog when I come.
10. Mr. Garland will be reading a book at this time in the evening.

Exercise 5. Choose the correct answer.

1. The students ... a seminar at this time tomorrow.
a. will be having; b. have; c. are having;
2. They ... in the plane at this time next year.
a. are flying; b. were flying; c. will be flying;
3. Jasper ... your manager tomorrow.
a. will consult; b. consult; c. will be consulting;
4. Professor Campbell ... a lecture tomorrow at 10 a.m.
a. reads; b. will read; c. will be reading;
5. Leamas ... home soon.
a. will come; b. comes; c. will be coming;
6. The girls ... on this stage at this time on Tuesday.
a. will be dancing; b. will dance; c. dance;
7. ... with us in a minute?
a. will you go; b. do you go; c. will you be going;
8. Next year at this time Terry ... to Hawaii.
a. will be sailing; b. will sail; c. is sailing;
9. Carol ... her apartment at this time in August.
a. will redecorate; b. will be redecorating; c. redecorate;
10. Andy ... this job tomorrow.
a. does; b. will be doing; c. will do;

Exercise 6. Put the following sentences into the tenses you learned, including Future Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. Douglas interviews the manager of the firm.
2. Mr. Slade plans his holidays every year.
3. Karen slices apples for the pies.
4. We usually crush the garlic for sandwiches.
5. I tease my cat every day.
6. Julian always bullies his sister.
7. Alison repeats the words after the teacher.
8. Dennis kicks the ball every day.

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Mr. Nichols (not, to recognize) me yesterday.
2. Bernie (to accompany) me at this time tomorrow.
3. I (to drain) macaroni at this time tomorrow afternoon.
4. I hope Jane (to like) this plan.
5. Polly (to sleep) at this time on Friday.
6. Sally (to dress) when I entered the bedroom.
7. Trevor (to show) them his new book now.
8. We (to watch) a new performance at this time on Sunday.
9. I knew for sure that Terry (to hate) her habits.
10. Joyce (to have) a kitten at this time next week.
11. Barry (to work) at this time next evening.
12. Mrs. Murphy (to hear) this song next morning at 8 a.m.
13. We (to agree) to this point of the contract at this time next Monday.
14. Max (to have) his music lesson at this time on Tuesday.
15. Gwen (to know) about that at this time next week.

Exercise 8. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Anna will be seeing him at this time tomorrow.
2. Ned will be hearing this tomorrow at 10 a.m.
3. Our children will be repair the bicycle at this next morning.
4. I will sit on the bank of the Amazon at this time next year.
5. Martin will dream about this tomorrow at this time.
6. Nora will dye her hair black at this tome next week.
7. What will you do at this time tomorrow? I will wash my windows.
8. Dick will packing at this time next week.
9. Ahson will twist the linen tomorrow at ten.
10. The Chiltons will be make the pics
11. We will copying the materials at this time on Tuesday.
12. Sarah will be knit the sweater at this time tomorrow.
13. Ian and I will playing the second game of chess at this time next evening.
14. Dennis will be interpreting tomorrow.
15. Stacy will be dictate new words at this time on Wednesday.

Exercise 9. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

1. Arthur ... a film, when we entered the room yesterday. (was watching, is watching, will be watching)
2. Carol ... cucumbers for the vegetable salad at the moment. (was dicing, is dicing, will be dicing)
3. We ... the furniture at this time tomorrow. (were lifting, are lifting, will be lifting)
4. I ... to contact them at this time on Tuesday. (was trying, am trying, will be trying)
5. They ... their house to a new owner at 2 p.m. tomorrow. (were showing, are showing, will be showing)
6. The boys ... the sledges at this time next morning. (were carrying, are carrying, will be carrying)
7. Fred ... Madonna, when I saw him at that party. (was interviewing, is interviewing, will be interviewing)
8. Sandra ... the bicycle tomorrow at 10 a.m. (was riding, is riding, will be riding)
9. The Wilsons ... all the rubbish at 6 next morning. (were throwing, are throwing, will be throwing)
10. Mr. Boggle ... happily at this time tomorrow. (was sleeping, is sleeping, will be sleeping)
11. Julian ... the pipes at the moment. (was fixing, is fixing, will be fixing)
12. Marianna ... her sweater at this time on Sunday. (was knitting, is knitting, will be knit ting)
13. My uncle ... pizza when we came to see him. (was eating, is eating, will be eating)
14. The dean ... a lecture on management tomorrow at 10 a.m. (was reading, is reading, will be reading)
15. Our tutor ... our plans right now. (was changing, is changing, will be changing)

Exercise 10. Complete the dialogue.

- H. What will you be doing at this time tomorrow morning?
P. _____
- H. Will Max be flying with you?
P. _____
- H. What will you be wearing at this party?
P. _____
- H. Will you be using your Chevrolet at that moment?
P. _____
- H. Will you be returning home at 11 p.m.?
P. _____

Exercise 11. Identify the tenses.

1. Wick limps a little because of that accident.
2. Sandra mentioned his name several times yesterday.

3. We will manage it for you.
4. Mother is grating carrots at the moment.
5. The deer were grazing in the field when we saw them.
6. Alex will be lying on the sandy beach at this time next year.

Exercise 12. Complete the sentences.

1. Mr. Mc Evan ----- at this time tomorrow.
2. Debra ----- at this time next week.
3. The chicken -----
4. Cleve -----
5. The sun -----
6. The trees ----- at this time of the year.
7. Cathy -----
8. Mr. Hale ----- at this time two days ago.
9. My parrot -----
10. The birds ----- at the moment.
11. Theresa -----
12. Freddie and Edward -----
13. Mr. Moody -----
14. This disc jockey ----- last year.
15. Beth -----

Exercise 13. Underline the correct words.

1. Oswald / packs, was packing, will be packing / the clothes at this time tomorrow.
2. Winifred / stared, was staring, will be staring / when I came in.
3. My sister / will be flying, will fly, was flying / in the plane at this time next week.
4. Cynthia / will help, will be helping, was helping / Marjorie at this time on Tuesday.
5. Luke / was fixing, fixed, will be fixing / the car when we entered the garage.
6. Amanda and Ralf / will be playing, play, were playing / golf at this time on Monday.
7. Jessica / was touring, will be touring, tours / Japan at this time in July.
8. Garret / will be slating, was slating, slated / a new film at this time at tomorrow's meeting.
9. The parrot / was chattering, will be chattering, chattered / when Noel came into the room.
10. Belinda / will be riding, was riding, rode / a bicycle at this time on weekends.
11. The cow / was eating, will be eating, is eating / the grass now.
12. Sean / was teasing, is teasing, will be teasing / the dog when mother stopped him.
13. I / am reading, was reading, will be reading / a book at the moment.
14. Wendy / will be repeating, was repeating, is repeating / the words at this time in the evening.
15. Granny / will be feeding, was feeding, is feeding / the puppies at this time in the morning.

Exercise 14. Translate into English.

1. Діти зараз граються на подвір'ї в квача (tag). Вчора вони теж грались в квача на подвір'ї. Завтра в цей час вони будуть гратись в квача.
2. Завтра в цей час Елісон буде співати у концерті в нашому театрі.
3. Через тиждень в цей час Говард (Howard) буде летіти у літаку.
4. Наступного року в цей час ми будемо подорожувати по Китаю (around China). Минулого року в цей час ми подорожували по Іспанії. А зараз ми плануємо нашу поїзку.
5. У вівторок в цей час я буду варити варення (jam).
6. Макс зараз пише тест. Вчора в цей час він писав твір. Завтра в цей час він буде писати переказ (rendering).
7. Завтра о 12 я буду зустрічати родичів в аеропорту.
8. Деніс буде проектувати новий будинок в цей час наступного року.
9. Його батьки будуть дивитись телевизор в цей час увечері.
10. Рут (Ruth) зараз чистить (peel) овочі. Вчора в цей час вона чистила картоплю. Завтра о 8 ранку вона буде чистити овочі для супу.
11. Містер Робертс (Roberts) буде ремонтувати свій автомобіль завтра в цей час у себе в гаражі. Вчора в цей час він теж працював в гаражі (garage).

-
12. Вчора о 8.30 студенти писали екзамен з англійської мови. Завтра о 8.30 студенти будуть писати екзамен з математики.
 13. Що ти будеш робити завтра о 10? Завтра о 10 я буду плавати в басейні (swimming pool). А зараз я розмовляю з тобою.
 14. Бабуся зараз місить тісто (to knead the dough). Вона буде пекти пироги. (pie)
Завтра о 7 вечора ми будемо їсти пироги і пити чай.
 15. Наступного року в цей час Джеймс буде лежати на піску і загоряти. (to get sunburnt)

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form, using all tenses you know.

1. When Henry met me yesterday he (not, to recognize) me at first.
2. We (to see) his brother here for the first time.
3. The ticket collector (to check) the passengers when I (to get) on the bus.
4. I hope my mother (to love) this kitten.
5. Look. Jock (to carry) two heavy trunks. Let's help him.
6. Don't (to whisper) into my ear. It (to annoy) me.
7. The teacher (to dictate) new words at the moment.
8. Barbara (to teach) Spanish at this time next year.
9. When I entered the room the boys (to watch) TV.
10. The butcher (to chop) the meat at this time next morning.
11. Jamie (to remember) these words forever.
12. Hilda (to write) a composition at this time next Tuesday.
13. The Hansons (to adopt) a child five years ago.
14. Claire (to peel) the onions when I came into the kitchen.
15. Sophie (to learn) new material at this time next week.
16. They (to do) this work tomorrow.
17. Antony (to rescue) people from the fire. He is a fireman.
18. The boys (to join) us next week.
19. Tomorrow at this time I (to sit) at the lecture at the university.
20. When he came, Jane (to knit) her new sweater.

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Brenda ... in the gym every day.
a. trains; b. is training; c. trained;
2. Sharon and Martin ... the thief hard when the police arrived.
a. tightened; b. were tightening; c. are tightening;
3. My father ... his life in Vietnam in 1972.
a. risks; b. is risking; c. risked;
4. Randolph ... the children of South Africa at this time next year.
a. will be vaccinating; b. was vaccinating; c. is vaccinating;
5. The farmer ... twenty five cows at the moment.
a. milks; b. is milking; c. milked;
6. Miranda ... with joy tomorrow.
a. will leap; b. leaps; c. is leaping;
7. Vincent ... the ice cream when we met him.
a. is licking; b. will be licking; c. was licking;
8. I ... my shoes at the moment.
a. am mending; b. was mending; c. will be mending;
9. Hilary always ... her parents.
a. obeyed; b. obeys; c. will obey;
10. The regiment ... along the street at this time tomorrow.
a. was marching; b. will be marching; c. is marching;
11. Lionel ... my advice last week.
a. ignored; b. will ignore; c. ignores;
12. Gladys ... Percy next month.
a. married; b. will marry; c. marries;
13. The kitten ... with the thread at the moment.
a. plays; b. is playing; c. was playing;
14. The parrot ... my voice when my parents teased it.
a. imitated; b. was imitating; c. will be imitating;
15. Grace ... the role in this performance at this time tomorrow.
a. will be playing; b. was playing; c. is playing;

Exercise 3. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Maud always lulls her child herself.
2. We ated mashed potatoes for dinner yesterday.
3. I will object to his idea last week.
4. Gloria am sitting in my chair at the moment.
5. The dog were barking all night yesterday.
6. Belinda shall be swimming in the sea at this time next month.
7. Garret usually persuade everybody to do what he want.
8. Hazel and Lynn slated the book at tomorrow's conference.
9. They were sneeze all the evening yesterday.
10. Martin is go to leave for Japan.
11. Sean and Sarah will be grill the chicken at this time tomorrow.
12. My mother is listen to the concert now.
13. Percy will be sitting on the bank and fish at this time next week.
14. Vanessa was narrate the story when we came.
15. I will be lodge in a new flat at this time next month.

Exercise 4. Cross out the unnecessary words.

1. Gillian was is mincing the pork when I entered the kitchen.
2. Cohn will be is latching the gate at this time tomorrow.
3. We will objects agree to this plan of his.
4. Hilary and I mentioned about it that yesterday.
5. Hilda will be am grazing the sheep at this time next summer.
6. Lionel was kvetching on of his relatives when we met him.
7. Theresa will be mixing the a ingredients together at this time tomorrow.
8. They grated the a carrots for the salad a minute ago.
9. The farmer is was milking a cow at the moment.
10. I will be am melting the butter for the pancakes at this time on Sunday.
11. Vincent deceived does his friend last week.
12. Cynthia will be is escorting the queen at this time next month.
13. The shoe maker will be mending does the shoes at this time tomorrow.
14. The baby was coughing when we came.
15. Miranda is designing a new project at the moment usually.

Exercise 5. Complete the following sentences.

1. Amanda ----- every week.
2. We ----- last month.
3. Vernon ----- next year.
4. The birds ----- at the moment.
5. The icy wind ----- when we left the house.
6. Mr. Williams ----- at this time next year.
7. Fiona ----- every day.
8. Mrs. Ramsay ----- yesterday.
9. Bruce ----- in two days.
10. Cynthia and Phil ----- now.
12. The sun ----- when Barry looked out.
13. Prudence ----- at this time next month. ✓
14. The dolphins ----- every time we see them.
15. The eagle ----- yesterday.
16. Stella ----- the day after tomorrow.
17. Robyn ----- at the moment.
18. I ----- in two days.
19. My uncle ----- while Hilda was cooking.
20. My parents ----- at this time next year.

Exercise 6. Circle the correct words in brackets.

1. Luke (mows, is mowing) the grass at the moment.

2. Wendy (will be jumping, jumps) at the competition at this time tomorrow.
3. I (climb, climbed) the hill yesterday morning.
4. The pupils (were decorating, will be decorating) the assembly hall at this time on Friday.
5. Joyce (will be imitating, was imitating) the animals for the children when her brother came.
6. We (will be chopping, will chop) the meat at this time tomorrow.
7. The troops (will be marching, march) at this time in November.
8. Millicent usually (cancels, cancelled) the meetings.
9. Mr. Ashley (is frowning, frowns) at the moment.
10. The Swintons (adopted, adopt) a child last year.
11. President (will be greeting, was greeting) the people at this time next week.
12. The teacher (was dictating, will be dictating) the words when the principal entered the classroom.
13. The dog (was guiding, guided) Mrs. Leech when we met her.
14. India (launched, is launching) a new satellite last month.
15. Grace (will be lulling, lulls) the baby at this time in the evening.

Exercise 7. Complete the following dialogue.

- A. Will you take your cat with you out of town?
 P. -----
 A. Who fed your cat when you were in Paris?
 P. -----
 A. What will you be doing at this time next week?
 P. -----
 A. And what was your cat doing while you were packing?
 P. -----
 A. What are you busy with at the moment?
 P. -----
 A. Do you feed your cat three or two times a day?
 P. -----

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Тереза щодня купує сандвічі із сиром.
2. Ми зараз дивимось фільм по телевізору.
3. Вчора о 6 діти грали в шахи, а батько ремонтував (to mend) черевки.
4. Що ти будеш робити завтра о 10? Завтра о 10 я буду давати інтерв'ю.
5. Рік тому Брауні продали свій будинок і купили віллу біля моря.
6. Я зараз бачу Тома. Він біжить за кішкою.
7. Сара мене зараз не чує. Вона слухає радіо.
8. В той час, як мати пекла пиріг, ми мили посуд.
9. В суботу о 7 Дік буде грати футбол.
10. Джонсони щороку їздять до Канади.
11. Конференція почнеться завтра о 9 ранку.
12. Позаторік Барбара вивчила японську і вторік побувала у Японії.
13. Актори зараз вчать тексти. Ми почнемо репетицію (rehearsal) через десять хвилин.
14. Рік тому в цей же самий час ми катались тут на ковзанах.
15. Наступної суботи о 10 я буду сидіти на екзамені і писати твір. (composition)
16. Боба вчора вкусила собака. Він відвідав лікаря.
17. Наступного вівторка Рон змінить роботу.
18. Ти чуєш запах диму? Певно щось горить.
19. Коли ми вчора увійшли в кімнату Дерек пив чай, а Сандра різала пиріг.
20. Завтра о 7 вони будуть транслювати цей матч.
21. Фермери садять цукрові буряки (sugar beets) щороку.
22. Вчора діти гралися із нашими кошенятами.
23. Містер Томпсон зараз перевіряє наші роботи.
24. Завтра в цей час Барі (Barry) буде летіти в літаку.
25. Минулого понеділка в цей самий час вони танцювали на фестивалі.
26. Рон приготує вечерю сам.
27. Тітка Роза завжди турбується про своїх дітей.
28. Лінда зараз намагається написати листа французькою.
29. Коли Сара увійшла, діти слухали музику.

30. Завтра о 10 ранку студенти будуть сидіти на семінарі.

Exercise 9. Create any story (funny), dull interesting using all the tenses you've learnt.

Exercise 10. Choose the right form of the verb by circling the correct word next to each number.

THE BEASTS, THE BIRDS AND THE BAT

Once upon a time the birds and the beasts (1. **are, will be, were**) enemies and war began between them. The bat (2. **was, will be, is**) half bird, half beast, and made up his mind not to take part in the fighting and to save his life. But secretly he (3. **decides, decided, will decide**) to join the winners as soon as it became clear which side (4. **was going, will be going, is going**) to win.

On the day of the battle he flew up in the air and (5. **was watching, is watching, will be watching**) the birds attacking the beasts. It seemed that all birds (6. **will be going, were going are going**) to win, so the bat went immediately to the side of birds. He (7. **was asking, is asking, will be asking**) to allow him to join them. "I (8. **am, is, are**) the bird, as you see", he said, "and in this hour of danger my place is with you to help in the fighting". However, he (9. **didn't, won't, doesn't**) take part in the fighting. He (10. **is watching, was watching, will be watching**) the battle. Very soon it became clear that the beasts (11. **are going, were going, will be going**) to win, and he flew down to them.

"My body (12. **is, was, will be**) very much like the body of the mouse and I am in fact a beast. (13. **Would, will, were**) you mind my joining you?"

The beasts agreed, but the bat (14. **was waiting, will be waiting, is waiting**). The battle (15. **went, goes, will go**) on. The birds (16. **are fighting, were fighting, will be fighting**) bravely and won a victory. The peace was declared.

From that day the bat (17. **hides, hid, will hid**) himself in caves because he (18. **am, is, are**) neither with birds nor with beasts and is afraid of both of them. That is why he (19. **appears, appeared, will appear**) only at night.

Exercise 11. Fill in the missing words (one word in each space); the missing word may be any Part of Speech. Read the whole passage before doing the exercise.

HE WAS AFRAID

Mr. Smith who (1) ... in one of the suburbs of London was on his way home from the railway station. The road (2) ... dark and lonely. He heard footsteps behind him and had an uncomfortable feeling that somebody (3) ... following him. He increased (4) ... speed. The footsteps (5) ... quickening, too. The man became (6) ... and ran down the street. The footsteps were (7) ... him. In desperation he jumped (8) ... the fence and rushing into the church yard threw himself on one of the graves.

"If he follows me here", he thought fearfully, "there can be no doubt as (9) ... his intentions". The man behind him was (10) ... him over the fence. Visions of robbers, maniacs and the like flashed through (11) ... frightened man's brain. Quivering with fear he rose (12) ... faced the pursuer. "What do you w-w-want?" he demanded, "wh-wh-why (13) ... you following me?"

"I say", asked the stranger, mopping the sweat from his brow, "(14) ... you always go home like this? Or (15) ... you giving yourself a special treat tonight? I'm going up to Mr. Brown's and the man at the station told me (16) ... follow you, as you live the next door".

Exercise 12. Render the following text into English.

Отже, одного вечора, втомившись, лежав Михайло (Mykhailo) на траві і дивився у небо. Вже зорі поскакували і тонесенький серпок місяцевий (sickle moon) блищав (sparkle) над дубом, (oak tree) ніби зачепившись за кучеряву (curly) гіллячку. Мелася (Melasia) теж втомившись, лежала й ворушилась, дрімала (doze) й питалася, чого все діда нема. А діда все нема, та й нема, - й вдалині не видно.

Пшов дід того вечора в село та чогось дуже забаривсь (to delay) у селі, бо вже ніч глуха (dead of night), зорі зорять, (sparkle) серпок місяцевий (sickle moon) високо підбився. Михайло заснув, а діда усе нема! І не чути, усе тихо! Коли ж разом земля

загула від гаю,(grove) і щось важко наближається до пасіки(bee garden). Таке важке, таке важке, (heavy) що й не зважити на вазі! От воно - от воно! Поронило (to drop) лісу,(fence) суне поміж вулків (hive), й вулля валить, і квіти давить, (run over) і рожу (mallow) і калину (snowball tree) ламле, і дуба (oak) кріпкого втрухнуло (break) минаючи (passing by) - Господи-світе! (Oh, dear!) Що ви думаєте? Страшений (monstrous), патлатий (bushy), важкий ведмідь одвідав.

Що робити Меласі? Дрімота (drowsiness) одлетіла (to vanish), наче спугана птиця, і ручечки у жаху, (horror) у страху зчепилися. Страшний-страшний (dreadful) гість (guest)! Нема порятунку (escape)! Братик Михайло коханий! Як тебе рятувати?

Михайло спав солодким сном (to dream sweetly) коло самої хижки (hut), коло дверей, коли чує - трепещущі (shivering) рученятка обвилися (to wind around) коло його, наче цінка (prehensile) хмелінька, (hop) і голосочок (tiny voice) шепоче: " Братику! Братику!"

Марко Вовчок, " Ведмідь"

TEST I

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Barry ... the mountain at this time in August. (to climb)
2. Mrs. Dobson ... the linen now. (to wash)
3. While Monica ... Ian (to laugh, to listen)
4. We ... tea at this time on Monday. (to drink)
5. George ... there. Just call him. (to stand)
6. Dennis ... a book while I (to read, to sleep)
7. Mr. Thompson ... in the gym at this time tomorrow. (to train)
8. The kitten ... with its tail when we entered the room. (to play)
9. Jamie ... a shower at the moment. (to have)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the following verbs in brackets.

1. The company (is selling, sells, was selling) the goods at the moment.
2. When Luke came yesterday the children (were playing, played, are playing) the chess.
3. Barry (will be sitting, was sitting, is sitting) at the concert at this time tomorrow.
4. The parrot (is talking, was talking, will be talking) in the cage when we came.
5. The lion cub (is eating, was eating, will be eating) some meat now.
6. Marsha (will be bathing, was bathing, is bathing) in the ocean at this time in July.
7. Peter (is having, has, was having) his lunch at the moment.
8. They (were seeing, see, saw) me when they passed the entrance.
9. Mr. Harrison (will be hearing, will hear, hears) this at this time on Monday.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Carol is wanting to see her turtle.
2. When we were writing Josh was reading.
3. Jeremy will be recite a poem at this time tomorrow.
4. I am owing him my life.
5. When Jenny looked at Paul he was sleep.
6. They will be climb the mountains at this time in August.
7. The kitten plays with its tail at the moment.
8. When Yoko met Hiroshi he was run.
9. The children will be swim in the pool at this time on Tuesday.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Монті (Monty) зараз бігає на стадіоні.
2. Вчора о 10 ми готувалися до екзаменів.
3. Завтра в цей час Саманта (Samantha) буде летіти в літаку.
4. Цуценя їсть зараз кашу (cereals).
5. Минулого літа в цей час ми плавали в морі.
6. Наступного року в цей час я буду писати дисертацію. (thesis)
7. Діти шодня грають у футбол.
8. Вчора Боб зламав яблуно.
9. Містер Добсон (Dobson) збирається грати в шахи.
10. Сара (Sarah) зараз плаче.
11. Наступного вівторка в цей час Том буде танцювати.
12. Коли Лері (Larry) вийшов дув сильний вітер.

TEST II

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Soams (to want) to wash his car now.
2. Linda (to dancing) when we entered the dancing hall.

3. Terry (to sit) at the theatre at that time tomorrow.
4. We (to solve) this problem at the moment.
5. Derek and Maurine (to talk) when I came.
6. Sarah (to swim) in the sea at this time next month.
7. Mr. Triple (to prepare) his speech now.
8. They (to discuss) the book when Sam saw them.
9. On Monday at this time I (to read) in the reading-room.

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Nora (swims, is swimming, was swimming) at the moment.
2. Mrs. Dobson (was baking, is baking, will be baking) the pies when we came.
3. Mother (is cooking, was cooking, will be cooking) at this time next Friday.
4. Ben (was reading, is reading, will be reading) now.
5. Ada (is having, was having, will be having) a snack when mother came.
6. Next Monday at this time I (was sitting, will be sitting, am sitting) here.
7. Father (is mending, was mending, will be mending) the shoes at the moment.
8. Sandra (was looking, is looking, will be looking) there when I saw her.
9. Next year at this time Mr. Holder (will be doing, was doing, is doing) the same.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. While Ann spoke Derek was looking at her.
2. Barry am smiling at the moment.
3. Winston will be talk over the phone at this time tomorrow.
4. Our children is playing hockey at the moment.
5. The kitten were purring when we saw it.
6. At this time on Monday I will printing this text.
7. Hanna are laughing now.
8. The puppy was chew the boot when Daddy saw it.
9. Kolia will be mend the jacket at this time on Friday.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Коли батько увійшов мати читала книгу, а діти слухали музику.
2. Завтра о 10 ми будемо писати тест.
3. Стела зараз пече пироги.
4. Місіс Доу (Dow) щотижня ходить до басейну.
5. Завтра мама приїде з Криму (the Crimea).
6. Коли Дерек прийшов, діти їли морозиво.
7. Завтра в це час я буду сидіти в ресторані.
8. Сільвія (Sylvia) зараз миє посуд на кухні.
9. Вчора собака вкусив мою сусідку.
10. Наступної неділі в цей самий час вони будуть святкувати день народження Пола (Paul).
11. Минулого року в цей час Патрік (Patrick) здавав екзамени.
12. Ми зараз нарізаємо (slice) овочі для салату.

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Mr. Hanson (to work) at this problem at the moment.
2. When we returned home Dad (to sleep).
3. Barry (to fish) at this time next morning.
4. The baby (to cough) now.
5. George (to draw) when we entered the room.
6. Billy and Fred (to arguing) at this time next Monday.
7. Granny (to polish) the furniture at the moment.
8. When we left on Tuesday it (to rain) cats and dogs.
9. They (to look for) Timmy at this time tomorrow.

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Look! Alan (is dreaming, was dreaming, will be dreaming) now.
2. We (were hiking, are hiking, will be hiking) when I returned.
3. Vera (is sunbathing, was sunbathing, will be sunbathing) at this time next week.
4. I (am thinking, was thinking, will be thinking) about it now.
5. Polly (was playing, will be playing, is playing) when we saw her.
6. They (will be doing, are doing, were doing) the same job at this time tomorrow.
7. Willy (is fighting, was fighting, will be fighting) when the principal came in.
8. Mr. Thompson (will be baking, was baking, is baking) bread at the moment.
9. Sophie (will be sewing, was sewing, is sewing) the dress at this time on Friday.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Dorothy am speaking to your sister at the moment.
2. When Ned came Sara were teaching the girls to sew.
3. Mother shall be doing the same at this time tomorrow.
4. Josh is wanting this ice-cream now.
5. Ada was dance when we saw her.
6. Daddy will be read the book at this time on Sunday.
7. I am hearing it now.
8. When we left it were raining cats and dogs.
9. Carol and Frieda will be swim in the ocean at this time in July.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Зараз іде дощ і дме сильний вітер.
2. Вчора в цей час Філ (Phil) здавав екзамен.
3. У вересні в цей час вони будуть приймати участь у чемпіонаті (championship).
4. Кошеня бігав зараз по двору.
5. Коли діти увійшли Сара писала листа.
6. Завтра в цей час містер Робертс (Roberts) буде читати лекцію.
7. Мама зараз пече пиріг.
8. Коли тато прийшов Боб спав.
9. У вівторок о 5 діти будуть співати у хорі.
10. Нел (Nell) зараз сміється.
11. Вторік в цей час я писала книгу.
12. Наступного року в цей час ми будемо сидіти на пляжі (beach).

UNIT VIII ARTICLES

We use *the indefinite article* *a/an* :

- a. with singular countable nouns, when we talk about them in general.
e.g. *He wants to buy a suit.*
- b. with the verbs *to be* and *have (got)*.
e.g. *Ann has got a hamster.*
- c. before an adjective when it is followed by the noun
e.g. *It is a warm day.*
- d. with the numerals: *a million, a hundred, a thousand, a dozen*;
e.g. *I have won a thousand hryvnas.*
- e. after words *such, what, rather, quite, not*;
e.g. *What a nice day!*
- f. when we mean one cup or glass of any drink:
e.g. *Kate ordered a tea. (a cup of tea)*
- g. before *Mr., Mrs., Miss* when we refer to an unknown person:
e.g. *A Mr. Ebbot sent you this letter. (We don't know who is this Mr. Ebbot)*
- h. with the words: *a lot of, a few, a little, a bit, a great deal of*;
e.g. *There is a little jam in the jar.*
- i. when we characterize the object:
e.g. *Sharon is a very pretty woman.*
- j. after the expression *there is*:
There is a nice vase on the table.
- k. to show a price in relation to weight, distance in relation to speed and frequency:
e.g. *These peaches are five hryvnas a kilo. She always drives 130 kilometers an hour. They visit me twice a week.*

The definite article *the* is used:

- a) with nouns that are unique:
e.g. *The Moon is the satellite of the Earth.*
- b) with the nouns when we are talking about something specific:
e.g. *Is it the boy I told you about?*
- c) when we mention the same subject for the second time:
e.g. *I see a cat on the windowsill. The cat is red.*
- d) with the names in plural to indicate the whole family:
e.g. *The Browns left for Austria a month ago.*
- e) when we mean typical features associated with well-known names:
e.g. *He is the Raphael of music.*
- f) when we mean the person whom we knew in the past:
e.g. *She was not the Helen I knew thirty years ago.*
- g) With the names of musical instruments and dances.
e.g. *the piano, the tango. BUT: a Strauss waltz*

Note! With the names, modified by a limiting attribute an indefinite article is used.
e.g. *I am reading a Sheldon now.*

You should use the definite articles with unions: the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; provinces: the Crimea; some cities: the Hague; oceans: the Pacific Ocean; seas: the Black Sea; straights; canals: the Panama Canal; rivers: the Dnieper; lakes: the Svittiaz; deserts: the Kara Kum Desert; newspapers and magazines: the FinacialTimes; mountain chains: the Carpathians; and groups of islands: the Bermudas; falls and mountain passes: the St. Gothard; Proper nouns are used without articles, But: the Hague; the Argentine but Argentina, the Netherlands, the Lebanon, the Sudan, the Vatican City.

Note! *the equator, the North(South) Pole;*

Names of the streets are usually used without articles, but: *the Hight Street, the Strand, the Mall, the London Road.*
When we use the word *lake* with the name of the lake we use zero article.

e.g. *Lake Svittiaz; the Svittiaz;*

Note!

Niagara Falls - zero article

You should use the definite article with the names of museums, e.g. the British Museum, theatres, e.g. the Ivan Franco Theatre, picture galleries - the Hermitage, concert halls, e.g. the Ukraina, cinema, e.g. the Kyivska Rus, clubs and the hotels, e.g. the Red Lion; the Savoy. Also with the names of ships, e.g. the Titanic; names of languages, institutions and political parties, e.g. the Democratic Party; you should use the names of the languages without the article, unless the noun language is used: the English language, the Italian language; **But:** We learn English, German and French at school.

Note!

Restaurants, shops, banks, pubs and hotels which have the name of their founder and end in -s or -'s do not take the:

e.g. Harrods, Lloyds Bank, Dave's Pub

- we use the definite article with the adjectives to refer to a group of people usually with the following adjectives: the poor, the rich, the sick, the injured, the elderly, the deaf, the dumb, the unemployed, the homeless, the young, the old, the blind, the dead, the handicapped (disabled), the lethally ill.

e.g. The injured were taken to the nearest hospital.

- we use the definite article with the words: beach, station, cinema, countryside, jungle, seaside, weather, world, shop, library, city, sea.

But: to be at sea - to be sailing.

- the is optional with seasons:

e.g. (the) Summer is my favourite season.

- with titles: the King, the Princess of Wales, the President, the Prime Minister.

e.g. Prince Charles is the prince of Wales.

- with the historical periods or events:

e.g. It happened in the Middle Ages.

- with the words last, first, only (when they are used as adjectives)

e.g. This was the only girl who understood me.

- we use the + singular countable noun when we talk about a type of animal, plant or fish in general.

e.g. The jackal belongs to the dog's family.

Zero article:

a) proper nouns. e.g. Basil

b) names of meals. e.g. Breakfast is served.

c) with the names of colours, drinks, sports, games, days, months, activities, celebrations.

e.g. Green is my favourite colour. Hockey is a very popular game in Ukraine. Saturday is my day off.

g) squares, parks, streets **But!** The Strand, the Mall;

h) bridges **But!** the Humber Bridge

i) railway stations, mountains, individual islands, continents; e.g. Victoria Station, Hoverla, Zmeyivny Island, Africa.

j) with the words bed, market, sea, church, school, college, court, hospital, prison, university when we refer to the purpose for which they exist

k) with the word work;

l) with the words home, Father, Mother when we talk about our own home and parents.

e.g. They hurried home. Mother bought me a new dress yesterday.

- with the names of illnesses **But!** flu/ the flu; measles/ the measles; mumps/ the mumps;

- titles with proper names. e.g. Prince Charles;

- geographical areas. e.g. Africa;

Exercise 1. Fill in indefinite articles where necessary.

1. He is ... very clever boy.
2. Her father is ... chemist.
3. They are ... scientists.
4. You will return in ... minute.
5. I won ... ten million hryvnas.
6. Some ... boys were there.
7. Not ... word was pronounced after it.
8. Ann read ... adventure novel.
9. I shall come in ... hour.
10. He is ... smart student.

-
11. Bring me some ... water.
 12. My ... lunch was lost.
 13. She is ... very talented.
 14. What ... mess! How can you sit here?
 15. His daughter is ... very smart girl.

Exercise 2. Divide the sentences into two groups:

a) with definite articles to be used; b) indefinite articles to be used;

1. Have you seen ... film I told you about?
2. Bell invented ... telephone.
3. She brought ... dozen eggs.
4. Give me ... apple, which is ... nearest to you.
5. There is ... girl here. She is ... girl I have known for a year.
6. He wanted to buy ... detective story.
7. They bought ... new telephone.
8. ... elephant is ... very big animal.
9. He liked to read ... adventure story.
10. He failed his exam. This was ... worst for him.
11. ... lion is a big animal.
12. I saw ... tragedy last month.
13. It is ... hard walk.
14. This is ... man I told you about.
15. ... money he got for the book made him rich.
16. What ... nice day today!
17. They say ... love is blind.
18. This is ... large area.
19. ... weather is foggy today.
20. It was such ... tasty cake.

Exercise 3. Fill in definite or indefinite articles where necessary.

1. Her name is ... Nora Benson.
2. He is not ... Bob I married twenty years ago.
3. ... Browns are a very nice family.
4. I am reading ... Agatha Christie now.
5. She felt like ... Alice in Wonderland.
6. Is he ... Sheldon who is a writer?
7. Mozart was called ... Raphael of music.
8. It was a letter from ... Susan inviting me to visit them.
9. She is quite different from the rest of ... Nortons.
10. If your ticket is lucky you'll win ... Zaporozhets.
11. There were a lot of books there and he saw ... Steel.
12. ... Smiths are a very cultured family.
13. He brought ... very nice Picasso.
14. I saw that he was really ... Brown.
15. She wasn't ... Mary he had known for these ten years.

Exercise 4. Use definite or indefinite articles where necessary and divide the sentences into two groups.

1. ... Brazil is situated in ... Latin America.
2. ... Netherlands is a very rich country.
3. ... USSR was the largest country in the world in territory.
4. ... Rome is the capital of Italy.
5. ... Crimea is the southern part of ... Ukraine.
6. ... Hague is always chosen for international conferences.
7. ... Asia is the largest continent in the world.
8. We crossed ... Pacific and ... Atlantic oceans.
9. ... Ruhr is an industrial region of ... Germany.

10. ... Black Sea and ... Mediterranean Sea are very warm.
11. ... Elbrus is one of the highest mountains in the world.
12. ... Cuba is a very beautiful green island.
13. ... Sahara is the hottest desert.
14. I always spend holidays in ... Haiti.
15. ... Niagara Falls attracts a lot of tourists.
16. ... Bermudas are a very mysterious place.
17. ... Lake Baikal is one of the most beautiful places on our planet.
18. ... California is my favourite place to visit.
19. ... Balkan Peninsula is a place of different problems nowadays.
20. ... Mississippi is described by Mark Twain.

Exercise 5. Fill in the definite article where necessary.

1. ... Hyde Park is supposed to be the most democratic park in the world.
2. ... Bolshoi Theatre was always famous for its singers.
3. ... Piccadilly Circus is the meeting point of six streets.
4. ... Cambridge and ... Oxford Universities are the oldest in the world.
5. ... British museum is one of the most famous among the others.
6. ... Victoria station is one of the oldest in England.
7. It is very prestigious for every pop singer to sing in ... Carnegie Hall.
8. ... Savoy is supposed to be the most luxurious in our city.
9. The film was made about ... Titanic.
10. English Royal family lives in ... Buckingham Palace.
11. He is a member of ... Liberal Party.
12. They met on ... Sunday last week.
13. We always read ... Times and ... Guardian.
14. He was born in ... January in 1964.
15. They try to learn ... Japanese. ... Japanese language is rather difficult to learn.

Exercise 6. Fill in the articles when necessary.

1. We usually have ... lunch at 1 p.m.
2. He invited her to ... dinner.
3. She is going to give ... dinner to entire family.
4. ... lunch was excellent, especially the dessert.
5. When they came we were eating ... breakfast.
6. Let's invite them to ... tea.
7. She ordered ... two coffees and ... three teas.
8. I was going to come to ... luncheon Helen invited me to.
9. "Stay to ... tea" she said.
10. They have no ... supper.

Exercise 7. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. She always has ... headache.
2. They recovered after ... flu.
3. He suffered from ... diabetes.
4. We had some cases of ... cholera in that region.
5. She has ... sore throat.
6. After ... pneumonia Jane was very weak.
7. I had ... boil on my leg.
8. Tom has ... bruise on his face.
9. Ann always has an attack of ... lumbago in winter.
10. When you have ... toothache just go to your dentist.

Exercise 8. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. You can see a lot of blossom in ... spring.
2. We had ... short summer.
3. It was ... late autumn and the leaves were yellow and red.

4. It was ... winter and the snow was everywhere.
5. They took her to America in ... spring of 1942.
6. ... summer was very fine that year and we bathed a lot.
7. I think it was ... remarkably fine winter.
8. ... spring was over and I missed the cherry blossom very much.
9. In ... autumn our sons go to infant school.
10. We always have long holidays in ... summer.

Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Вона дуже талановита дівчинка.
2. Його батько фізик, а мати лікар.
3. Ми повернемося за годину і вирішимо цю проблему.
4. Том читає детективний роман (novel).
5. Який гарний день!
6. Ти прочитав книжку, про яку я тобі казав?
7. Дай мені яблуко.
8. Це та дівчина, яку ми зустріли вчора?
9. Кит - великий ссавець (mammal).
10. Шакал (jackal) належить до сімейства собачих.
11. Це такий смачний пиріг.
12. Погода сьогодні гарна.
13. Кажуть, звичка робить характер.
14. Це велика кімната і вона дуже світла.
15. Це була не та Ольга, яку я знав десять років тому.
16. Сміти - гарна та дружня сім'я.
17. Я зараз читаю Конан Дойля.
18. Він зовсім відрізняється від решти Браунів.
19. Він почувався, як Том Соєр.
20. Там було багато книг і вона побачила Шелдона.
21. Канада розташована у Північній Америці.
22. Париж - столиця Франції.
23. Він їде в Камерун наступного літа.
24. Вони провели канікули в Тіролі (Tyrol).
25. Судно було в Індійському океані, коли команда повстала (to rebel).
26. Ніл - одна з найбільших річок світу.
27. Він ловив гадюк в пустелі Кара-Кум.
28. Океанія (Oceania) - найменший континент.
29. Ми їздили на Кіпр (Cyprus) минулого літа.
30. Сент Джеймс Парк знаходиться якраз навпроти Букінгемського (Buckingham) палацу.
31. Ми бачили дві вистави в театрі Колізей (Coliseum).
32. Третьяковська (Tretiakov) галерея має чудові зібрання портретів.
33. Тато завжди читає "Таймс" по вихідних днях.
34. Коли їй болить горло, вона завжди випиває стрепсилз (strepisils).
35. Він захворів грипом і не зробив цю роботу.
36. Її запросили (was invited) на обід і вона залишилась.
37. Хочу сказати, що то була особлива вечеря.
38. Я купила готовий ланч і не виходила з офісу.
39. Була рання весна, але цвіли каштани (chestnuts).
40. Це була жарка тропічна (tropical) ніч і пахло квітами.

Exercise 10. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. Do you speak ... German?
2. What is ... English for "садок"?
3. Do you know ... French language?
4. Can you translate from ... Spanish language?
5. ... German of Western Germany differs from ... German of Eastern Germany.
6. He found ... new Russia after perestroika.
7. He is fond of ... Italian language very much.
8. Jane is a student of ... Harvard University.

9. Last year he entered ... Trinity College.
10. We stayed at ... Savoy and think it to be very nice.
11. She is a member of ... Rotary Club.
12. Puhachova sang at ... Carnegie Hall some years ago.
13. ... Hermitage is one of the nicest museums in the world.
14. ... Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine is in this building.
15. ... Royal Exchange in London is rather old.

Exercise 11. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. ... thunder and ... lighting are caused by ... electricity.
2. I went for a walk after ... breakfast.
3. There is ... old oak tree in ... front of ... house.
4. Do you go to ... school? Do you go to ... school on ... hill?
5. Is there ... train to ... town where ... Greens live?
6. They usually sell eggs by ... dozen.
7. Dick's family couldn't afford to give him ... education.
8. There is ... very pleasant countryside around our town.
9. ... last time I saw you was ten years ago.
10. Have you ever seen such ... terrible weather?
11. ... people on the photo are my closest friends.
12. She hasn't forgotten ... promise you gave her last week.
13. ... water is very clean and pure here.
14. ... weather is very cold today.
15. She is ... only child in the family.
16. ... water consists of ... oxygen and ... hydrogen.
17. He doesn't like to take ... advice, even ... advice of ... clever people.
18. This is ... front door to ... house.
19. What ... pity you haven't read this book! It was ... most interesting.
20. He told he had bought ... dozen eggs.
21. He was chosen ... member of the committee.
22. These flowers are very pretty in ... spring.
23. ... dinner you invited me to was wonderful.
24. ... ice is heavier than ... water.

Exercise 12. Fill in the blanks with definite or indefinite articles.

1. He was ... first who helped us then.
2. Our seats are in ... second row.
3. ... first - he lost the key, ... second - he didn't tell us about it
4. If we missed the 2 o'clock train we should wait for ... second one.
5. She was ... third in the long line.
6. The children ran to ... second floor.
7. Robin ran to ... second floor.
8. When we came yesterday he was out so we had to go for ... second time.
9. ... second page in the book is missing.
10. Soon I sent him ... second letter.
11. ... second lesson begins at the same time
12. ... second book was more interesting than the previous one.
13. We will give you ... second cake after you finish this one.
14. ... first book he read was "Winnie the Pooh".
15. It was ... second try and at last he succeeded.

Exercise 13. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. ... dumb always have their own interpreters.
2. ... weather is awful today.
3. ... whole world learned about this horrible event of the 11th of September.
4. Mary was ... first person who recognized him.
5. It was ... last news I wanted to know.
6. ... homeless can have meals in this church canteen.

7. It was ... spring and everything was in blossom.
8. ... President of Ukraine is Leonid Kuchma.
9. Herbert was ... only scientist who carried out this experiment.
10. They spent their weekend in ... countryside.
11. Monkeys live in ... jungle and climb the trees.
12. They met at ... seaside on a wet rainy day.
13. Ancient Greeks called that period ... Golden Age.
14. Churchill was ... Prime Minister of Great Britain.
15. Princess Diana was ... Princess of Wales.

Exercise 14. *Fill in the gaps with the articles where necessary.*

WHAT IS FUNNIER?

... farmer came to town to do some shopping. He had bought what he wanted and was going to leave ... shop, but ... shopkeeper would not let him go. He said: "Look here, farmer Jones, I have ... some very good bicycles to sell. They are ... very cheap. I can sell you ... very good bicycle for thirty-five dollars. I'm sure it will be ... very useful. You can ride around your farm on it every day."

"Oh, no," said ... farmer. "I don't want ... bicycle. With this money I can buy ... cow. And ... cow is certainly more useful on my farm than ... bicycle."

"But you can't go to town on ... cow," said ... shopkeeper. "That's funny!"

"Well, I don't know what is funnier," said ... farmer, "to ride ... cow or to milk ... bicycle."

Exercise 15. *Put the articles where necessary.*

... WONDERFUL ECHO

Some farmers were sitting in ... village house ... one evening, and among other things they began to talk about ... echoes. One of ... farmers said that there was ... wonderful echo in one of his fields where there was ... large group of trees. ... others said that they would like to hear it, and ... farmer invited them to come to ... field next afternoon. When ... farmer reached home, he sent for one of his men and told him to hide himself among ... trees and to imitate everything that was said.

... next day ... farmer's friends arrived late in ... afternoon, and ... farmer told them to listen to ... wonderful echo. Then he shouted at ... top of his voice: "Are you there?" ... answer came back: "Yes, I have been here for more than ... two hours."

Exercise 16. *Fill in the gaps with the articles where necessary.*

... Britain's climate is ... mild and ... damp. It often rains, and fogs are quite frequent, especially in ... west and south-west. ... Gulf Stream, ... warm ocean current coming from ... Gulf of Mexico, crosses ... Atlantic Ocean and warms ... seas around ... British coast, moderating ... climate, giving it cool summers and mild winters. ... temperature in ... winter seldom falls below zero, and ... fields and meadows are green all year round.

There are no big rivers in ... Great Britain. ... largest river is ... Thames. ... London, ... capital of ... Great Britain, is on ... Thames.

London is one of ... largest cities of ... world. It has ... population over 10 million. It is ... great industrial and cultural centre.

There are several other industrial cities in ... Great Britain, such as Birmingham, Glasgow, Manchester ... biggest seaports outside London are Liverpool, Plymouth, Southampton and Glasgow.

As ... Great Britain is surrounded by seas on all sides, it is ... great sea power. ... Britons are proud of their great seamen, such as Sir Francis Drake, who fought with success against ... powerful Spanish fleet in ... 16th century. Sir Walter Raleigh, ... outstanding traveller and explorer. Captain James Cook, one of ... greatest explorers of ... 18th century, Captain Scott, ... explorer of ... Antarctic, and Admiral Lord Nelson, Britain's national hero who destroyed ... French fleet at ... battle of Trafalgar in 1805. ... high column built in his memory stands in ... Trafalgar Square in ... centre of London.

Exercise 17. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

PICTURE OF MUSHROOM

One day Frenchman who was travelling in the Sweden came to restaurant. Frenchman did not know the Swedish and nobody could speak the French at a restaurant. He wanted to have mushrooms for his the breakfast; so he called waiter and asked him to bring him some mushrooms. But a waiter could not understand what a Frenchman wanted.

Then Frenchman took the piece of paper and the pencil and drew picture of mushroom. A waiter looked at a picture and left room at once.

Five minutes later he returned with an umbrella.

Exercise 18. Fill in the articles where necessary.

... CLEVER ANSWER

... guide was once showing ... group of rich ... American tourists some places of interest in ... little Italian town. After a while the guide could not think of anything that might be of interest to ... Americans who wanted to see and hear something unusual.

"Tell us something very interesting, something unusual about ... weather or ... climate of this place," said ... American lady to ... guide.

"What can I tell her about our climate?" thought ... guide. Then he had ... idea.

"Well," said he, "there is one unusual thing about our climate. One can easily notice that ... wind here always blows from ... West."

"Really?" said ... lady who seemed to be interested in this fact. But suddenly she said: "You must be wrong. Look! ... wind is blowing from ... East now!"

"Is that so?" said ... guide. "Well, then it must be ... West wind coming back."

Exercise 19. Fill in the articles where necessary.

NO ALLIGATORS

... tourist who had come to ... sea-side town decided to go and bathe in ... sea. But before getting into ... water he asked his guide: "Are you sure there are no ... alligators here?" "Oh, no," replied ... guide. "There are no alligators here." ... tourist was no longer afraid. He jumped into ... water and swam about for some time. Then he returned to ... shore and asked ... guide again: "What makes you sure there aren't any ... alligators?" "... alligators are too clever," answered ... guide. "They never appear here because they are afraid of ... sharks."

Exercise 20. Fill in the gaps with the articles where necessary.

... ABSENT-MINDED PROFESSOR

... Professor Forgetmuch was travelling by ... train. When ... conductor came up to take his ticket, he could not find it. So, ... conductor passed on, saying he would return. ... professor continued looking for his ... ticket until ... conductor returned, but could not find it.

"That will be all right, sir, said ... conductor, just pay ... money, and never mind ... ticket."

"That isn't ... trouble, my good man," replied ... professor, "but I must have that ticket to know where I am going."

Exercise 21. Put the articles from the box where necessary.

-, the, -, -, -, -, -, a, the, a, -, the, -, the,
-, the, a, -, -, the, the, -, a, the, -, a, the,
-, the, -, -, -, -, the, -, the, -, an, -

(1) ... Sir Walter Raleigh was (2) ... English traveller who lived in (3) ... England in (4) ... days of (5) ... Queen Elizabeth. He sailed across (6) ... seas to (7) ... America in search of new lands. He brought to (8) ... England two very important plants: (9) ... tobacco plant and (10) ... potato.

When he was in (11) ... America, he learned to smoke from (12) ... Indians. When he was back in (13) ... England, he sat one day in his room by (14) ... fire smoking (15) ... pipe. His old servant, who knew nothing about (16) ... tobacco or smoking, suddenly came into (17) ... room and saw (18) ... smoke coming out of his master's mouth. He was frightened; he thought (19) ... Sir Raleigh was on (20) ... fire. He rushed out of (21) ... room, got some water and threw it all over his master before (22) ... Sir Walter could explain that he simply smoked.

(23) ... Sir Raleigh brought (24) ... potato to his country because he wanted (25) ... people to learn how to grow (26) ... potatoes. He said: "When (27) ... harvest was poor, there was no bread and we were all hungry. You were never hungry if you grew (28) ... potatoes." But (29) ... people did not like (30) ... potatoes. Nobody wanted to eat them because nobody knew how to cook them.

After many years (31) ... Frenchman found (32) ... best way of growing and cooking (33) ... potato. (34) ... People began to eat (35) ... potatoes and found them good. Since that time more and more (36) ... potatoes were grown and eaten in (37) ... Europe. (38) ... potatoes became one of (39) ... most important and useful (40) ... vegetables.

Exercise 22. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Я торік відвідав Третяковську (Tretiakov) галерею.
2. Мед завжди солодкий.
3. Кажуть, погода може впливати на настрій людини.
4. На столі лежить книга.
5. Він став багатий, як Монте Крісто (Monte Cristo).
6. Вона тепер не та Оля (Olia), яку я знав десять років тому.
7. Більшість студентів пішла додому.
8. Вона купила дюжину яєць.
9. У небі з'явився місяць.
10. У зоопарку вони побачили лева та страуса. (ostrich)
11. Це той будинок, що ми купили вчорік.
12. Кажуть, любов сліпа.
13. Ми плануємо зупинитись у Браунів.
14. Вони закінчили школу минулого року.
15. Вона любить зупинятись у готелі "Савой" (Savoy).
16. Найкращу каву виробляє Бразилія (Brazil).
17. Індійський океан омиває Африку та Австралію.
18. Вона була єдиною людиною, кого я міг попросити.
19. Ти граєш на скрипці? Ні, я граю на піаніно.
20. Протока Ла Манш (English Channel) знаходиться між Англією та Францією.

Exercise 23. Choose the correct answer.

1. It was ... warm and early spring this year.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. That was ... most interesting novel I have ever read.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. They are at ... lunch now. Don't bother them.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. Jane went to Canada in ... winter of 1945.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

-
5. Do you know ... Spanish language?
a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. His father always reads ... Times on Sundays.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. She was ... first to enter this room.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
8. You must visit ... Zoo Museum in Kyiv.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
9. ... British Prime Minister lives in Downing Street.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. ... first month of the year is January.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
11. Jolly is a student at ... Oxford University.
a. a; b. - ; c. the;
12. What ... wonderful place was it! We enjoyed it very much.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
13. Look at him! He is quite ... child.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
14. ... Lake Superior is very beautiful.
a. a; b. - ; c. the;
15. ... Nile is the biggest river in the world.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Fill in the space with the necessary articles.

1. Give me ... book, which is on the table.
2. It was ... most difficult task I have ever done.
3. When it happened he was ... first to come.
4. Look! This is ... girl I told you about.
5. ... Earth moves round ... Sun.
6. Will you come in ... evening and we will discuss this problem.
7. ... disabled usually need ... help of ... society.
8. I knew all ... Jacksons very well as I grew up with their children.
9. He lives in Australia and subscribes to ... News from Ukraine.
10. ... Chinese are industrious hardworking people.
11. He'll come in ... minute. Just wait ... little.
12. To my mind this dog is ... stupid animal.
13. She bought ... dress yesterday. It looks nice.
14. In the summer camps children usually have four meals ... day.
15. My sister is ... pilot and she always flies to Panama herself.
16. There is ... sofa in the corner of the living room.
17. Nancy is such ... bright girl.
18. What ... good idea! Let's talk it over.
19. She knows Spanish, German and Italian ... little.
20. He bought ... dozen eggs yesterday.

Exercise 2. Fill in the gaps with the necessary articles.

1. ... gold is perhaps the most highly valued metal. (a, an, the, -).
2. ... flowers I brought you yesterday hadn't wilted yet. (a, an, the, -).
3. When I came in he was reading ... Guardian. (a, an, the, -).
4. When did you have ... dinner? (a, an, the, -).
5. What is ... English for 'кирка'? (a, an, the, -).
6. It was ... warm autumn evening and everybody looked at the sunset. (a, an, the, -).
7. Have you ever stayed at ... Balmorial Hotels? (a, an, the, -).
8. She is singing her part in ... second act. (a, an, the, -).
9. According to the recipe she needs ... dozen eggs for this cake. (a, an, the, -).
10. She was ... only person I could trust. (a, an, the, -).
11. ... silver is mined in Argentina in large quantities. (a, an, the, -)
12. ... house we sold last year was more expensive. (a, an, the, -)
13. My brother always buys ' ... Kyiv Post' on Fridays. (a, an, the, -)
14. When did you have ... lunch? (a, an, the, -)
15. What is ... Spanish for 'яблукo'? (a, an, the, -)
16. It was ... early spring and everything was in blossom. (a, an, the, -)
17. Pavarotti is singing his part in ... first act. (a, an, the, -)
18. Why did you stay at ... Savoy? Is it really so nice? (a, an, the, -)
19. George has won ... million on his lottery. (a, an, the, -)
20. He was ... person who never told lies. (a, an, the, -)

Exercise 3. Fill in the gaps with the necessary articles.

1. ... iron ore is used to make steel.
 2. He lives in ... Italy in ... small village in the mountains.
 3. I don't like ... coffee, I prefer ... tea.
 4. Juliet plays ... guitar quite well.
 5. In summer we went to ... Carpathian Mountains to spend our holidays.
 6. He likes to start working early in ... morning.
 7. ... last winter she went to New Zealand.
 8. Lanny is a student of ... Cambridge University.
 9. They went to ... Niagara Falls on holidays.
 10. When Dmitry returned home he found ... new Russia.
-

Exercise 4. Choose the correct answer.

1. She was ... tall young girl with some freckles on her nose.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. They had been living in ... USA for ten years before the war started.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. He is such ... clever boy! He can speak ten foreign languages.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. John's parents brought him to Canada in ... winter of 1965.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
5. There were ... thousand books in this private collection.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. ... dinner we had last week was really delicious.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. I have ... aunt and two uncles and love them dearly.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
8. ... dog is ... very intelligent animal.
a. a, a; b. an, an; c. the, the;
9. Travelling last summer I met a friend who lived in ... Netherlands.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. Her brother was ... doctor and had his own clinic.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

Exercise 5. Choose the correct answer.

1. Our best resorts are located in ... Crimea.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. ... United States of America is one of the richest countries in the world.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. She is not ... Helen I knew twenty years ago.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. ... Argentine is rich in silver and iron ore.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
5. Is he ... Barton who lived opposite our house?
a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. Have you ever been to ... Ruhr? No, never.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. We were in ... Indian Ocean when the storm started.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
8. ... Amazon is one of the biggest rivers in the world.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
9. They bought a bungalow on the bank of ... Ontario.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. Latvia is washed by ... Baltic Sea.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
11. The research centre was in ... Rocky Mountains.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
12. ... Sahara is one of the largest deserts in the world.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
13. Have you seen ... Niagara Falls? Yes, a few times.
a. a; b. -; c. the;
14. He was invited to work in ... Coliseum Theatre.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
15. We lived in ... Ambassador Hotel. Last summer.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
16. Our best resorts are located in ... Crimea.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
17. They moved to ... United States of America in 1972.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
18. She is not ... Helen I knew twenty years ago.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

19. ... Argentina is situated in South America.
a. a; b. -; c. the;
20. Is he ... Jackson who invented a new device?
a. a; b. -; c. the;
21. Have you ever been to ... Tyrol? No, never.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
22. We were in ... Indian Ocean when the storm started.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
23. ... Severn is the longest river of the United Kingdom.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
24. They bought a bungalow on the bank of ... Ontario.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
25. Estonia is washed by ... Baltic Sea.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
26. The research centre was in ... Alps.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
27. When we met him he was catching the snakes in ... Kara Kum.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
28. They wanted to see ... Niagara Falls on their honeymoon.
a. a; b. -; c. the;
29. He was invited to work at ... Bolshoi Theatre.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
30. We lived at ... Dnipro Hotel last summer.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

Exercise 6. *Fill in the blanks with the definite or indefinite articles from the box where necessary.*

A, the, the, the, the, the, an, a, -,
the, a, the, the, the, the, the, the, -
, a, -, the, the, -, -, the, the, a

I knew (1) ... man who had travelled very much in his life. He had visited many countries in (2) ... East and in (3) ... West. He loved (4) ... children and often told them (5) ... interesting stories. I remember some of (6) ... stories, which he told me. One of them was about (7) ... adventure he had in (8) ... London. He was (9) ... young man at that time and was interested in (10) ... history of architecture. One day he visited one of (11) ... towers of (12) ... Houses of (13) ... Parliament. He came out on (14) ... balcony of (15) ... tower and began to look at (16) ... ornaments on (17) ... walls. Then he climbed up on (18) ... roof. Suddenly (19) ... man came running to him and seized him by (20) ... arm. He began shouting something in (21) ... English, but my friend knew only (22) ... few words of English and did not understand him. (23) ... Englishman called (24) ... policeman. (25) ... fact was that he thought that (26) ... Russian tourist wanted to kill himself by jumping from (27) ... top of (28) ... tower. Later, when everything became clear, they laughed (29) ... lot over it.

Exercise 7. *Choose the correct answer.*

1. Our best mineral waters are located in ... Carpathian Mountains.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. ... Argentine has large deposits of silver and a lot of silver mines.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. He is not ... Teddy I knew thirty years ago.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. ... Canada borders on ... USA in the south and in the north.
a. a; b. -; the; c. an;
5. Is she ... Smith who studied with you in the same class?
a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. Have you ever been to ... Tyrol? Yes, twice.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. They sailed across ... Atlantic Ocean when we met that ship.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

8. ... Nile is one of the longest rivers in the world.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
9. My dream was to see ... Baikal and ... Siberia.
 a. the, the; b. an, an; c. a, a;
10. This island is washed by ... North Sea.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
11. They stayed in ... Ritz last summer and really enjoyed it.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
12. We spent last summer on ... Philippines.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
13. Tammy went to ... Alps last spring with her parents.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
14. We saw this opera in ... Royal Opera House.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
15. He found this spider in ... Kara Kum and described it in his book.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;

Exercise 8. *Fill in the gaps with the article from the box where necessary.*

the, the, the, the, the, the, the, the,
 the, a, a, a, the, enough, the, they,
 -, -, the, -, the, the, a, -, a, a

(1) ... CAT AND (2) ... MICE

Once upon (3) ... time there lived (4) ... number of (5) ... mice in (6) ... house. Unfortunately (7) ... cat also lived in (8) ... same house. So (9) ... mice were not happy. They never felt safe because (10) ... cat was always hunting them. You know that (11) ... cats do not like (12) ... mice. (13) ... mice decided to do something about it. They gathered together to discuss (14) ... best way of getting rid of (15) ... cat. They had (16) ... lot of plans but none of these plans was good.

At last (17) ... young mouse said 'I'll tell you what we must do. We must hang (18) ... bell round (19) ... cat's neck. If the cat comes we run away because we shall hear (20) ... bell ring.' All (21) ... mice agreed that (22) ... plan was excellent.

Then (23) ... old mouse rose and said ' (24) ... point is which of us will tie (25) ... bell to (26) ... cat's neck?' Silence was (27) ... only answer to her words. No mouse was brave ... to do that.

Exercise 9. *Choose the correct answer.*

1. They spent their holidays on ... Black Sea in Yalta.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. Crossing ... English Channel we saw a lot of sea - gulls.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. ... Dnieper is one of the biggest rivers in Europe.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. I am reading ... Sidney Sheldon now.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
5. It was ... cold winter day when we started for Canada.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. We carried out our research work in ... Gobi.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. He is such ... clever boy! He knows all the answers.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
8. Tony is a member of ... Rotary Club.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
9. Ann is fond of ... German language.
 a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. Have you read that article about ... Titanic?
 a. a; b. an; c. the;

Exercise 10. Fill in the necessary articles.

1. We had ... wonderful lunch yesterday.
2. When are they to meet for ... dinner?
3. Everybody knows that ... Earth goes round ... Sun.
4. ... flowers I have planted this spring began to bloom.
5. Which is ... longest river on the planet?
6. This trip was ... last dream of her father.
7. Was ... dinner ready when you came?
8. After ... breakfast he went to the club for a game of golf.
9. Does she like to cook ... dinner herself?
10. ...last winter we spent in ... mountains.

Exercise 11. Translate into English.

1. Вона захворіла на грип (flu) минулої неділі.
2. У нього кашель і болить горло.
3. Була рання весна і цвіли кульбаби (dandelions).
4. Я побачу її завтра вранці.
5. Стіл було накрито білою скатертиною (tablemat).
6. Весною в Києві завжди цвітуть каштани.
7. У нього був серцевий напад (heart attack) вчора вдень.
8. Діти пішли на прогулянку після обіду.
9. Його батьки виїхали в Америку весною 1939 року.
10. Як буде японською "кішка" ?
11. Експеримент проводили в Сахарі (Sahara) і я був там теж.
12. Наша група була в Ермітажі (Hermitage) рік тому.
13. На полицях було багато книг і Венді побачила Хвильового. (Khvylioviy)
14. Тері зупинився в готелі "Дніпро" тиждень тому.
15. Він тепер не той Джон, що ми знали двадцять років тому.
16. Театр "Колесо" (Koleso) став дуже популярним останнім часом.
17. Северн - найдовша річка Великобританії.
18. Брауни відвідали Нідерланди до того, як поїхали до Іспанії.
19. Наша мама любить читати "Факти".
20. Я почувався, як Шерлок Холмс (Sherlock Holmes).
21. Мінськ - столиця Білорусії (Belarus).
22. Азія (Asia) - найбільший континент нашої планети.
23. Дік говорить німецькою та датською (Danish).
24. Марк живе у Брайтоні (Brighton) з батьками.
25. Містер Тілтон (Tilton) відпочивав на Канарських островах. (Canary Islands)

TEST I

Task 1. Fill in the articles where necessary.

1. Give me ... peach, which is opposite you. Here you are.
2. He is one of ... best chess players in our city.
3. ... Venus is very far from ... Earth.
4. Who is ... boy standing near the door?
5. She is always ... first to do all the tests.
6. They will come in ... afternoon and we shall solve all the problems.
7. ... dumb always have their own interpreters.
8. I hope we shall stay at ... Blackwells in August.
9. Daddy always reads '... Financial Times' at weekends.
10. ... Japanese have ancient traditions, which are very interesting.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. We always spend our holidays on ... Mediterranean Sea.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
2. ... Svitiaz is one of the most beautiful lakes in Ukraine.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
3. When we were in ... Magellan Strait the ship started to burn.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
4. She is reading ... Agatha Christie now.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
5. We started our journey on ... warm summer day.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
6. They carried out their research work in ... Sahara.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
7. What ... awkward situation! I've left the book at home.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
8. They were the members of ... National Liberal Club.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
9. In our bank we always subscribe to ... Financial Times.
a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. When she arrived there she felt like ... Alice in Wonderland.
a. a; b. an; c. the;

Task 3. Fill in the necessary articles.

1. They had ... very substantial dinner.
2. When are we to meet for ... lunch?
3. After ... light breakfast we felt rather hungry.
4. He likes to cook and often cooks ... dinner himself.
5. Was ... breakfast ready when you came?
6. ... last summer he spent in ... mountains.
7. It was ... last leaf falling down.
8. What is ... highest mountain in the world?
9. ... picture I bought at this exhibition is in the drawing room.
10. Everybody knows that ... Moon goes round ... Sun.

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Чи любите ви читати "Гардіан" (Guardian) по суботах?
2. Титанік увійшов в історію людства, як найбільша її трагедія.
3. Минулої зими ми жили в "Континенталі" (Continental), коли були у Лондоні.
4. Ми вже дивились цей фільм в "Одеоні" (Odeon) на цьому тижні.
5. Алла Пугачова (Pugachova) давала концерт у Карнегі Холл (Carnegie Hall).
6. Я знаю, що найкраще зібрання портретів - у галереї Тейта. (Tate)
7. Британський музей має найкращу колекцію манускриптів.

8. Його запросили читати лекції у Гарвардському (Harvard) університеті.
9. Вони хочуть поїхати на Бермудські (Bermudas) острови.
10. Джейн (Jane) вирішила провести канікули в Альпах. (Alps)
11. Його послали до школи у віці п'яти років.
12. Який чудовий день сьогодні! Давай підемо купатись.
13. Я граю на скрипці (violin) з дитинства.
14. Він завжди рано лягає спати.
15. Ми обговоримо це після вечері.

TEST II

Task 1. Put the article where necessary.

1. We promised that we should return in ... hour or so.
2. This cat is ... very clever animal.
3. They bought ... house yesterday. It looks wonderful.
4. I usually have three meals ... day.
5. His brother is ... doctor and he works in Africa.
6. There is ... stool opposite the stove.
7. Tom is ... very handsome fellow.
8. What ... clever thought! You are always so smart.
9. Do you speak Spanish fluently? No, ... little.
10. He bought ... roses for her.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. He was ... very hardworking fellow and you could always rely on him.
a. the; b. an; c. a;
2. They left for ... Netherlands after the war in Georgia in 1993.
a. an; b. a; c. the;
3. ... dinner we had yesterday was really wonderful.
a. an; b. the; c. a;
4. She immigrated to ... USA just before the war.
a. the; b. an; c. a;
5. Mother always uses ... dozen eggs for this cake.
a. an; b. the; c. a;
6. ... dolphin is ... very intelligent animal.
a. an, the; b. a, the; c. the, a;
7. Ted has ... sister and three brothers.
a. an; b. a; c. the;
8. My sister is a pilot of ... very famous actor.
a. the; b. an; c. a;
9. Jolly is such ... smart girl!
a. a; b. an; c. the;
10. Daddy always reads '... Times' on weekends.
a. the; b. a; c. an;

Task 3. Fill in the gaps with the necessary articles.

1. ... sand is used to make glass.
2. She lives in ... Switzerland in ... small town near the mountains.
3. John doesn't like ... tea, he prefers ... coffee.
4. In winter I always go to ... Crimean Mountains to ski there.
5. My son plays ... piano rather well.
6. He finished his work late in ... evening.
7. ... last summer we traveled to Canada.
8. Her brother entered ... Oxford University this year.
9. Bob visited Canada and saw ... Niagara Falls.
10. Coming home we saw ... new Ukraine.

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Його батько завжди читає "Таймс" щонеділі.
2. "Адмірал Нахімов" (Nakhimov) був одним з найкращих кораблів.
3. Я завжди зупиняюсь в "Амбасадорі" (Ambassador), коли приїжджаю в Лондон.
4. Ми бачили цей фільм у кінотеатрі "Київ" минулого тижня.
5. Паваротті (Pavarotti) співав у Метрополітен Опері (Metropolitan Opera) разом з Плачідо Домінго. (Plachido Domingo)
6. Найбільше картин Шишкіна (Shyshkin) зібрано в музеї Російського мистецтва.
7. Ми були в Ермітажі (Hermitage) чотири рази, але хочемо відвідати його ще раз.
8. Вона читає лекції в Оксфордському університеті протягом чотирьох років.
9. Його батьки завжди їдуть на Канари на відпочинок.
10. Її брат живе в горах Тибету. (Tibet)
11. Діти в Україні їдуть в школу у віці семи років.
12. Яка гарна погода! Пішли погуляємо.
13. Він чудово грає на гітарі (guitar) і я люблю його слухати.
14. Вони встали рано вранці і зібрали речі.
15. У неї грип та болить горло.

TEST III.

Task 1. Put the article where necessary.

1. Will Dan go to .. cinema tonight?
2. They saw today ... Buckingham Palace.
3. ... breakfast is the first meal of the day.
4. Have you got ... cat? No, I have got ... parrot.
5. Stuart is ... chemist at a very large scientific centre.
6. ... dolphins are very clever and can think.
7. ... Lake Geneva is in Switzerland.
8. Being in London Mima always visits ... British Museum.
9. These books were written in ... Middle Ages.
10. Daphne was ... first person that met us in Boston.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. ... Aral Sea practically has disappeared from our planet.
a. the; b. a; c. an; d. -;
2. Monty is ... last person who saw Anna yesterday.
a. the; b. a; c. an; d. -;
3. When Kate was in Italy she visited ... Vatican City.
a. the; b. a; c. an; d. -;
4. ... boys usually like to play football.
a. -; b. an; c. the; d. a;
5. ... Princess Diana died in the accident in 1999.
a. an; b. -; c. the; d. a;
6. I want to buy ... new dress.
a. the; b. a; c. -; d. an;
7. Simon invited me to ... tea yesterday.
a. -; b. the; c. an; d. a;
8. They have just bought ... dozen eggs for the cake.
a. an; b. a; c. -; d. the;
9. Vernon lives not far from ... Trafalgar Square.
a. the; b. -; c. a; d. an;
10. They will come in ... evening.
a. -; b. a; c. an; d. the;

Task 3. Fill in the gaps with the necessary articles.

1. I am making ... sandwich. What about you?

-
2. ... King of Holland arrived with the official visit to our country.
 3. The purest water in the world is in ... Lake Baikal.
 4. Last year we visited our relatives in ... Tyrol.
 5. ... whales are the biggest mammals on the planet.
 6. Is your Dad in? No, he is at ... work.
 7. There are a lot of stars in the sky at ... night.
 8. He was ... only hope of ours.
 9. ... Sheldons returned from holidays two days ago.
 10. Helen spent her weekend in ... countryside.

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Моя улюблена пора року - літо.
2. Молоді мають зараз багато проблем.
3. Якась місє Браун дзвонила вранці.
4. Наш корабель був у Тихому (Pacific) океані, коли сестра захворіла.
5. Нам потрібно купити молоко і хліб.
6. Це та сукня, що ти купила в середу?
7. Тед - єдина людина, яка мене розуміє.
8. Греки мають дуже древню історію.
9. "Адмірал Нахімов" (Nakhimov) затонув у Чорному морі.
10. Театр "Глобус" (Globe) відомий у всьому світі.
11. Там було сто рукописів (manuscripts) у тому музеї.
12. Екскурсовод розповідав про Альпи (Alps) і туристи уважно слухали.
13. Японці мають дуже цікаві традиції.
14. Містер Картер (Carter) запросив Дерєка на чай.
15. Що з тобою? У мене грип.

UNIT IX PRESENT PERFECT ACTIVE

have / has + III форма неправильного дієслова або V+ed

c.g. *I have never forgotten my mother's advice for she was a wise old horse. A. Sewel*

I have done You have done He(she, it) has done	We have done You have done They have done
--	---

+ We have just come	? Have we just come?	- We haven't just come.
---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

Time expressions which follow this tense: **yet, already, today, this year (week, month), lately, recently, just, so far, since, ever, never, how long, still (in negotiations)**

The Present Perfect Tense is used for actions, which happened in the past and are related to the present. We use the Present Perfect for an action, which happened at an unstated time in the past. The exact time is either unknown or unimportant and therefore it is not mentioned or implied. It is also used for an action, which started in the past and continues up to the present.

The Present Perfect is used when the present result is important. The Past Simple is used for something that happened in the past and that has no direct link to the present.

c.g. We **have redecorated** the house and now we need some rest.

We **redecored** the house and went to rest.

The Present Perfect cannot be used for something that happened at a specific time in the past. That is why it cannot be used with the words or phrases of past time, which say (or ask) when something happened. After when we always use the Past Simple.

The tense means the action:

- which just happened;
- period of time;
- period since some time;
- in the press for the events which had place;

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: *I met Ann in the morning. I met her again at 9 o'clock. - I have met Ann twice today.*

- Bob saw Dick on Friday.
Bob saw him again in the afternoon this week
- They had two tests on Friday.
They had another test on Tuesday. this month
- We organized a conference in May.
We organized another conference in September. this year
- Kate drank three cups of tea in the morning.
Kate drank another cup of tea at dinner today
- Larry played football on Monday.
Larry played football in the afternoon. this week
- The children wrote a composition at the first lesson.
The children wrote a composition at the last lesson. today
- They won a game on Friday.
They won two games three weeks ago. this month
- We gathered berries on Saturday.
We gathered berries yesterday. this week
- I met him twice last week.
I met him on Sunday. this month
- Millicent flew to Canada last week.
She flew to Canada four months ago. this year
- We visited him on Monday.
We visited him again on Tuesday. this week
- The dog ate a bone in the morning.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| The dog ate two bones at dinner. | today |
| 13. They climbed the mountain a fortnight ago.
They climbed the mountain last week | this month |
| 14. Father called me a fortnight ago.
Father called me again on Sunday. | this month |
| 15. The Claydons went to the theatre last month.
They went to the theatre on Sunday. | this year |

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences into Present Perfect and mind the time expressions.

1. We usually clean the flat on Fridays.
2. He will see Tom tomorrow.
3. They are climbing the hill now.
4. Barry went to the cinema ten minutes ago.
5. Sandra was reading a book when we saw her.
6. Tomorrow at 10 o'clock I shall be watching a film.
7. The cat eats mice.
8. The wolves follow the deer.
9. The students were writing the tests when we came in.
10. Ann's child wins all chess games.
11. Pete wrote the composition ten minutes ago.
12. His parents will solve this problem tomorrow.
13. Pat usually jogs in the morning.
14. Nancy danced very beautifully yesterday.
15. Bob will go hunting next week.

Exercise 3. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. Larry has given up smoking this week.
2. Connie has just broken a cup.
3. We have already written a dictation.
4. They have just signed a treaty today.
5. I have performed a role this week.
6. Lucy has bought 3 new pairs of shoes this month.
7. Bob has cooked supper twice this weekend.
8. His parents have just left.
9. I have seen John lately.
10. Jane has washed all linen today.

Exercise 4. Make these sentences negative.

1. We have just finished the exercise.
2. Roma has done his work already.
3. Lily has tried on three dresses lately.
4. The boys have just lost the game.
5. The kittens have drunk the milk already.
6. The girls have watered all the tomatoes today.
7. I have opened all windows recently.
8. Carol has picked up all strawberries today.
9. Jim has just lost his keys.
10. They have driven their cars fast this week.

Exercise 5. Put all the types of questions to the sentences given below.

1. I have just stopped the taxi.
2. Arlene has presented her thesis already.
3. Mima has swum in the swimming pool today.
4. They have missed six lessons this week.
5. Larry has just received seven letters.
6. We have bought this stamp today.
7. I have been to Monaco this year.

8. Anton has rented a new flat this month.
9. The Parkins have worried too much lately.
10. Leamas has proposed to Tina this week.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct answer.

1. Terry ... never ... a car.
a) drove; b) drives; c) has driven;
2. I ... him since this wedding
a) saw; b) see; c) haven't seen;
3. They ... to a new flat recently.
a) moved; b) move; c) have moved;
4. Cole ... there three weeks this year.
a) spent b) spend; c) has spent;
5. We ... already ... this film.
a) watched; b) watch; c) have watched;
6. Mary's hands are clean now. She ... just ... them.
a) washes; b) washed; c) has washed;
6. I ... already ... ten letters this week.
a) type; b) typed; c) have typed;
7. Bill ... Simon since their childhood.
a) knows; b) knew; c) has known;
8. Naomi ... just ... the bed.
a) makes; b) made; c) has made;
9. Stella ... two pairs of shoes this week.
a) buys; b) bought; c) has bought;
10. They ... three films last week
a) show; b) showed; c) have shown;

Exercise 7. We use yet only in the negative meaning. Change the sentences using yet.

Model: He has come already. - *He hasn't come yet.*

1. Don has just arrived.
2. Lana has cleaned the flat already.
3. We have just washed the dishes.
4. They have baked the pies already.
5. I have seen him lately.
6. Andy has found a new job.
7. Cindy has just finished her work.
8. Bob and Bill have just published their book.
9. Alice has drunk all milk already.
10. The kitten has just caught a mouse.
11. Perry has fastened the belt already.
12. Mark Slade has just published his new book.
13. They have just joined us.
14. Steve has given up smoking.
15. Alison has just slicked her hair.

Exercise 8. Put the verbs into the correct form using Past Simple and Present Perfect.

1. Linda ... a new book today. (to buy)
2. Jeremy ... a new villa with a large garden last year. (to buy)
3. We ... this work an hour ago. (to finish)
4. His brother ... just ... his new article. (to finish)
5. The train ... yet. (to arrive)
6. The bus ... two hours ago. (to arrive)
7. Bob ... six lessons on Tuesday. (to miss)
8. We ... a lesson today. (to miss)
9. They ... ten apple trees last spring. (to plant)
10. Sarah ... just ... a new bush. (to plant)

-
11. The boys ... in a boat two days ago. (to sail)
 12. Thomas ... to that island today. (to sail)
 13. Polly ... good results this year. (to achieve)
 14. Mr. Campbell ... his leg in the accident yesterday. (to injure)
 15. We ... just ... all the linen. (to twist)

Exercise 9. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. They ... each other yet and we worry about it. (didn't see, have not seen)
2. Basil ... all research work yesterday. (did, has done)
3. Hilda ... never ... this sort of candies (tasted, has tasted)
4. Boyd ... two telegrams last week. (received, has received)
5. Andy ... never ... to Australia (were, has been)
6. Ray ... two symphonies this year. (created, has created)
7. The children ... three games of chess today. (played, have played)
8. Boris ... in the lake on Tuesday. (fished, has fished)
9. ... Mary chosen the variant in her test? (did, has)
10. Alan ... just ... (came, has come)
11. The students ... the exams in December. (passed, have passed)
12. It ... a lot last summer (rained, has rained)
13. They ... just ... leaves in the yard. (shovelled, have shovelled)
14. We ... seldom ... them lately. (saw, have seen)
15. The children ... three times today. (ate, have eaten)

Exercise 10. Put the sentences into all the other tenses (Past, Future Simple, Present, Past, Future Progressive, Present Perfect) and mind the time expressions.

1. We wash the linen.
2. They eat fruit for dessert.
3. Fred fixes the car.
4. Scaly investigates the crime.
5. They see each other every day.
6. Derek uses the hammer every week.
7. His boss signs the papers every afternoon.
8. We eat cereals every morning.
9. I like to drink milk.
10. It rains every day in this area.

Exercise 11. Fill in these words where necessary: lately, recently, already, just, yet, today.

1. They have ... chosen the answer.
2. The students haven't used their credits ...
3. The dog has eaten twice ...
4. We have ... washed the dishes.
5. The girl has seen her aunt ...
6. Tammy has written the letter ...
7. Dick has ... signed the documents.
8. We have seldom seen each other ...
9. They have ... advertised their goods.
10. Lanny hasn't brought the books ...
11. The children have cooked the barbecue ...
12. The donkey has drunk all the water ...
13. The cat has ... caught the mouse.
14. The swallows have ... flown.
15. Ann hasn't solved this problem ...

Exercise 12. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. The dogs has already eaten all the food.
2. The mouse has run away from the cat just.
3. I has solved my problems today.

4. The witness has pronounced already an oath.
5. The police has investigated the crime.
6. Donna has bought just some flowers.
7. The stockholders have had their just annual meeting.
8. The baker hasn't already baked the bush buns.
9. They have cashed their cheques yesterday.
10. Rod has been to America never.
11. The students have performed this play twice last year.
12. The shark just has swallowed a big fish.
13. The children haven't swum in the lake this year.
14. Nora has divided the bun in half just.
15. They already have invited thirty guests.

Exercise 13. Fill in the necessary words form the box.

recently, since, have, looks, much, just, luggage, tomorrow, are, of, with, brought,
have, enjoyed, to, is, swimming, in, see, a, are, has

Dennis (1) ... happy. He loves this place very (2) He has (3) ... arrived here and feels relaxed and quiet in these places. He has got rather tired (4) Dennis has planned this trip (5) ... April. Now his dreams (6) ... come true and he looks rather satisfied. His friends have just arrived (7) ... him, too. They have (8) ... three tents and fish rods. They (9) ... planned the fishing since spring and are going to fish next morning. Last year they fished here and (10) ... the nature very much. Dennis was rather happy (11) ... spend his time here with his friends. Now he (12) ... going to cook supper for the whole company. His girl-friend Naomi is (13) ... in the river already with the other girls. The fellows are unpacking the (14) ... and getting the sleeping bags out . At this time (15) ... they will be fishing here. The boys (16) ... trying to put the tents under the huge oak-tree. They like the smell (17) ... grass and trees in this place very much. Something is rustling (18) ... the bushes. They look there and (19) ... a small squirrel. It is trying to get (20) ... nut from the branch. Two nuts (21) ... on the grass. The squirrel (22) ... just got them from the branch.

Exercise 14. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. They ... their relatives every month (to visit).
2. Boris ... the mountain last week (to climb).
3. Children ... and ... now. (to laugh; to scream).
4. Sally ... a book when we came in (to read).
5. Tomorrow at this time I ... in the plane. (to fly).
6. ... you ever ... to Mexico ? (to be).
7. Rachel ... Todd for seven years. (to know).
8. We ... a lot of wild animals since we came to Africa. (to meet).
9. The writer ... already .. his book for the edition. (prepare).
10. Terry ... to the dentist today. (to be).
11. Mr. Brown is not here. He ... to Morocco. (to go).
12. At last we .. this test (to finish).
13. The Greens ... to a new apartment this week (to move).
14. Josh ... his birthday last week (to have).
15. They ... a big flat last semester. (to rent).

Exercise 15. Complete the dialogue using your imagination.

- E. Have you ever been to Tokyo?
R. _____
- E. Have you read any Japanese poetry?
R. _____
- E. What do you think about the cherry blossom? Have you ever watched it?
R. _____
- E. Have you ever tasted sushi?
R. _____
- E. And what seafood do you prefer?

- R. -----
 E. Did you speak about your food with the Japanese?
 R. -----
 E. And what is your impression of this country?
 R. -----

Exercise 16. Identify the tenses.

1. Everybody plays golf on weekends.
2. Trevor teased the dog yesterday.
3. Will you bring your sister with you?
4. Howard is thinking about it now.
5. Lindsay was listening to Sophie when we entered.
6. Mr. Barter will be touring in France at this time next year.
7. Jasper has just scooped the ice-cream.

Exercise 17. Complete the sentences.

1. The teacher -----
2. Mother -----
3. The dean ----- last year.
4. Alec -----
5. My sister -----
6. William ----- in 1987.
7. Walter and Sally -----
8. The puppies ----- now.
9. Mr. Parkin -----
10. Polly ----- just -----
11. Mrs. Lawton ----- yet.
12. Heather ----- for -----
13. Trevor ----- since -----
14. We have ----- yet.
15. Ruth and Joe ----- since -----

Exercise 18. Circle the correct word or words in brackets.

1. Mima (has stewed, stews, stewed) the pork today.
2. Tony (has done, did, does) three exercises yesterday.
3. The Hebberts (have sold, sold, sell) their villa this month.
4. Mona (recruited, has recruited, recruits) new staff a month ago.
5. Mrs. Presley (sponsored, has sponsored, sponsors) our university this year.
6. Rhys (has shaved, shaved, shaves) a minute ago.
7. We (have just returned, returned, return) the money.
8. Mary (has not thought, didn't think, doesn't think) about it yet.
9. The train (has just arrived, arrived, arrives).
10. The bank (has transferred, transfers, transferred) the money an hour ago.
11. Mother cat (has licked, licked, licks) the kittens five times today.
12. I (have warmed, warmed, warm) the dinner already.
13. Susan (has visited, visited, visits) six countries this year.
14. Abraham (shovelled, has shovelled, shovels) the leaves today.
15. The dog (sniffed, sniffs, has sniffed) the air a minute ago.

Exercise 19. Translate into English.

1. Ми тільки що прийшли додому.
2. Містер Крамер вдома? Ні, він тільки що вийшов.
3. Де ваша ручка? Я її тільки що десь загубила.
4. Вони знають один одного з 1989.
5. Ти коли - небудь водив машину? Ні, я ніколи в житті її не водив.
6. Том вже бачив цю статтю? Ні, він її ще не бачив. Він побачить її через годину.
7. Тод знає Боба чотири роки. Він ні разу не спізнився з того часу.

8. Де моя кішка? Вона тільки що стрибнула на підлогу. Хвилину тому вона була на стільці.
9. Баррі ніколи не грав в поло.
10. Моя бабуся ніколи не каталась на мотоциклі. Вона в дитинстві каталась на велосипеді.
11. Ти коли не-будь їв ананас? (pineapple) Так, декілька разів.
12. Діти тільки що здали екзамен. Наступний екзамен вони будуть здавати через декілька днів.
13. Ден вже захистив дисертацію.
14. Сара вже вивчила слова і читає текст.
15. Том був у новому кафе? Ні, ми з ним ще туди не ходили.
16. Ви вже прочитали вправу? Так, ми її вже прочитали і пишемо в зошит.
17. Мед є в горщику(pot)? Ні, ми його вже з'їли.
18. Ти бачив Ганну сьогодні? Ні, я бачив її вчора.
19. Твоя сестра вибрала нові марки? Так, ми вчора купили три нові марки.
20. Сібела вже пообдала і дивиться я телевизор.

Exercise 20. Choose the correct answer.

1. Have you ... this new book?
a. see; b. saw; c. seen;
2. Neil has ... his friends
a. invites; b. invite; c. invited;
3. Rex ... a squirrel today.
a. finds; b. found; c. has found;
4. The cat has ... the cream this morning.
a. steal; b. stole; c. stolen;
5. The chef has ... cooked a new dish today.
a. cooks; b. cooked; c. cook;
6. James has ... a big fish today.
a. catch; b. catches; c. caught;
7. We have just ... a cup.
a. break; b. broke; c. broken;
8. They have ... a new rocket this year.
a. launch; b. launches; c. launched;
9. Harry ... a new car last month.
a. buy; b. bought; c. buys;
10. Cora has ... four driving lessons this week.
a. miss; b. missed; c. misses;
11. Ben ... three pictures last year.
a. paints; b. painted; c. paint;
12. The birds have just ... away.
a. fly; b. flew; c. flown;
13. The lorry has just ... a car.
a. smash; b. smashed; c. smashes;
14. Jon has already ... the letter.
a. wrote; b. writes; c. written;
15. The smugglers ... two trucks last month.
a. smuggle; b. smuggled; c. have smuggled;
16. The police ... just ... a criminal.
a. arrested; b. arrest; c. have arrested;

UNIT X PAST PERFECT ACTIVE

had + III форма неправильного дієслова або V+ed
We use the Past Perfect for an action, which happened before another past action, or before a stated time in the past and for an action, which finished in the past and which, result is visible in the past.

Past Perfect cannot be used if there is no Past Simple stated or implied in the context.
The action, which happened in the past and is the equivalent of Present Perfect in the past.

e.g. *Short cuts had been a speciality of Francis's and Jonty's, a game they had taught her. M. Wesley*

Time expressions which follow this tense:

Before, after, by, already, just, still, for, since, till, until, by the time, never, ever

+ Joe had done this before we came.	? Had Joe done this before we came?	- Joe had not finished it before we came.
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences according to the model.

Model: The bus came at 9.00 We left at 9.15. We left after the bus had come. - *The bus had come before we left.*

1. We finished dinner. Then mother came.
2. Judith wrote a letter. Then she went to bed.
3. Howard cooked soup. Then he called Alan.
4. I rang him up. Then he came.
5. They received a parcel. Then father came.
6. It stopped snowing. Then the wind started blowing.
7. Alan finished his dinner. Then he went to play football.
8. Irene fell asleep. Then the telephone rang.
9. The students wrote the task. Then the dean came.
10. You tried on new shoes. Then you bought them.
11. The concert started at 7.00 p.m. We came at 7.30 p.m.
12. They ate dinner at 6 p.m. Father came at 8.00 p.m.
13. Mother gave me money. Then I bought a new dress.
14. The train left at 5.00 p.m. We came to the station at 6.00 p.m.
15. Ron polished the floor. Mother came later.

Exercise 2. Put the sentences into the Past Perfect and mind the time expressions.

1. They plant bushes every year.
2. Ron was whistling when we saw him.
3. Anna is swimming now.
4. The dog coughed all night.
5. The cat has just eaten the meat.
6. We are going to lose this game.
7. Kate peels potatoes every day.
8. I grate the carrots for the soup.
9. Norma stewed the fruit for dessert.
10. They are going to drink some orange juice.
11. We spent our holidays in Canada.
12. Cindy will plant the roses next week.
13. Mother laid the table a minute ago.
14. We ironed our shirts in the morning.
15. They listen to the music every day.

Exercise 3. Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1. The boys had lost the game by 2 o'clock.
2. Nell had cleaned the flat before mother came.
3. We had stopped the taxi before he came out.
4. We had missed 10 lessons by the end of the month.
5. When Tome came to the station the train had already left.
6. I had washed the linen by 6 o'clock.
7. Terry had planted tomatoes by March.
8. We had eaten strawberries by 2 o'clock.
9. He had given up smoking by that time.
10. They had closed the door by that time.

Exercise 4. Put all the types of question to the following sentences.

1. Judith had learnt the poem by the evening.
2. Pat had studied German before he studied French.
3. Ernie had lost the match by the end of the day.
4. Children had visited the zoo before their mother came.
5. Jolly had got home before it started to rain.
6. Kathy had lived in Africa before they moved to Canada.
7. My sister had ironed the linen by 5 o'clock.
8. The farmer had fed the chickens by 6 o'clock.
9. We had visited a puppet show before we returned home.
10. The bank had given the loans before it went bankrupt.

Exercise 5. Choose the correct answer.

1. Monica said she ... her future profession.
a) chooses b) chose c) had chosen
2. They saw that they ... already ... all the wood.
a) burns b) burned c) had burnt
3. We learned that this station ... the news.
a) broadcast b) broadcasts c) had broadcast
4. Taras saw that they ... all the books.
a) hide b) hid c) had hidden
5. I said that I ... all the rubbish.
a) threw b) throw c) had thrown
6. Barry ... everything by the time I came.
a) tells b) told c) had told
7. The general ... his order by that time.
a) withdraw b) withdrew c) had withdrawn
8. The bee ... him before he could step aside.
a) stings b) stung c) had stung
9. The hunters ... all the trophies by the time the forester came.
a) took b) takes c) had taken
10. The thief ... the jewellery before the police caught him.
a) stole b) steals c) had stolen

Exercise 6. Make one sentence of two given ones. Use the Past Perfect Tense.

Model: Jane left her pen at home. She was sorry about it. - Jane was sorry that she had left her pen at home.

1. I forgot to ring him up. I was sorry about it.
2. Maurice hid the note. Then he said about it.
3. Olga signed the document. Then the new rules appeared.
4. The banker earned the money. Then he bought new shares.
5. The thief broke into the house. Then the dog barked.
6. We slept for an hour. Then we got up.
7. They lived in Moscow. Then they came to Poltava.

8. Sherlock killed a deer. Then he ran away to the mountains.
9. Dasha saw the film. Then she told us about it.
10. Monica waited for a long time. Then she went home.
11. Joseph ate lunch. Then his cousin came.
12. Graham washed his hands. Then he started to eat.
13. Simon worked in the field. Then he felt tired.
14. Sarah read the story. Then she told us this story.
15. Some of us came home at 2.00 p.m. The others returned at 3.00 p.m.
16. I washed the linen. Then I ironed it.
17. Alan knocked at the door. Then he entered the room.
18. The pupils wrote the compositions. Then they checked them.
19. Ann cooked dinner at 2.00 p.m. Her mother came home at five.
20. Lora fell asleep. Then her mother came home.

Exercise 7. Finish the following sentences.

1. When we came to the university...
2. By the moment Mona returned home...
3. By the time they reached the hill...
4. When Alice got up...
5. By that autumn Roy...
6. When Tammy woke up...
7. When the dean entered the room...
8. By the time the concert started...
9. Tracy didn't know that...
10. Mother was glad that...
11. They were sorry that...
12. We were tired after...
13. He said ...
14. She thought she ...
15. Nell came home after ...
16. Joanna read the book after ...
17. Before Ted came we ...
18. By the end of the day Anna ...
19. The children did it after they ...
20. I did it after I ...

Exercise 8. Use Past Perfect or Past Simple in these sentences.

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. They ... there before they returned. | to go |
| 2. Oliver ... the books home yesterday. | to bring |
| 3. The kittens ... all the meat before I came. | to eat |
| 4. The Greens ... the house last year. | to buy |
| 5. Judith ... the new job before she left London. | to find |
| 6. Patrick ... all his furniture himself. | to make |
| 7. The boy said he ... this film before. | to watch |
| 8. My friends ... in the lake yesterday. | to fish |
| 9. The baby ... asleep by 10 p.m. | to fall |
| 10. I ... him when I met him yesterday. | not to recognize |
| 11. Walter ... the leaves before I cooked lunch. | to shovel |
| 12. They ... the exhibition in Poltava. | to sponsor |
| 13. The detective ... Paul before he found all the documents. | to suspect |
| 14. The factory ... new suits last month. | to produce |
| 15. I ... some small sandwich before I left. | to sew |
| 16. We ... our villa last year. | to nibble |
| 17. Kathy ... her mother's permission before we left. | to sell |
| 18. The pupils ... three tests yesterday. | to ask |
| 19. Boris was sorry that he ... his pens at home. | to write |
| 20. The tourists ... the hill yesterday morning. | to leave |
| | to climb |

Exercise 9. Put the verbs into the correct forms.

1. Simon said he ... to Australia before (to be).
2. The sun ... before they awoke (to rise).
3. The team ... the game by the evening (to lose).
4. The lion cub ... under the tree before the crocodile appeared (to hide).
5. We ... our music lesson before we came here (to have).
6. The shark ... the seal before we saw it (to catch).
7. Mr. Norton ... a dean of the faculty before we arrived (to be).
8. Mrs. Dobson said she ... ten years ago. (to drive).
9. The tree ... before we went to the path (to fall).
10. They ... all the coast before the guards came (to dig).
11. The dog ... the pig before his master saw it (to bite).
12. His parents ... the villa by the end of the year (to build).
13. Carol said she ... the money at home (to leave).
14. Stephen thought he ... Annabel but in vain (to forget).
15. I told Sally that I ... all my films to my cousin (to give).

Exercise 10. Put the sentences into all the other tenses: Past & Future Simple, Present, Past & Future Progressive, Present & Past Perfect and mind the time expressions.

1. Clara translates the books.
2. Josh reaches the hills.
3. Ned and I stand on the rock.
4. They shovel the leaves.
5. Mother cooks dinner.
6. We discuss this report.
7. Professor Clayton reads the lecture.
8. Paul receives the parcel.
9. Alison decorates the hall.
10. The children sweep the floor.

Exercise 11. Correct the mistakes.

1. The banker had lost the money last year.
2. I got rid of the old things before I moved to a new flat.
3. The waitress laid the table before the children came.
4. We had returned home in time last week.
5. The children ate all the cakes by the time mother came.
6. Steve said he already visited that new restaurant.
7. Bella wrote she didn't move to a new flat yet.
8. Granny had baked the pies by the dinner tomorrow.
9. The shop closed before we reached it.
10. The sisters had visited four countries last year.
11. Professor Johnson published his article before he quit.
12. Rory presented his thesis by the time we came.
13. The factory advertised its goods before the competitors did it.
14. The boys dug all the potatoes by 8.
15. They said that they already had their dinner.

Exercise 12. Put in the verbs in the correct form.

1. Alan ... all the vegetables by the time I came (to peel).
2. Mr. Nelson usually ... with the parachute. (to jump)
3. Donna ... the news before he stopped her (to say).
4. We ... this cake tomorrow. (to bake)
5. The firm ... a patent before he sued it (to get).
6. Anthony ... his pronunciation this year. (to improve)
7. The girl cried because she ... all hope (to lose).
8. I ... at Sarah while she was dancing. (to look)
9. Parents knew Colin ... all his money by that time (to spend).

10. Somebody ... at the moment. (to scream)
11. Everybody ... good results last year. (to reach)
12. Alison told that she ... already all the books (to buy).
13. They ... at the very same lecture at this time tomorrow. (to sit)
14. The helicopter ... all the sailors before the ship sank (to save).
15. Amanda ... to read this book. (to continue)
16. The crocodile ... the antelope before we shot it (to eat).
17. Mrs. Chilton ... her brow and stepped aside. (to mop)
18. The baby ... now. Give him some pills. (to sneeze)
19. The puppy ... the shoe before I saw it (to chew).
20. The teacher ... all the words before we wrote them (to erase).

Exercise 13. Choose the correct words from the box.

had, cook, and, out, left, his, was, hot, had, soup, around, visited, were, to, were

We (1) ... returned to the camp before the other travellers arrived. We found a lot of mess (2) ... the tents. We saw that the bears had (3) ... this place and had stolen all the food. The squirrels (4) ... running on the branches of huge pine-trees. The place looked wonderful and we started (5) ... unpack our luggage. Somebody (6) ... forgotten a big box of canned meat and we were rather glad of it. Barry started to cook (7) ... and the smell of it attracted a few badgers. They were rustling in the bushes (8) ... sniffing. At last everybody relaxed and started to take (9) ... plates and spoons and forks. Ned found out that he had (10) ... his spoon at home. Simon gave him (11) ... spoon because he had two. So the soup (12) ... ready and we started to eat it. It was rather (13) ... and spicy. The badgers (14) ... still rustling somewhere in the bushes.

Exercise 14. Complete the dialogue.

- N. What had happened there before you came?
L. _____
- N. Had she done it before you left?
L. _____
- N. Had you packed the luggage by that moment?
L. _____
- N. Had Simon said anything before you asked him?
L. _____
- N. Had they solved this problem before their departure?
L. _____
- N. Who had brought the documents before they left?
L. _____
- N. And what had you written before the documents arrived?
L. _____

Exercise 15. Identify the tenses.

1. Michael teases his cat every day.
2. The dog stole a piece of meat a minute ago.
3. I shall ice the cake in ten minutes.
4. Carol is seasoning the salad with garlic and parsley.
5. Mr. Swan was quivering with fear when he saw a tiger.
6. They will be training in a gym at this time tomorrow.
7. Larry has just learned this word.
8. Jeanette had rented the flat before I returned.

Exercise 16. Complete the following sentences.

1. James _____ before we left.
2. Mrs. Horlick _____ at this time tomorrow.
3. Roger drank all the juice after he _____.
4. Daisy _____ before she learned about it.
5. Mr. Ashley _____ by that moment.

6. Victoria -----
7. Simon ----- before he could say a word.
8. They -----
9. Sally -----
10. I forgot that -----
11. When the travellers reached the camp -----
12. When Mike came -----
13. We -----
14. Heather learned that -----
15. Our parrot ----- now.

Exercise 17. Complete the letter, using Past Perfect Tense.

Dear Ken!

Thank you for your kind letter and support. I hope you are doing well. Since you left a lot of things had changed. Frieda had solved her problems by the moment your letter arrived. Our class had a meeting last June. Everybody was there except you.

Exercise 18. Rewrite the sentences in Past Perfect and mind the time expressions.

1. We treated her like our child. - We had treated her like our child before she left our city.
2. Patrick is tickling his brother at the moment.
3. I stepped on a bee and it stung me.
4. This riddle puzzled me.
5. Jock polished the furniture a minute ago.
6. My friend wove a nice silk carpet.
7. The car swerved a minute ago.
8. Terry rambled in the mountains last month.
9. Ann tore her new dress by accident.
10. I am waiting for Tom.
11. The dean represented a new schedule.
12. Barry presented his thesis last year.
13. Joyce proposed this idea last week.
14. Claire has enriched her vocabulary this year.
15. Mother has just sliced the sponge. (бисквіт)

Exercise 19. Translate into English.

1. Тері стояв і чекав на мене. Він одягнув пальто до того, як вийти з кімнати.
2. Маргарет випила склянку соку до сніданку. Вона була дуже голодна.
3. Я прийняла душ до того, як вийти з дому.
4. Томпсони планували поїхати навколо світу. До літа вони купили яхту (yacht). Зараз вони планують провести літо в Бразилії.
5. Малюк випив чашку гарячого молока перед тим, як іти спати.
6. Мама вимкнула телевізор перед тим, як вийти з кімнати.
7. Вони зібрали матеріали перед тим, як почати писати книгу.
8. Професор дав завдання студентам, перед тим як вийти з аудиторії.
9. Охоронець (guard) знайшов злодія до того, як той проліз у будинок.
10. Пануга з'їв усю траву до того, як ми принесли свіжу.
11. Петро повернув книгу після того, як прочитав її.
12. Майк сказав, що вже бачив цей матч по телевізору.
13. Батько показав будинок, де він раніше жив.
14. Ми не отримали посилку (parcel), яку ти послав нам з Канади.
15. Я була здивована, що Еліс (Alice) не бачила ананасів (pineapple).
16. Його тітка не шкодувала, що купила цей будинок. Вона купила цей будинок до того, як ми приїхали.
17. Дідусь був радий, що купив мені велосипед.
18. Коли мандрівники добралися до табору, то побачили, що ведмеді з'їли всі продукти.
19. Коли Сем добрався до станції, то з'ясував, що потяг уже пішов.
20. Дівчата прийшли після того, як концерт почався. Вони були в поганому настрої, бо забули квитки вдома і мусили повертатися за ними.

UNIT XI FUTURE PERFECT ACTIVE

shall	+ have + III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed	Time expressions
will		By, by then, till, until

e.g. *A couple more words and I shall have finished. C. Collodi*

We use the Future Perfect Tense for an action, which will be finished before a stated future time.

+	We shall have done this by two o'clock tomorrow.
?	Shall we have done this by two o'clock tomorrow.
-	We shan't have done this by two o'clock tomorrow.

Note! *By/before* are used with Future Perfect in **positive sentences**; *until* is used in **negative sentences**.

e.g. *Sheila will have signed the documents by 11 o'clock. Dillon won't have reached the town until 6.00 p.m.*

Exercise 1. Choose the correct answer.

- Kate ... the letters by that time.
a) print b) will print c) will have printed
- I ... this book by the end of the year.
a) shall translate b) translate c) will have translated
- We ... all our things by the time he comes.
a) pack b) shall pack c) will have packed
- The children ... their homework by 6 p.m.
a) finish b) will finish c) will have finished
- Cecilia ... her paintings by the end of September next year.
a) exhibits b) will exhibit c) will have exhibited
- Howard ... all his money by the end of the next month.
a) spends b) will spend c) will have spent
- The teacher ... all the words by the time I came in.
a) erases b) had erased c) will have erased
- The students ... all the material by the end of the semester.
a) learn b) will learn c) will have learnt
- I hope they ... the problem by the time we come.
a) discuss b) will discuss c) will have discussed
- Ken ... this problem by that time.
a) solves b) will solve c) will have solved

Exercise 2. Make the sentences negative.

- Monica will have flown to Brazil by the dinner.
- Tom's parents will have dug the plot by the evening.
- We shall have signed the documents by two o'clock.
- They will have crossed two oceans by September.
- The tourists will have reached the camp by 6 p.m.
- The ministers will have met by the afternoon.
- Nick will have shot the film by the summer.
- Hanna will have sewn her dress by the end of the week.
- I will have baked this pie by 3 p.m.
- Norma will have knitted the sweater by June.

Exercise 3. Make the sentences interrogative.

1. Polly will have washed the cutlery by the dinner.
2. The guests will have left by 11 p.m.
3. I will have cleaned the saucepans by the evening.
4. They will have watched the film by 10 p.m.
5. Billy will have caught some fish by breakfast.
6. Ada will have eaten all the grapes by my coming.
7. We will have taken all exams by the end of June.
8. The operation will have been over by 2 p.m.
9. I will have read all the press by that time.
10. Mom and I will have roasted the turkey by dinner.

Exercise 4. Change the sentences into Future Perfect according to the model and mind the time expressions.

Model: We rinsed the apples a minute ago. - We will have rinsed the apples by the dinner.

1. They wrote letters yesterday.
2. Ron will clean the house tomorrow.
3. Barry is reading a book now.
4. They were building the cottage when we moved here.
5. Sarah visits the Crimea every year.
6. The boy plays chess every day.
7. Ollie always wins the games.
8. Terry caught cold last week.
9. The baby is sleeping now.
10. Professor will read three lectures in June.
11. Kate has reached the mountain today.
12. My hamster eats nuts.
13. Her father played chess yesterday.
14. We lose the match as usual.
15. Kathy will bring the book tomorrow.

Exercise 5. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. By the time I came home our baby ... (to fall asleep).
2. Sally ... the test by the last lesson (to write).
3. The secretary ... all the documents by the time the boss comes. (to type)
4. They ... the castle last year. (to decorate).
5. The surgeon ... the operation next Tuesday. (to perform).
6. The students ... the seminar by the end of the day. (to prepare)
7. His parents ... all his belongings by that time (to send).
8. Josh ... in Dublin by the evening tomorrow (to arrive).
9. The dean ... the students by 5 o'clock tomorrow (to meet).
10. The traveller ... just ... the camp. (to reach).
11. The spy ... his mission last month. (to fail)
12. We ... this road by the end of this month. (to widen)
13. While I ... at her, she ... at Tom. (to look; to look)
14. Barry ... the handle and then turned round. (to touch)
15. Anna ... at the moment. You can see her here. (to train)

Exercise 6. Choose the correct answer.

1. Randy ... me by 6 p.m.
a) will phone b) phones c) will have phoned
2. Yoko ... her poems by July.
a) finishes b) will finish c) will have finished
3. Mother ... the carrots by 10 p.m.
a) grates b) will grate c) will have grated

4. We ... the pork by the dinner.
a) stew b) will stew c) will have stewed
5. They ... all the documents by the time the detective comes.
a) hide b) will hide c) will have hidden
6. Sol ... all the leaves by the afternoon.
a) shovels b) will shovel c) will have shovelled
7. Brian ... the negotiations by 6 p.m.
a) interprets b) will interpret c) will have interpreted
8. They ... this shark by the end of the week.
a) catch b) will catch c) will have caught
9. The salmon ... to the mouth of the river by the end of April.
a) sail b) will sail c) will have sailed
10. I think they ... all wine by the morning.
a) drink b) will drink c) will have drunk

Exercise 7. *Put the sentences into all the other tenses up to the Future Perfect Tense and mind the time expressions.*

1. They wash the dishes.
2. We do our homework.
3. Archie eats candies.
4. Molly drinks Pepsi.
5. The children choose the puppy.
6. The kitten plays with the thread.
7. I cook my meals.
8. They recognize him at once.
9. We see a tree far away.
10. Donna phones her mother.

Exercise 8. *Choose the correct word from the box.*

shall, made, the, is, prepared, always, to, what, have, have, more, will, been, be, so yesterday, plans,

Mother (1) ... asks me to do some chores. I always plan what I have (2) ... do. That is why I know (3) ... things to do first. (4) ... mummy asked me to help her with the party. She (5) ... to make this party next Sunday. The guests will (6) ... come by 5 p.m. I hope I (7) ... have served the table by 4 p.m. Also I will have (8) ... all salads by 3 o'clock. I'll have baked (9) ... cakes by the late morning. If everything (10) ... ready in time I will have (11) ... all sand wiches by 4.30. We (12) ... bought all necessary food lately. We have three (13) ... days left. Mother will have visited her hairdresser by the noon. She (14) ... have taken her new dress from her favourite boutique by 3 o'clock. By the moment the guests come Mummy will have (15) ... ready. She will (16) ... meeting her guests.

Exercise 9. *Complete the following sentences.*

1. Bill will have -----
2. I will -----
3. The Serovs ----- by two o'clock.
4. Carol ----- by that time.
5. Mr. Garland ----- by your arrival.
- 6 We will ----- by June.
7. Archibald will ----- by October.
8. Mrs. Gregson will ----- by the time you come.
9. Clare ----- by that time.
10. They ----- by that moment.
11. I ----- by ten o'clock.
12. Ned will have ----- by September.
13. Keith ----- by 10.
15. Carol ----- by the dinner.

Exercise 10. Identify the tenses.

1. Barbara will come there tomorrow.
2. Henry borrowed the money in that bank.
3. They teach Japanese at that school.
4. Joe is leaping from joy at the moment.
5. The boys have just passed all the exams.
6. Greg was listening to the recording when we entered the room.
7. Mother had baked the cakes before we came.
8. You will have received all the documents by June.
9. Larry will be standing there at this time tomorrow.

Exercise 11. Complete the following dialogue.

- T. Hi, Nell! Where is your Mom?
A.
- T. What has she prepared for the party?
A.
- T. And where are the guests?
A.
- T. What are you going to serve?
A.
- T. And who had laid the table and cooked the meals?
A.
- T. And what were you doing at that time?
A.
- T. Who will have cleaned the room by 10 o'clock?
A.
- T. And who will have served the table by that time?
A.
- T. Will you have cooked your pies by that moment?
A.
- T. And what will you have served for dessert by the moment we come?
A.

Exercise 12. Use Present or Past Perfect. The first is done for you.

1. Terry will have finished the thesis by July. - Terry has just finished the thesis. / Terry had finished the thesis before he published three articles.
2. Fiona will have interviewed Prince Ali by the end of the week.
3. I will have left the city by Monday.
4. Mrs. Dow will have grated the carrots by 2 o'clock.
5. The farmer will have milked the cows by the afternoon.
6. Mr. Moody will have mended the shoes by Tuesday.
7. Prudence will have grilled the chicken by the dinner.
8. We will have mentioned this fact by that moment.
9. Sean will have enlarged his vocabulary by the end of the year.
10. Nancy will have informed the agency by the end of the week.
11. They will have lost the match by the end of the day.
12. The teacher will have checked the dictations by the end of the lesson.
13. I will have stewed the pork by the end of the day.
14. Gloria will have shovelled the leaves by Friday.
15. The train will have left by 5 o'clock.

Exercise 13. Complete the letter, using the tenses you have learnt, including Future Perfect.

Dear Moira!
Thank you for your letter! I was so glad to receive it. Things had changed since the time you left. Martin had already left for China. Granny had received a new porcelain clown for her collection. Tina was waiting for your return. I have just returned from Cyprus. The holidays were quite unexpected and nice.

Exercise 14. Translate into English.

1. Учні нашої школи збирають гроші на книги. Учні нашого класу принесуть гроші до середи.
2. Рон збирається їхати до літнього табору. Батьки зберуть його речі до обіду.
3. У тата сьогодні день народження. Ми принесемо квіти до десятої години.
4. У Добсона (Dobson) є проблеми. Він заплатить податки до тридцять першого грудня.
5. Наш уряд має великий борг (debt) за газ. Він заплатить за нього до літа.
6. Тато Сема - режисер (producer). Він зніме (to shoot) фільм до квітня.
7. Не хвилюйся. Я нагодую курчат до другої години дня.
8. Мойра (Moira) повернеться додому до обіду. Вона дзвонила годину тому.
9. Слейтони (the Slaytons) виїдуть до Америки до літа. Зараз вони готують документи.
10. Джексон (Jackson) вже заробив багато грошей. Він побудує дім до осені.
11. Сесілі (Cecily) вишиє (to embroider) подушку до Різдва. Вона дуже любить вишивати.
12. Наша вівця пропала вранці. Я знайду її до вечора.
13. Кейт перешле пожитки (belongings) до кінця місяця. Вона змінила квартиру тиждень тому.
14. Ви можете зайти пізніше? Ректор (rector) підпише (sign) документи до четвертої години дня.
15. Нам потрібно багато нових законів. Верховна Рада прийме ці закони (to pass the laws) до осені.
16. Теренс перепливе (cross) цю річку до обіду. Він гарно плаває.
17. Ми розв'яжемо цю задачу (to do the sum) до початку другого уроку.
18. Ми плануємо писати нову книгу. Я зберу матеріали до осені.
19. Вони посадять картоплю до травня. Весна цього року холодна.
20. Цього року гарна осінь. Фермери зберуть врожай до початку жовтня.
21. Уолтер знову без грошей. Мама вишле йому гроші до двадцятого липня.
22. Я виїду до Лондона до кінця червня. Адам буде чекати на мене в аеропорту.
23. Дік зараз дуже зайнятий. Він прибере кімнату до приходу тата.
24. Діти зіграють дві гри в хокей до лютого. Вони тренуються двічі на день.
25. Моніка (Monica) захистить (to present the thesis) дисертацію до квітня. Вона зараз готує дві статті.

UNIT XII INVERSION (Order of Words)

В українській мові ми вільно змінюємо порядок слів. В англійській мові порядок слів дуже важливий. Кожне слово має своє місце в реченні - порядок слів в англійській мові фіксований. Як правило: підмет (subject), присудок (predicate), додаток (object), обставина (adverbial modifier). Порушення порядку слів у реченні називається інверсією. Інверсія вживається, як літературний прийом для підсилення емоційного вираження змісту твору.

Inversion is used in the following cases.

1. when a sentence is introduced by *there*: *There are so many little donkeys in the world.* C. Collodi

2. in questions: *Can I see him again? But are they your grapes?* C. Collodi
May I see your identification, please? S. Sheldon

3. in sentences expressing wish: *May you live one million years! Long live Ukraine! Much good may it do to you!* C. Collodi

4. in other sentences like: *He does his job - So do I. We can swim. - So can he. They never cheat. - Neither do I.*
"There was somebody because I touched her." - "So did I", said Mrs. Gorman. R. Border

Exercise 1. Find sentences with inversion.

1. Long live the friendship between the nations.
2. They solved all the problems themselves.
3. Much good may it bring to you!
4. There is much snow this year.
5. Is Alison surprised? No, she isn't.
6. They love to play chess. So does Helen.
7. What did you do yesterday?
8. There will be a good rest for you.
9. Sheila cannot speak Arabic. Neither can Lisa.
10. We went to play football. So did they.
11. Can Anthony swim well?
12. Monty didn't read this. Neither did Paul.
13. There has been something wrong.
14. May you be happy and healthy.
15. I did this task. So did Kyle.

Exercise 2. Do the exercise according to the model.

Model: I will meet him. - *So will they.*
Brian doesn't talk much. - *Neither does Kate.*

1. Nash has missed his key.
2. You must come to that meeting.
3. The boy never misses the classes.
4. Sonia always liked hard rock.
5. Monty will not come.
6. They would like to bring her here.
7. Colin never tells lies.
8. We have spent a wonderful time there.
9. Terry never creates problems. I love him for that.
10. Sarah always tells the truth. I respect her for that.
11. I don't like rock music.
12. Steve and Lucy are fond of porcelain.
13. Mr. Parkin doesn't love dancing.
14. Joyce can dance the waltz.
15. We must go.

16. They were glad to see him.
17. Theresa is a smart girl.
18. Josh didn't come.
19. His parents won't do it.
20. I would like some more tea.

Exercise 3. Change the sentences according to the model.

Model: I wish you long life. - May your life be long!

Cecilia wishes you success in your life. - May your life be successful!

1. We wish you a pleasant trip.
2. I wish you good and happy days.
3. We wish you success in your carrier.
4. I wish you good holidays.
5. We wish you luck in your life.
6. I wish you a happy journey.
7. We wish you success in your life.
8. We wish you a happy marriage.
9. I wish your children love and obey you.
10. We wish you happiness and health.
11. They wish him good luck.
12. I wish her nice weather.
13. We wish you to have good fishing.
14. They wish him good spirit.
15. I wish you happy birthday.
16. I wish our army to be strong.
17. I wish freedom to be forever.
18. I wish the friendship to be among our countries.
19. I wish you to be rich and healthy.
20. We wish you to be active and energetic.

Exercise 4. Translate into English.

1. Вони були щасливі. - І ми теж.
2. Ти можеш прочитати цю інструкцію?
3. Вздовж вулиці були нові будинки.
4. Я не люблю джаз. - І я теж.
5. Ми не любимо подорожувати. - І Том теж.
6. Щоб ви жили сто літ!
7. Сара прийде на вечірку. - Енді теж.
8. На вечірці буде двадцять осіб.
9. Щасливої вам дороги!
10. Анна хоче пити. - Я теж.
11. Нехай це піде вам на користь.
12. Я не знала його адреси. - І Тед теж.
13. Мої батьки хочуть, щоб я зробила кар'єру. - Мої теж.
14. Вони ніколи не бачили носорога. - І я теж.
15. Тері не вмів плавати. - Кейт не вмів теж.
16. Я не розумію, чи є різниця між цими двома статтями.
17. Ти не згоден зі мною. - І мама теж.
18. Нехай ваша відпустка буде гарною!
19. Хай живе король!
20. Дерек має багато друзів. - І Ада теж.
21. На тій виставці буде сорок картин.
22. Щоб ваші дні були приємними!
23. Я ніколи не була в Африці. - Джексон теж не був.
24. Саймон мене розуміє. - І твоя мама теж.
25. Ти не повинен туди йти. - І Піт теж не повинен.
26. Як мало Тед тоді думав про майбутнє.
27. Даремно ми купили цей автомобіль.

28. Як мало ми знали про неї.
 29. Даремно Тері намагався здати цей екзамен.
 30. Як мало ти писав про це в ті дні.

Inversion can be used:

1. in sentences where adverbial modifiers are expressed by such words as: *so, thus, then, here, now, there* and these words open the sentence.

E.g. *So ended this terrible story. Thus began their love.*

2. when the adverbial modifier with the negative meaning opens the sentence: **never, in vain, little.**

E.g. *Little did she think about his feelings. In vain did he try to persuade his parents. Never have the travellers seen such gigantic trees.*

3. when adverbs **hardly (scarcely)** or **no sooner** open the sentence.

Note!

Hardly (scarcely) is always used with the conjunction **when**. **No sooner** is always used with the conjunction **than**.

e.g. *No sooner had Rustengo disappeared than Quinn leaned forward and braced his elbow on the table. C. Delacroix*
Scarcely had he finished his pondering when he stopped, suddenly frightened. C. Collodi

Exercise 5. Write sentences using inversion. Look carefully at the example given.

Example: to enter the room - to run up - *Hardly had he entered the room when the children ran up to him.*

1. to wake up in the morning - to hear somebody come into the room
2. to get on the train - to start
3. to say something - to see a waiter
4. to pronounce these words - to appear
5. to come into the room - to hear a terrible noise
6. to land - to be surrounded by the aborigines
7. to start the experiment - to explode
8. to begin reading the letter - to understand what had happened
9. to eat some toast - to start laughing
10. to begin our work - to cry
11. to understand everything - to explain
12. to look at the clock - to remember that ...
13. to listen to Mum - to understand everything
14. to begin speaking - to see what he meant to say
15. to leave the room - to start raining

Exercise 6. Join the following clause according to the model.

Model: We rang her - she rang us back. - *No sooner had we rung her than she rang us back.*

1. Sarah looked at him - she understood everything.
2. We bought the tickets - the train arrived.
3. The children fell asleep - we left.
4. The teacher wrote the words - the pupils became noisy.
5. I left the house - it began to rain.
6. The ship arrived - the sailors rushed home.
7. The cat ran out - the mouse rushed into the hole.
8. The policeman came up nearer - the gang ran away.
9. The telephone rang - we rushed into the room.
10. The rehearsal started - the actors got angry.
11. He arrived - he fell ill.

12. We finished our test - the bell rang.
13. Irene arrived in London - she received a telex.
14. The Council received a suspicious envelope - a strange disease was found.
15. The Prime Minister held the speech - the press conference started.

Exercise 7. Rewrite the sentences using inversion.
The first one has been done for you.

1. Bob knew little what had happened to Ann. -
Little did Bob know what had happened to Ann.
2. He tried to persuade his wife but in vain.
3. Mrs. Leech understood everything only then.
4. We had hardly closed the door when it started to rain.
5. His sad life story ended so.
6. Her parents tried to reach her but in vain.
7. They knew little what was going on in their house.
8. The kitten had hardly jumped down when the children seized it.
9. Alison had scarcely entered the house when the storm began.
10. I have never been so happy as now.
11. Mr. Slade tried to stop her but in vain.
12. Kevin hardly had invited them when they left.
13. Jill had no sooner come than Archie called her.
14. I little knew about it then.
15. We had never seen it before.
16. Stacy no sooner had decided to go than it happened.
17. Mr. Balmer tried to persuade his sister but in vain.
18. Kathy never before had visited such beautiful places.
19. Mrs. Reeds knew little about Dan's life.
20. Steve hardly heard this when he started to laugh.

Exercise 8. Make up sentences with these words using inversion where possible.
The first sentence is shown as an example.

1. I, seen, beautiful, never, such, in, life, my, rose, have, such. - *Never before in my life have I seen such beautiful roses.*
2. Sally, did, little, know what, had, happened, the, in, mountains.
3. Opened, we, had, hardly, the, when, door, the ran, children, in.
4. Try, his, in vain, friends, to help, did, him.
5. Are, ten, there, bushes, in, garden, my.
6. Friendship, their, began, thus.
7. Castle, so, terrible, the, ended, legend, of, the.
8. As, happy, so, now, been, I, have, never.
9. Then, it, about, he, little, did, think.
10. Appeared, had, we, hardly, left, he, when.
11. The, noise, heard, when, we, hardly, come, had, he.
12. Screamed, no sooner, had, than, we, entered, she.
13. Wealthy, be, happy, may, you, and.
14. Terry, no sooner, had, than, left, the, rang, alarm clock.
15. Harry, had, hardly, received, telegram, the, when, mother, his, called.

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Ледве я стрибнув з гори, як друзі підбігли до мене.
2. Ми ніколи до цього не бачили таких яскравих зірок і такого синього неба.
3. Так закінчилася ця сумна історія.
4. Тільки тоді він зрозумів, що втратив.
5. Студент мало вивчив за одну ніч.
6. Не встигла Ганна закінчити прання, як діти вбігли до кімнати.
7. Не встигли ми накрити на стіл, як прийшли гості.
8. Ніколи до цього Неїл (Neil) не був в такій ситуації.
9. Не встигла мати постукати у двері, як діти їй відчинили.

-
10. Даремно він витратив усі гроші.
 11. Як мало він завжди думав про її почуття.
 12. Так почалися їхні відносини.
 13. Рендол (Randol) ніде не бачив таких велетенських дерев.
 14. Поступово шторм стих.
 15. Не встиг Едді Мерфі (Murphy) вийти на сцену, як публіка почала сміятися.
 16. Ледве він увійшов, як задзвонив телефон.
 17. Ніколи до цього ми не чули таких дивних історій.
 18. Ледве мореплавці зійшли на берег, як їх оточили туземці.
 19. Даремно Біллі здавав той екзамен.
 20. Не встигли діти увійти, як директор (principal, head master) зайшов до класу.
 21. Ледве Моллі увійшла у ванну кімнату, як задзвонив телефон.
 22. Не встиг батько відправити телеграму, як прийшов факс.
 23. Не встигла мати зачинити вікно, як вітер загасив свічку.
 24. Ледве вона поклала на стіл гроші, як ти прийшов.
 25. Не встигли ми почати екзамен, як увійшов ректор.
 26. Хай живе братство (brotherhood)!
 27. Ми не ходимо до басейну. І я теж.
 28. Пол полетить до Канади. Сара теж.
 29. Щоб ти був здоровий і щасливий!
 30. Нед може водити авто. І Рон також.
 31. Не встигла Дейзі (Daisy) прочитати півкниги, як Тед її забрав.
 32. Як тільки двері за Бартом (Bart) зачинились, я згадав про вечірку.
 33. Бенсони (the Bensons) жили до війни в Лондоні. Моя мама теж.
 34. Хай живе незалежна Україна!
 35. Не встигли діти доїсти обід, як почався дощ.
 36. Марія вчиться в КНЕУ. (KNUE) Тарас (Taras) теж.
 37. Я не можу літати літаком. Ми теж.
 38. Ледве ми закінчили списувати (to cheat), як увійшов викладач.
 38. Не встиг Вернон (Vernon) залишити кімнату, як увійшов інший чоловік.
 40. Щоб ви жили сто років!
 41. Як мало вона звертала тоді увагу на свою дитину!
 42. Тільки тоді містер Браун все зрозумів.
 43. Щоб ти був багатий і здоровий!
 44. Ледве вовки почули гавкіт собак, як вони одразу ж щезли.
 45. Не встигла я відкрити книгу, як почула голосну розмову.

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Heather ... just ... a bunch of roses. (to bring)
2. Cleve ... the children's team before he left for Canada. (to train)
3. We ... the hair by the moment the programme starts. (to slick)
4. Mr. Eaton ... the flat lately. (to sweep)
5. The kitten ... the vase before we returned. (to break)
6. They ... the documents by the moment the chief returns. (to sign)
7. Mrs. Walsh ... Gerald since she came to Florida. (to know)
8. I ... the car before you came. (to park)
9. Jasper ... the field by the end of April. (to plough)
10. Mima ... just ... the trunk and is waiting for you. (to zip)
11. Our dog ... the milk before we took it away. (to splash)
12. Samantha ... the strawberries by the dinner. (to rinse)
13. The boys ... just ... me about it. (to remind)
14. Father ... the floor before we returned home. (to polish)
15. Trevor ... the ice cream by the moment we gather in the dining - room. (to scoop)

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Bobby always ... the seat at our theatre.
a. reserves; b. is reserving; c. has reserved;
2. Emily ... with Mark at the moment.
a. waltzes; b. is waltzing; c. had waltzed;
3. Mrs. Monroe ... twice today.
a. sneezes; b. has sneezed; c. is sneezing;
4. The kitten ... when we saw it.
a. was purring; b. purred; c. had purred;
5. Father ... the leaves before we got up.
a. has shovelled; b. shovelled; c. had shovelled;
6. The principal ... the documents by the moment you come.
a. will have signed; b. will sign; c. will be signing;
7. I ... just ... the cake into ten pieces.
a. sliced; b. have sliced; c. will have sliced;
8. The waiter ... the table before we came.
a. has served; b. had served; c. served;
9. Tammy ... the floor by the moment Sarah comes home.
a. will sweep; b. will have swept; c. will be sweeping;
10. The children ... flowers ten minutes ago.
a. watered; b. had watered; c. were watering;
11. Nancy ... the rules at this time tomorrow.
a. learns; b. will be learning; c. will learn;
12. Her sister ... all the vegetables before they started cooking.
a. peeled; b. had peeled; c. peels;
13. Judd ... his vocabulary greatly this year.
a. enriched; b. has enriched; c. enriches;
14. Mr. Bullock ... three countries by July next year.
a. will tour; b. will have toured; c. tours;
15. They ... along the dusty road when Sam met them.
a. are rambling; b. were rambling; c. have rambled;

Exercise 3. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. My brother is tickle me now.
2. We will have season the salads by the dinner.
3. Mother has just sew the dress for Sandra.
4. The cook had stew the beef before the guests came.
5. The farmer will have milk the cow by 2 o'clock.

6. I will open the lock a minute ago.
7. The boy was unfasten the belt when the bell rang.
8. Ruth is pace the room now.
9. Alan will have smuggle the truck by the end of June.
10. The dog has just scared the boy.
11. Barry was shave when Ted came in.
12. The boys are solve the problem at the moment.
13. We have just pet the dog.
14. Walter had transferred all the money last month.
15. Diana will have wove the carpet next year.

Exercise 4. Complete the following sentences.

1. I have just -----
2. Andy ----- before they came home.
3. They ----- by the moment you return.
4. Cathy has ----- lately.
5. Dennis ----- before he understood it.
6. Mrs. Easton ----- by the dinner.
7. While Mark was ----- we were talking to Susan.
8. The arrow is ----- at the moment.
9. Vivian will have -----
10. Jasper had -----
11. We have risked -----
12. They trained ----- last year.
13. Mr. Mufford will have ----- by the end of June.
14. Freddie has -----
15. The dog had -----the bone and started to eat it.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Алекс (Alex) щодня піднімає (lift) гирі (dumb - bells). Сьогодні він підняв штангу. (weight)
2. Директора проінформували про цю роботу до початку зборів.
3. Мама розігріє масло до млинців (pancakes) перед обідом.
4. Коли ми увійшли то викладач перевіряв наші тести.
5. Вівіан згадала ім'я цього хлопця після того, як я нагадала їй, де ми його бачили.
6. Я покрию помадкою торт (to ice a cake) до приходу гостей.
7. Дункан (Duncan) успадкував нещодавно сто тисяч доларів. Тепер він дуже багата людина.
8. Ящірка (lizard) зараз повзе по дереву. Подивись, яка вона красива.
9. Ми ідемо до Туреччини. Завтра в цей час ми будемо лежати на березі моря і загоряти.
10. Кен (Ken) мене так вчора налякав. Він приніс великого павука (spider).
11. Містер Паркін (Parking) відремонтував (mend) мої черевики до того, як я приїхала.
12. Антон провалив три екзамени цього року. Зараз він шукає роботу.
13. Дідусь бурчить (grumble) щодня. Мама на нього не сердиться.
14. Грінні (the Greens) купили нову віллу цієї весни. Вони поселяться в цьому домі до літа.
15. Депутатів (deputies) вибрали до того, як почали вибирати президента.
16. Росія запустила три супутники (satellites) цього року.
17. Том проконсультує свого брата до приїзду Сари.
18. Ця картина мене дуже вразила (to impress). Я хочу її купити.
19. Дитина зараз дуже кашляє. Дай їй попийти щось гаряче.
20. Клер (Clair) хіхикала (to giggle), коли ми увійшли, бо Едвард (Edward) розповідав смішного анекдота.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. We usually (visit, are visiting, have visited) our aunt on Sundays.
2. Basil (has enlarged, was enlarging, will have enlarged) the house this month.
3. Hanna (was limping, limped, had limped) when we met her.

4. The chief (arranged, had arranged, will arrange) everything before we came.
5. The cook (had minced, will have minced, minces) the meat by two o'clock today.
6. Mrs. Heberd (is grating, grates, has grated) the carrots now.
7. Marilyn (is mixing, has mixed, was mixing) the ingredients when Mike came.
8. Patrick (copied, had copied, is copying) the materials before we started to work.
9. Mr. Jefferson (will cancel, will have cancelled, has cancelled) all the meetings by next Monday.
10. Derek (has hidden, hid, was hiding) the books today.
11. My aunt (had hung, hangs, will have hung) the painting before Dad came.
12. Alan (was grazing, is grazing, had grazed) the sheep when parents met him.
13. The Prime Minister of Greece (arrives, will arrive, will have arrived) tomorrow morning.
14. The farmers (will dig, have dug, will have dug) all potatoes by the end of September.
15. The postman (has delivered, had delivered, will be delivering) the parcel this morning.

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer.

1. Mr. Bowman usually ... our dog.
a. teased; b. teases; c. has teased;
2. The girls ... just ... the parcels.
a. have wrapped; b. were wrapping; c. wrapped;
3. Wick ... a lot last year.
a. suffers; b. suffered; c. had suffered;
4. The thief ... away before the police arrived.
a. escaped; b. had escaped; c. was escaping;
5. Yevtushenko ... the book of a young poet by the end of this month.
a. slates; b. will slate; c. will have slated;
6. Greg ... something into Ted's ear when the teacher looked at them.
a. was whispering; b. whispers; c. has whispered;
7. Larry ... the nails at the moment.
a. is screwing; b. screws; c. was screwing;
8. The doctors came after the janitor ... the floor.
a. polished; b. had polished; c. is polishing;
9. Granny ... the vegetables at this time next morning.
a. will be rinsing; b. will rinse; c. will have rinsed.
10. Nora returned after we ... the flat in a new district.
a. rented; b. had rented; c. will have rented;

Exercise 8. Complete the following dialogue.

- D. Kathy, what will you be doing at this time tomorrow?
K. _____
- D. And what have you done already?
K. _____
- D. Did you really see this project?
K. _____
- D. And what do you think of it?
K. _____
- D. What will they have done by the end of the month?
K. _____
- D. Will they have finished it by the end of the year?
K. _____

Exercise 9. Identify the following tenses.

1. I have just kicked the ball.
2. Ron had fixed the car before he started to drive.
3. We will have climbed this hill by the next evening.
4. The kitten is mewling at the moment.
5. Rosy was lulling the baby when Mark saw her last.
6. Mr. Conrad will be lying on the beach at this time next week/month.
7. Sophie always helps her brother.

8. Sam will borrow this money next week.
 9. They included three new chapters into their book a month ago.

Exercise 10. Create any story (interesting, dull, boring, funny) using all the tenses you've learnt.

Exercise 11. Choose the correct variant by circling the correct word next to each number.

SWIFT AND HIS LAZY SERVANT

Swift, the famous English writer, (1. was, is, will be) one day travelling on horseback with his servant. The weather (2. is, was, will be) bad; it (3. is raining, was raining, will be raining) and the roads were muddy. In the evening the two men (4. come, came, will come) to an inn. Before going to bed Swift (5. told, tells, will tell) his servant to clean his boots as they (6. are, will be, were) rather dirty. But the servant (7. is, was, will be) very lazy and didn't do what his master (8. has said, had said, will have said). The next morning when Swift saw the dirty boots, he asked the servant why he (9. has not cleaned, had not cleaned, will have not cleaned) them. The servant answered that he (10. had not cleaned, has not cleaned, will have not cleaned) the boots because they would soon become dirty again. " The roads (11. is, are, were) muddy. What (12. is, was, are) the use of cleaning the boots now? They (13. will, are, were) soon be dirty again," he said.

Swift (14. hadn't, won't, didn't) say anything and soon told the servant to get ready because they would start at once. But the servant looked very displeased and said he (15. has not eaten, had not eaten, will have not eaten) his breakfast yet. Swift (16. answers, answered, will answer) they would go without any breakfast. " What is the use of eating (17. now, then, next day) ? You (18. are, will, were) soon be hungry again," he said.

Exercise 12. Fill in the missing words (one word in each space); the missing word may be any Part of Speech. Read the whole passage before doing the exercise.

REPAIR BICYCLE OR RIDE IT?

There (1) ... people who are fond of repairing things. I (2) ... met such people and know them very (3) One summer day a friend of (4) ... by the name of Ebbson suggested going for a bicycle ride. I agreed. The next day Ebbson came very (5) The first thing he (6) ... was to take my bicycle and to shake it violently. "This wheel wobbles", he (7) "This (8) ... dangerous. have you got a wrench?"

I (9) ... never noticed that either of the wheels wobbled, but I thought he really (10) ... something about it. So I went (11) ... my room to see what I could find. When I came back he was (12) ... on the ground with the front wheel between his legs. He (13) ... playing with it turning it round and (14) The rest of the machine was (15) ... beside him.

He said: " Something (16) ... happened to this front wheel!"

"It looks like (17)" I said, but he could not see the joke. He said: "I think the half - bearings (18) ... all wrong. We must (19) ... what's the matter with them."

I could (20) ... stop him. He unscrewed (21) ... somewhere and a lot of little nails rolled down over the grass.

"Catch them!" he (22) "We mustn't loose any." We began looking (23) ... them and in half an hour found sixteen. I (24) ... them into my hat and put the hat on the doorstep. Then he began taking (25) ... the gear - case. I (26) ... to stop him but he didn't listen to me. "It's very easy to take off a gear - (27) ...," said he.

He (28) ... right. In less than five (29) ... he had the gear - case lying on the path, while he was (30) ... for the screws. He said he couldn't understand how screws (31) ... disappeared. I began to feel tired standing there and looking at the fool who (32) ... breaking up my bicycle. It was clear that he (33) ... broken my bicycle and knew nothing how to repair it.

Exercise 13. Render the following text into English.

Минуло два дні. Літнього вечора візник висадив мене на роздоріжжі, що звється Віткрос: він не міг мене везти далі за ті гроші, які я йому дала, а в мене більше не було ні шилінга. Диліжанс від'їхав уже десь за мильо. Я була сама. Тієї миті я помітила, що забула свій клуночок у задку диліжанса, (coach) куди я його поклала, щоб не загубити; там він лишився й лежатиме, поки його хтось не знайде, а в мене не залишилося нічого.

Віткрос - не місто, навіть не село, - це всього тільки кам'яний стовп, поставлений на

перехресті доріг, вибілений вапном, як я гадаю, для того, щоб його краще було видно здалека та в темряві. На верхівці прибито чотири дощечки: найближче місто, як написано на одній, стоїть за десять миль звідти, найдальше - за двадцять з лишком. З відомих назв цих міст я дізнаюсь, в якому графстві (county) я висіла. Це одне з центральних графств на півночі - сумна, болотиста, перерізана пасмами горбів земля.

Шарлотта Бронте, "Джен Ейр".

TEST I

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Mr. Markowitz ... this idea before I said a word. (to propose)
2. Vanessa arrived at the station after the train (to leave)
3. Garret ... his hair before he entered the room. (to slick)
4. Mr. Roach ... his money to Brazil by the first of July next year. (to transfer)
5. The girl ... just ... their cars. (to park)
6. Our cat ... already ... the mouse. (to catch)
7. Father ... the seat belt by that moment. (to unfasten)
8. Maud ... Tom lately. (to meet)
9. Percy ... the flat by the moment the guests come. (to vacuum)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. We (had recognized, recognized, have recognized) Sam before he understood it.
2. Mr. Rees (has just rented, rents, had rented) a new house and now she is there.
3. They (received, receives, will have received) the money by the end of the next month.
4. Belinda (has squashed, had squashed, squashed) the lemon before she started making the pies.
5. Gregory (will have insured, insures, insure) his flat by the end of this year.
6. Tom's puppy (has eaten, had eaten, eats) the bone and is still waiting.
7. Granny (had mashed, mashed, mashes) the potatoes before we got up.
8. My aunt (will have cancelled, cancels, cancelled) the meeting by that time.
9. Mrs. Hankoff (had corrected, has corrected, corrects) the text before we came.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. My sister has just return from Canada.
2. Alex had practise the text before he read it.
3. Cecilia will have persuade her mother by that time.
4. Mr. Slade has shovelled the leaves yesterday.
5. They had toured Austria under they went to Germany.
6. Mrs. Ashley will has informed the relatives by next May.
7. Their hamster has already eat the grains.
8. Aunt Mary had joined the Liberal Party before she went to Israel.
9. The boys will have win the game by next Monday.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Я шойно перевірила тридцять диктантів.
2. Мій брат зловив два метелики до того, як батьки його покликали.
3. Наша сім'я поселиться в новому будинку до квітня.
4. Містер Добсон шойно продиктував листа.
5. Перед тим, як заснути, кішка влизала (to lick) кошения.
6. Річка замерзне до першого грудня.
7. Дік тільки що налякав кішку.
8. Сара приб'є (to hammer) цей гвіздок до того, як прийде мама.
9. Механік відремонтував автомобіль до того, як тато приїхав.
10. Том шойно передражнив (to imitate) kota.
11. Росія запустить ракети (to launch) до вересня.
12. Діти заховались до того, як ми увійшли.

TEST II

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Miranda ... the potatoes by the moment her sister comes. (to mash)
2. Dan ... everything before we came to the restaurant. (to arrange)
3. Mr. Leech ... all problems this week. (to solve)
4. My niece ... just ... a grasshopper. (to catch)
5. Mrs. Low ... the letters before the boss came. (to send)
6. The colonel ... the order by next Monday. (to withdraw)
7. Our rabbit ... ten carrots today. (to eat)
8. The farmer ... the harvest by the end of this month. (to gather)
9. Theresa ... the composition before I left. (to rewrite)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Millicent (will have worn, wears, has worn) these shoes by that time.
2. Sidney (has thrown, threw, will have thrown) the rubbish lately.
3. Tom's uncle (woke, had woken, has woken) before Dad came.
4. The students (pass, will have passed, have passed) three exams by next month.
5. Our dean (has signed, had signed, will have signed) our documents this week.
6. Lynn (swept, had swept, will have swept) the floor before her husband came home.
7. Edward (has visited, had visited, will have visited) the theatre twice this month.
8. Mr. Swan (sold, had sold, has sold) his villa before he left for France.
9. The baby (falls asleep, will have fallen asleep, has fallen asleep) by the time I return.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. The ship will have sink by the time the rescue team arrives there.
2. Dolly had shows all the materials before the committee arrives.
3. Larry has just misunderstands the words.
4. Hardly had I opened the door than the snowstorm broke out.
5. I has forgotten the girl's name. Do you remember it?
6. Barry will has grated the vegetables by the dinner.
7. Gerald have bought a new car recently.
8. I had already watch the film they wanted to take me to.
9. Grace will have bake all the pies by the time we come.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. До липня місіс Вільямс відвідає три столиці.
2. Кен тільки-но увійшов, коли подзвонив телефон.
3. Ти коли - небудь була у Єгипті? (Егупт) Ні, ніколи.
4. Свони (the Swans) принесуть квіти до обіду.
5. До того часу, як приїхала поліція, квартирний злодій (burglar) вже утік.
6. Джойс (Joyce) тільки що відвідала дантиста і не може їсти.
7. Джон розумів, що він уже десь бачив цю дівчину, але не міг згадати де.
8. Ми приготуємо всі матеріали до початку конференції.
9. Важко уявити, що я знаю Тері двадцять років.
10. Вони здадуть сесію до літа.
11. Вечірка уже почалася, коли приїхала Дженні.
12. Я вже зустрічала Гевіна (Gavin) декілька разів, але він мені не подобається.

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Amanda ... in London for a week and is having a good time. (to be)
2. Mr. Nichols isn't here. He ... to Austria. (to go)
3. When Phil got to the station he saw that the train ... (to leave)
4. The chickens ... all this food by this evening. (to eat)
5. Mother ... me twice today. (to phone)
6. My aunt said she ... this film before. (to see)
7. Mike's sister ... this redecoration by next month. (to finish)
8. Our dog ... the boy before I could stop it. (to bite)
9. Grace ... part in ten performances by the end of this year. (to play)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. The puppies (tore, had torn, tear) my new dress before I saw it.
2. Mr. Ayland (was, has been, had been) in Israel for a month this year.
3. Sidney (will write, will have written, writes) a new book by the end of this year.
4. Hazel (goes, had gone, has gone) to Nepal for a week. She enjoyed it.
5. Our dean (checked, has checked, had checked) the students today.
6. Father (will repair, will have repaired, repairs) the bicycle by the end of the day.
7. We learned that Colin (had given up, gave up, has given up) smoking.
8. Eve (had moved, has moved, will have moved) to a new apartment this week.
9. Mrs. Stickler (will have received, has received, will receive) the letter by this time tomorrow.

Task III. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Vincent had play chess before we bothered him.
2. Sharon have driven this morning.
3. We will be read the book at this time tomorrow.
4. I was cook soup when father returned home.
5. Mrs. Roach will left for Brazil next month.
6. Sam's cat catched a mouse yesterday.
7. My parrot eat a lot of sunflower seeds.
8. Mr. Ramsay is speaking over the telephone then.
9. Leslie will have has two concerts by that time.

Task IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

- Майк напише твір до обіду.
- Діти вчора зловили трьох коропів (catp).
- В той час, як ти спав, я працювала.
- Оскар (Oscar) щотижня відвідує спортзал (gym).
- Місіс Ешлі (Ashley) нарізає зараз лимон.
- Завтра вони будуть здавати скзамен.
- Марія шойно процідила макарони. (to drain)
- Ми будемо танцювати в суботу в цей час.
- Філ (Phil) прибрав квартиру до приходу мамі.
- Хлопчики виконують цю роботу до суботи.
- Вони тільки що відбили (to chop) м'ясо на обід.
- Тері змішав інгредієнти до того, як почав місити тісто (to knead the dough).

UNIT XIII PRONOUNS

Words that can be used instead of nouns so that we can refer to people or things without really naming them and repeating the name too frequently are called pronouns.

We have personal pronouns that can be:

Subject pronouns: he, she, it, you, I, one, we, they.

Object pronouns: me, you, him, her, it, one, us, them.

Demonstrative pronouns: this, that, these, those.

Reflexive pronouns: myself, himself, herself, itself, yourself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves:

e.g. "Let the fools laugh", she told herself I. Gould.

Indefinite pronouns: some, any, no, something, anything, nothing, somebody, anybody, nobody, someone, anyone, no one, every, everyone, everybody, everything.

e.g. Everything is all right on the farm M. Wesley.

We use much and mainly in negative statements and in questions.

We also use them in formal statements and time references. And we use a lot in time references. We use a lot or the informal lots in the affirmative sentences.

e.g. There aren't many people in the streets at this time.

There is a lot of snow this year.

Pronoun both refers to two people, things or groups. It has a positive meaning and is followed by a plural verb.

e.g. Both of us are happy to travel there.

Both ladies, as I advanced, rose to welcome me. Ch. Bronte.

Neither refers to two people, things or groups and has a negative meaning. Neither of + plural noun can be followed by either a singular or plural verb in the affirmative sentences.

e.g. Neither of them is(are) at the concert now.

Either refers to two people, things or groups and is followed by a singular countable noun.

e.g. You can buy both dresses. Either dress is nice.

Either of + plural noun phrase can be followed by either a singular or plural verb.

e.g. Either of these two dresses is/are fine.

Neither ... nor and either ... or take either a singular or plural verb, which depends on the subject which follows nor or or.

e.g. Neither Bob nor Tom went there. Neither Ann nor Robert said anything. M. Wesley

Either aunt Sally or aunt Rose is to come with us. M. Wesley

The other, another, others are used as pronouns.

Another means one of the variety of items, one in addition to the one(s); another is a combination of an + other, written in one word.

e.g. You never told me Robert had got himself another landgirl. M. Wesley

The other means the last of some items or the last one in a specific group, the only one that remains from a given number of similar items;

e.g. There are six apples in the bowl. Give one for me and another for Tom.

There are two suits here. One is for Bob and the other for Ted.

Other(s) without the means several more out of the group of similar items.

e.g. Some people collect stamps, other collect coins.

e.g. Walter is going to bring the others. There are ten pencils in this box. Six of them are blue, the others are red.

Here we have possessive pronouns: mine, your, his, hers, ours, theirs, yours.

e.g. This hill was Emma's and mine. M. Wesley.

We use one in the singular and ones in the plural to avoid repeating the noun when it is clear what we mean.

e.g. This castle is the one I told you.

We use a/an with one when there is an adjective before one.

e.g. *I'd like to buy a dress. I prefer a velvet one.*

We use one/ones with this and that.

e.g. *I don't like this blouse but I like that one.*

We use which one(s) in questions.

e.g. *Do you see these shoes? Which ones? The red ones.*

All refers to more than two people, things or groups. It has a positive meaning and is followed by a plural verb.

e.g. *All of them are glad to go to Italy.*

He - him; she - her; it - it; you - you; I - me; we - us; they - them;

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences. Use pronouns from the list above.

- 1) Josh lost the purse. ... doesn't know when it happened.
- 2) We met girls in the cafe, but Bob hadn't meet ... before.
- 3) Kate was there too. I talked to ... for twenty minutes.
- 4) Carol bought a new car. ... is a Mercedes.
- 5) I need some help. Please, help ...
- 6) My friend and I sold all the trees. ... need some new flowers now.
- 7) He looked at me. ... couldn't help him.
- 8) They invited us. ... agreed to come.
- 9) I want to send ... this present. They will be glad.
- 10) We locked his documents. ... was very angry.

Here we have possessive pronouns: mine, yours, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs.

Exercise 2. Fill in the gaps with one of these pronouns.

1. This book is worse. ... is better.
2. It is not my bag. It is ...
3. They lost their copy. It is ...
4. She brought the umbrella. It is ...
5. We have new books. The are ...
6. You don't have a pen. Is it ... ?
7. I don't need this eraser. I have...
8. He bought a new painting. It is ...
9. Are these pencils ...
10. They have books for home reading. They are ...

Exercise 3. Choose the correct form.

1. She often sees / he, him / in the office.
2. They live near / she, her / in this district.
3. He teaches /we, us/ French this term.
4. You'll sit near /I, me/ at this party.
5. I've known /they, them/ for five years.
6. She wants to talk with /he, him/.
7. He explains the rule to /we, us/ very often.
8. You always help /I, me/ with my homework.
9. He always looks at /she, her/ when they meet.
10. We always speak to /he, him/ in Japanese.
11. He lost his eraser. Give him /your, yours/
12. They bought a new house. It is /their, theirs/
13. Ann gave me this cassette. It is /her, hers/
14. The children bought a book for Bob. Now it's /his, his/.
15. I never borrow pens and pencils. I always have /my, mine/

Here we have some reflexive pronouns as: myself, himself, herself, itself, yourself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.

Note! We do not use reflexive pronouns with the verbs: *concentrate, feel, relax and meet.*

*myself, himself, itself, herself
ourselves, themselves, yourself*

Exercise 4. *And here you'll try to fill in corresponding pronouns from the list above.*

Model: Look! Barry did it ... Look! Barry did it *himself*.

1. The man fell ... Nobody pushed him.
2. The vase broke ... It was of bad quality.
3. The children amuse ... with the balloons.
4. The policeman shot ... by accident.
5. She loves ... very much. She is so self absorbed.
6. My little brother washes ... and dresses ...
7. The cat hurt ... when it jumped from that pine tree.
8. Did you enjoy ... at that party yesterday?
9. The boys taught ... to ride a bike.
10. Ann and I helped ... with this problem.

Exercise 5. *Complete the sentences using reflexive pronouns.*

1. Herbert burnt ...
2. The children enjoyed ...
3. Liz taught ...
4. I have eaten everything ...
5. The cat washes ...
6. You hurt ...
7. The parents blame ...
8. Solomon shaves ...
9. We protect ...
10. Kathy likes to look at ...

Exercise 6. *Fill in the appropriate reflexive pronoun.*

1. Ann ... will do all the washing.
2. I ... will have a lot to do.
3. They ... refused to come to visit us.
4. The detective ... investigated the crime.
5. You ... must speak to him about it.
6. The pupils ... wrote this test perfectly well.
7. I ... don't visit this cafe.
8. John ... sent this parcel.
9. They ... did this test.
10. We ... could cross this river.
11. Jane ... sewed everything in her teens.
12. The President ... gave this order.
13. The children ... organized the puppet show.
14. The Queen ... wrote this letter.
15. I ... published this article.

Exercise 7. *Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Ми не бачили їх два роки.
2. Її новий автомобіль дуже дорогий.
3. Я не можу допомогти йому. У мене обмаль часу.
4. Ця книга не наша. Наша була новіша.
5. Це не ваша валіза, (trunk) це його.
6. Ти забув ручку? Візьми мою.

-
7. Це місце ваше? Наме зайняте. (to be taken)
 8. Ці малюнки її чи їхні?
 9. Кішка завжди вмивається сама.
 10. Я хочу, щоб ти побачила себе у дзеркалі.
 11. Самотні (lonely) люди часто розмовляють самі з собою.
 12. Він піднявся на руках і переліз (climb) через паркан. (fence)
 13. Якщо ти граєшся з ножом, ти можеш порізатися.
 14. Коли у машині скінчиться бензин (petrol), вона зупиниться сама.
 15. Хлопці впали з пагорба (hill) і поранились (to hurt).
 16. Вона каже, що сама не знала про це.

Exercise 8. Use the pronouns *this* and *that* in plural and make necessary changes in the sentences.

1. This letter is yours. - These letters are yours.
2. That hill is too far away.
3. This book is out of date.
4. This wallet on the chair is mine.
5. This box is very beautiful.
6. That picture is an oil painting.
7. This is my mother's idea.
8. That armchair is new.
9. This box of cigars is his.
10. That slipper is John's one.

Exercise 9. Make these sentences to negative and interrogative using *any* or *no* instead of *some*.

1. We have some guests today. - Do we have any guests today? We have no guests today.
2. Give me some pens.
3. The doctor gave her some medicine.
4. I've bought some envelopes today.
5. There is some news I want to tell you.
6. We need some lemons for the cake.
7. They read some English books.
8. There are some sheep in the yard.
9. We see some cats near the rubbish box.
10. They keep some tools in the box.

Exercise 10. Fill in *some* or *any* where necessary.

1. I haven't ... stamps now.
2. Please put ... sugar in this tea.
3. There are ... flowers in the vase.
4. She hasn't ... pets at all.
5. He wanted to buy ... lemons.
6. They never have ... trouble with their child.
7. Steve says he has ... money on him.
8. We need ... apples for fresh juice.
9. We never have ... problems with our car.
10. Don't give ... money to Kate. She is always losing it.

Exercise 11. Make these sentences negative and interrogative.

1. There are some roses in the vase.
2. He had some documents to prepare.
3. We need some apples to buy today.
4. They translated some books from Japanese.
5. They put some milk into their coffee.
6. We bought some new furniture.
7. He needs some money for the redecoration of his house.
8. The children made some new puppets for their performance.

9. There is some juice in the glass.
10. We have some new photos to show you.

Exercise 12. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ми ніколи не мали проблем з нашим сином. 2. Том хотів купити декілька помаранчів (oranges). 3. Дайте мені будь ласка, декілька поштових марок (stamps). 4. Налийте мені трохи молока в каву. 5. У нас ніколи не було проблем з нашим автомобілем. 6. Вони купили декілька нових будинків. 7. У вас є декілька лимонів? 8. Я бачу декілька овець на пагорбі. 9. Ви можете дати мені декілька порад? 10. Не давай йому ніяких грошей, бо він їх потратить.

Exercise 13. Fill in the gaps with something; somebody; anything; anybody; nothing; nobody; somewhere; anywhere; nowhere.

1. There is ... pleasant in her appearance.
2. She never does ... wrong.
3. Will ... give me this information?
4. The room is empty. I can find ...
5. We must send ... for the cake.
6. He seemed to know ... interesting about this.
7. We met ... near the river. The bank was empty.
8. Will ... help me to do this?
9. If you need ... ask her, please.
10. They must ask ... to show the books.
11. Where is my T-shirt? I can't find it ...
12. Let's go ... else today.
13. If you do this, it will lead to ...
14. Has ... seen John today?
15. He did ... to help us.
16. There was ... in the hall. It was empty.

Exercise 14. Choose the appropriate pronoun: something, somebody, anything, anybody, somewhere, anywhere.

1. We saw ... in the distance but we didn't recognize him.
2. There is ... pleasant in her face.
3. I've put my blouse ... and cannot find it.
4. Did you see ... here ten minutes ago?
5. He was never angry with ...
6. She wrote ... in her notes and closed her note - book.
7. Do you know ... in London?
8. If you need ... just ask me, please.
9. John never does ... wrong.
10. We cannot find her ... Where has she gone?
11. Will ... help him to finish this work?
12. I want to buy ... extraordinary for her.
13. You mustn't tell ... about this plan.
14. Have you seen George? Yes, he is ... here.
15. Would you like ... to eat?

Exercise 15. Choose the appropriate pronoun from the box below.

Any, anybody, anything, every, everybody, everything

1. She does morning exercises ... day.
2. You can meet her ... time between 1 p.m. and 2 p.m.
3. This is a small town where ... knows ... about ...
4. He will do ... to save her.

5. There are a lot of carpets here. You can choose ... colour you like.
6. They told us ... they wanted and there isn't ... else to say.
7. He seemed to know ... about music.
8. She doesn't know ... about this gossip.
9. We know ... person in this club.
10. ... knows him as a very talented writer.

Exercise 16. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Чи бачив хто-небудь дітей?
2. Ми не можемо ніде знайти цю книгу.
3. Там хтось ходить на горі.
4. Є що-небудь поїсти в холодильнику?
5. Щось велике лежало на столі.
6. Я десь поклала олівець і не можу знайти.
7. Хтось ходив по садку і співав пісеньку.
8. Ви бачили що-небудь цікаве на виставці?
9. Покличте кого-небудь, щоб допоміг нам.
10. Чи є у тебе щось цікаве почитати?

Exercise 17. Fill in the gaps with none, nobody or nothing.

1. ... of us will go there. It's not the place we should go.
2. ... has happened. Don't worry.
3. It was too dark outside and we could see ...
4. He found two copies but ... of them was correct.
5. Kate had watched ... of the two films I told her to watch.
6. There was ... in the hall when we entered.
7. He will buy ... today because it is Sunday and the shops are closed.
8. There was ... at the counter.
9. You can see ... out of the window. It is snowing heavily.
10. ... of them is rigid.

Exercise 18. Make the sentences negative, using the words in brackets.

1. (Any) of us can read this text without the dictionary.
2. They have (something) in the fridge.
3. Have you (anything) else to translate into English?
4. They saw (somebody) on the top of the hill.
5. The children are (somewhere) in the garden.
6. Did you see (anybody) in the hall?
7. We have (something) cool to drink. Let's look into the fridge.
8. We can find these materials (somewhere). Will you help us?
9. Can you see (somebody) there on the bank of the lake?
10. They saw (somebody) on the top of the hill.

Exercise 19. Change the negative pronouns into interrogative or affirmative ones.

1. There was nobody in the corridor.
2. He knew that he could go nowhere.
3. The night was so dark that we saw nothing in this darkness.
4. We will read nothing more interesting.
5. Nobody has finished this exercise.
6. This quarrel will lead to nowhere.
7. Nothing grows in her beds because she has planted nothing this year.
8. Nobody recognizes him because he has changed so much.
9. They did nothing to help us in this situation.
10. You can see nothing out of here.

Exercise 20. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Коли ми виглянули у двір, там нікого не було.
2. Я думаю, що нічого серйозного не трапилось.
3. Дітей ніде не видно. Вони, напевно побігли гратись на вулицю.
4. Холодильник пустий, там нічого немає.
5. Ніхто не знав, як робити що вправу.
6. Я не знаю нічого про цю сім'ю.
7. Френк ніде не буває останнім часом.
8. У класі нікого не було.
9. Клів (Cleve) не приніс нічого цікавого.
10. Ніхто з нас не знав що робити.

Exercise 21. Fill in: one or ones.

1. Which roses would you like? - The yellow ones.
2. Which skirt do you prefer? The long ...
3. Which jeans do you prefer? The black ...
4. This coat is the best. Which ...?
5. Which shoes would you like to try on? The ... on the shelf.
6. Which scarf fits you best? The white ...
7. Which ring are you going to buy? The most expensive ...
8. Will you show me the cup? Which ... ?
9. I like these shorts. Which ... ? The white ...
10. She likes these cakes. Which ... ?

Exercise 22. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ці дерева посаджено вчорашній день.
2. Ця кімната втричі більша від нашої.
3. Ті гори дуже далеко.
4. Та картина нагадала мені дитинство.
5. Я знаю кожного студента в цій групі.
6. Ніхто з гостей не запитував її.
7. Він ніколи ні з ким не свариться.
8. Вони нічого не розуміли з того, що він їм сказав.
9. Хочеш що-небудь поїсти?
10. Хтось дзвонить. Відчини двері.
11. В сусідній кімнаті хтось є.
12. Томпсон щось знає про це.
13. У мене немає ніяких квіток.
14. Налий во ди у вазу, квіти в'януть.(to wilt)
15. Бенсон ніколи не дає грошей своїй дружині.
16. Лікар дав мені ліки від кашлю.
17. Це та жінка? Яка? Ота, в зеленій спідниці.
18. Ти знаєш Браунів? Це вони живуть в будинку напроти?
19. Передай мені яблуко. Яке? Ота, червоне.
20. Який светр тобі подобається? Жовтий.
21. Ніхто з них не знав про це.
22. Я гадаю, що нічого не трапилось.
23. Коли він увійшов у кімнату, там нікого не було.
24. Було так темно, що ми нічого не бачили.

Exercise 23. Fill in the gaps with many, much or a lot.

1. There aren't ... portraits in that hall.
2. I see you have ... books in your library.
3. There isn't ... sugar in this pie.
4. Bill Gates has ... money.
5. There isn't ... space in this flat.
6. We spent there ... years and I still love this place.

7. ... money is spent for armaments.
8. Have you received ... invitations?
9. Is there ... salt left?
10. There are ... elephants in India.
11. ... of people crowded the streets.
12. He had lived here for ... years before he left.
13. There aren't ... apples this year. The spring was rather cold.
14. We didn't have ... snow last winter.
15. There are ... wild geese in the south.

Exercise 24. Fill in: few; a few; little; a little.

1. Very ... students are really hardworking.
2. Hurry up. There is ... time left.
3. She is not very communicative. She has got very ... friends.
4. He cannot give these books. There are only ... of them left and he had promised them to his customers.
5. There is too ... snow this year. The rivers will be smaller.
6. Can you spend a lot of time for it? No, only ...
7. Help yourselves to this pie. There are only ... slices left.
8. The translation is very difficult. I had to look for ... words in the dictionary.
9. Would you like some more tea? Yes, please pour ...
10. We have very ... time. The train is to leave.

Exercise 25. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ми бачили багато цікавого цього літа.
2. У мене є всього декілька нових книг.
3. Дуже мало туристів було в Криму минулого року.
4. Дай мені будь ласка, трохи молока.
5. У нього мало клієнтів. Він ще має мало досвіду.
6. Багато вчених приїхало на цей симпозиум.
7. Вони купили декілька нових столів.
8. Було мало тістечок на вечірни.
9. Я купила декілька нових суконь.
10. В цій каві мало цукру.

Exercise 26. Fill in the gaps with the correct pronoun from the list: other, another, the other.

1. There are a lot of colours. Red is one, blue is ...
2. There are two cakes left. You'll take one and I will take ...
3. We have a lot of apples. I will have only one and Tom will eat ...
4. Bob has two ties. One is green and the ... is brown.
5. She has only one skirt. I asked her to buy ...
6. There were a lot of candies. Tom had one and Sarah took ...
7. Out of my ten friends, only two emigrated, ... left home.
8. I don't like this hat. Will you show me ...?
9. That is my opinion but ... think differently.
10. Here are two T - shirts, one for me, ... for Bill.

Exercise 27. Here we have either, neither and both. Fill in the blank with a suitable pronoun.

1. He can't understand who is speaking. It's ... your mother or your sister; their voices are so much alike.
2. We haven't seen her for ages. We ... saw nor met her.
3. Which vase do you like? ... of them look ugly.
4. Which cafe should we choose? ... of them are very nice and the food is delicious.
5. ... of them are going to come. I'll be very happy to see them.
6. Which piece of cake would you like? ... of them will be nice. I like this cake.
7. Which pot shall I use? ... Use the frying pan.
8. ... kittens look smart, let's buy them.

9. Which blouse would you prefer, green or pink? ... , I like them both.
10. ... cat is black. ... are red.

Exercise 28. Choose the correct pronouns.

1. I have checked (either, neither, both) compositions but I didn't like them.
2. We can take (either, neither, both) bus. It makes no difference.
3. We saw (either, neither, both) performances and they were very nice.
4. (Either, neither, both) painting was good. We are not going to buy them.
5. (Either, neither, both) of these dresses are nice. I really cannot choose because I like them (either, neither, both).
6. I'll have (either, neither, both) the cake or the ice cream. I don't care which.
7. Which country would you like to visit? (either, neither, both). I don't mind. I'd like to visit them (either, neither, both).
8. Which of the pullovers will you choose? (either, neither, both). I'd like to buy a sweater.
9. (either, neither, both) these T- shirts are worth buying. I'll buy them (either, neither, both).
10. She wants (either, neither, both) the coat and the fur coat. I'm so sorry for her husband.

Exercise 29. Here we have both, all and half used as pronouns.

1. Don't be angry. He loves you
2. That is ... I know about this case. There is no information about the accident.
3. Where is the juice? Here in the bottles. But ... of them are empty.
4. What happened at the party? I don't know, ... of us left early.
5. The boys ... went there and got it.
6. The children ... left late.
7. The guests are ... ready to leave.
8. The girls are ... reading.
9. The pupils must ... go home.
10. Are you here? Yes, we ... are.
11. Have you written everything? Yes, we have written it
12. Can you all do it? Yes, we ... can do it.
13. Will you take the whole cake? No, only ... of it.
14. ... of them are invited to go there.
15. ... of it happened there in the summer camp.

Exercise 30. Put in the necessary words from the box.

Himself, everybody, both, each other, nobody, his, who, his, he, his, eyes, his, he, his

Tom Blackwell met. (1) ... love at last. (2) ...met her at the ball of the French Ambassador in Rome. Paul was a tall twenty-six years old young man with dark blue (3) ... and curly blond hair (4) ... parents died twenty years ago and (5) ... was brought up by (6) ... uncle. Uncle George was a very funny person. (7) ... loved jokes, good cigars and a glass of good brandy. Tom decided to introduce (8) ... bride to (9) ... uncle as soon as possible. They (10) ... were terribly in love with (11) ... and felt very happy. (12) ... could believe Tom to be in love so much. The news overspread quickly and (13) ... knew about this wedding. Tom (14) ... was so happy that all (15) ... relatives were happy too.

Exercise 31. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Жоден з них не хотів втрачати свій шанс.
2. Моя тітка купила будинок у Флориді (Florida) минулого року.
3. Дай їм цю книгу. Вони повинні зробити домашню роботу.
4. Цей будинок досить маленький. Наш більший.
5. Тут немає сторінки в цій книзі. Візьми нашу.
6. Це не їх ручка, це моя. Їхня лежить на столі.
7. Він порізався сам під час гоління.
8. Мисливець поранився сам. Це нещасний випадок.
9. Вони роблять все самі.

10. Кожен повинен знати це правило.
11. Ти повинен все покласти у валізу і віддати мені.
12. Ніхто з нас не знав, що трапилось в лісі.
13. Чи є хтось сьогодні вдома?
14. Нічого не можна побачити з цього вікна. Воно так брудне.
15. Де мій гаманець (wallet)? Він десь у сумці.
16. Вони не запросили нікого на свою вечірку.
17. Де Петро? Я не можу його ніде знайти.
18. Він робить все щоб закінчити роботу вчасно.
19. Ми не можемо нічим йому допомогти.
20. Ця сукня найкраща. Яка? Зелена.
21. Їй так подобаються ці черевики. Які? Коричневі.
22. У тебе є зараз гроші? Трохи.
23. Ти маєш нові книги? Декілька.
24. Тут два тістечка - одне тобі, а друге для Кейт.
25. Це яблуко погане, візьми інше.
26. Тут ти можеш побачити багато авто. Одні нові, а інші старі.

Exercise 32. Choose the correct answer.

1. Give me ... pen for a minute. I've lost ...
 a. you, me; b. yours, my; c. your, mine;
2. They left ... children at home with ... nurse.
 a. their, their; b. our, our; c. theirs, theirs;
3. She wanted to do it ... without anybody's help.
 a. himself; b. itself; c. herself;
4. There is ... milk in the jar. We don't need ..
 a. some; b. any; c. no;
5. Will ... come tonight to our party?
 a. somebody; b. anybody; c. nobody;
6. The room is empty. There is ... in the room.
 a. somebody; b. anybody; c. nobody;
7. Ann is ... here. I saw her two minutes ago.
 a. somewhere; b. anywhere; c. nowhere;
8. ... is home. Let's have dinner.
 a. everybody; b. everything; c. everything;
9. ... of us came at the same time .
 a. some; b. both; c. neither;
10. flat is good. We will choose another one.
 a. either; b. some; c. neither;
11. ... of us got tired. We can go another twenty kilometers.
 a. any; b. none; c. no;
12. Are you going ... after dinner?
 a. somewhere; b. anywhere; c. nowhere;
13. Take as ... as you like. We have a lot of apples this year.
 a. much; b. many; c. a lot of
14. Have you finished your slice? No, it's too ... for me.
 a. much; b. many; c. a lot of;
15. ... he told us was a lie. I cannot trust him anymore.
 a. anything; b. everything; c. something;

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Choose the correct answer.

1. He took ... papers and left the room without saying good-bye.
a. he; b. his; c. me;
2. Give me ... book, which you took yesterday.
a. me; b. my; c. he;
3. They brought ... own pens and pencils.
a. they; b. their; c. my;
4. We always take ... children with us when we go there.
a. we; b. our; c. she;
5. You may come and bring ... sister with you.
a. she; b. we; c. your;
6. She has ... own style in clothes and always looks very smart.
a. they; b. we; c. her;
7. My dog always wags ... tail when it sees me.
a. it; b. its; c. her;
8. They have very good relations with ... relatives.
a. he; b. their; c. me;
9. Will you take ... umbrella with you? It is going to rain.
a. her; b. your; c. mine;
10. We can give you ... bag and you will bring it back.
a. us; b. our; c. we;

Exercise 2. Put in Possessive Pronouns.

1. We bought a house. The house is ...
2. She has two dogs. The dogs are ...
3. They have a parrot. The parrot is ...
4. Tom got a book as a present. The book is ...
5. He earned money. The money is ...
6. You have got a gold fish. The gold fish is ...
7. Sheila eats chocolates. The chocolates are ...
8. They have got cigarettes. The cigarettes are ..
9. I have a piano. The piano is ...
10. You bought new shoes. The shoes are ..
11. He brought a book. The book is ...
12. I have two cats. The cats are ...
13. They have got a boat. The boat is ...
14. She bought a doll. It is ...
15. You got a bicycle. The bicycle is ...
16. Josh earned a lot of money. The money is ...
17. We have a lot of candies. They are ...
18. I have got a gold fish. The gold fish is ...
19. You have a violin. The violin is ...
20. The children have balls. The balls are...

Exercise 3. Put in Reflexive pronouns.

1. Bobby cut ... when he was shaving.
2. She looked at ... in the mirror and left the room.
3. He taught ... to play chess at the age of six.
4. There are a lot of strawberries on the plate. Help ...
5. The cat tried to bite me but bit ... by mistake.
6. You can easily loose ... in the wood.
7. My friends enjoyed ... at this concert.
8. She learned everything ... without anybody's help.
9. I sewed this dress ...
10. The designer chose the cloth ...

11. Betty always buys her clothes ...
12. George sews his suits ...
13. We always enjoy ... at his concerts.
14. Larry learned the subject Nobody helped him.
15. I cut ... while I was shaving.
16. Look at ...! You are so dirty.
17. The dog bit ... by mistake.
18. They lost ... in the woods yesterday.
19. There are a lot of peaches on the plate, just help ...
20. Anna designs her clothes ...

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences with: *some, any, something, anything, nothing, somebody, anybody, nobody, somewhere, anywhere, nowhere.*

1. We didn't buy ... new books last year.
2. Will you give ... to eat? I'm so hungry.
3. Did you see Dick ...? No, I didn't see him ...
4. He put ... into his bag but we didn't see what it was.
5. ... came that morning and she was disappointed very much.
6. They expected for some help but he did ...
7. This quarrel will lead to ... Be more kind to each other.
8. Is there ... park not far from your house?
9. Kathy lives ... near but I don't know her address.
10. He put ... milk into his tea and started drinking.

Exercise 5. Fill in the spaces with both, either or neither.

1. ... of them is here. They are away.
2. I like ... skirts. They look smart.
3. ... of them are very talented. They are working at the thesis.
4. Would you like a candy or a chocolate? ... I don't like sweets.
5. Which of these two films did you like? ... of them were interesting.
6. We can visit ... cafe. I really don't mind.
7. ... twins are very much alike. They take after their father.
8. I don't like coffee. ... do I.
9. We can ... take a cat or a dog with us. We don't mind.
10. he nor his parents learnt about it.
11. ... of them came. We can go home alone.
12. ... her sister nor she recited the poem.
13. We will buy ... dresses. They are rather nice.
14. What restaurant will we choose? ... They are both very nice.
15. ... twins are very talented like their father.
16. I don't like milk. ... do I.
17. Would you like juice or lemonade? ... I don't mind.
18. Which of these two books is interesting to read? ... of them are interesting.
19. We cannot trust him. ... can we. He is obviously lying.
20. ... of his brothers are in this business.

Exercise 6. Put in the missing words from the box.

It, his, your, me, his, he, he,
their, their, them, they, he, of;

INKY HANDS AND GEOGRAPHY.

During a geography lesson the teacher is speaking to (1) ... pupils about the points (2) ... the compass. (3) ... tells them that when (4) ... are facing the north, the south is behind (5) ... , while the east is on (6) ... right hand and the west is on (7) ... left hand. Just then (8) ... sees that one of the boys, named Bobby, is not listening (9) ... calls to him 'Bobby, stand up and tell (10) ... what is on (11) ... left hand?' Bobby stands up and says 'Please, sir, there is some ink on my left hand and I cannot take (12)... off.'

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer.

1. John met ... best friend Kevin and ... went to the pub.
a. her, she; b. his, they; c. you, our;
2. I left ... book at home and he gave me
a. his, her; b. our, theirs; c. my, his;
3. The boy fell Nobody pushed him.
a. herself; b. himself; c. ourselves;
4. They have known ... about him for twenty years.
a. nothing; b. anything; c. something;
5. I advise you to add ... milk in this pastry.
a. no; b. any; c. some;
6. Is there ... here in this room?
a. anybody; b. somebody; c. nobody;
7. Where is Bob? He is ... here in the garden.
a. somewhere; b. anywhere; c. nowhere;
8. ... pupil in our school wears a uniform.
a. some; b. every; c. nothing;
9. She told me ... when I met her yesterday.
a. any; b. everything; c. some;
10. Let's hurry. We haven't ... time.
a. many; b. a lot of; c. much;

Exercise 8. Translate into English.

1. На тарілці багато яблук. Я візьму одне, ти візьмеш інше.
2. Ти маєш багато часу? Ні, трохи.
3. Ми перевірили обидві роботи і здали їх.
4. Ні ти, ні я не можемо купити ці ковзани.
5. Яку сукню ти вибереш? Байдуже, не має значення.
6. Ми бачили багато нових автомобілів на виставці.
7. Він має два костюми. Один - сірий, інший чорний.
8. На тарілці багато тістечок. Я візьму одне, а ти інше.
9. Тобі потрібно багато молока? Ні, трохи.
10. Ні ти, ні я не підемо туди.
11. Він все робить сам і не любить, щоб хтось йому допомагав.
12. Вони прекрасно розуміють один одного.
13. Ті дерева біля річки посадив мій тато тридцять років тому.
14. Хтось постукав у двері, але не сказав хто він.
15. Діти десь побігли вранці, поклич їх.
16. Кожна дитина повинна прочитати текст чотири рази.
17. Бабуся не сказала жодного слова і вийшла із кімнати.
18. У цьому колодязі (well) дуже мало води.
19. Жоден із цих студентів не здав сесію.
20. Обидва декани (dean) написали книги з економіки.

Exercise 9. Put in the correct missing word(s) from the box.

Both, I, you, his, some, it, his, his, both

(1) ... MISTAKEN.

In the bus a well-dressed gentleman dropped (2) ... silk handkerchief and accused (3) ... neighbour, an old man, of having stolen (4) But after (5) ... time the well-dressed gentleman found the handkerchief in (6) ... pocket and apologized for having accused the old man. 'Never mind' said the latter. "(7) ... thought I was a thief, and (8) ... thought you were a gentleman. We were (9) ... mistaken".

Exercise 10. Choose the correct answer.

1. Have you ... books in your collection? Yes, a lot.
a. much; b. many; c. a lot of;
2. Give me ... to eat. I am so hungry.
a. something; b. nothing; c. anything;
3. ... knows this rule and uses it while writing the composition.
a. nobody; b. somebody; c. everybody;
4. Did you see my pen ...? No, I didn't.
a. anywhere; b. somewhere; c. nowhere;
5. There is ... in the room that I don't know.
a. anybody; b. somebody; c. nobody;
6. Will you give me ... more coffee? With pleasure.
a. any; b. no; c. some;
7. It was so dark in the room that we saw ...
a. nothing; b. anything; c. something;
8. I don't go to the barber's. I always shave ...
a. herself; b; itself; c. myself;
9. I left my book at home and she gave me ...
a. hers; b. his; c. theirs;
10. Dave met ... best friend Nick and ... went to the pub.
a. my, he; b. his, they; c. she, my;

TEST I

Task 1. Fill in the correct pronouns.

1. Sam came home late. ... was busy with his project.
2. Betty was at the party. ... was glad to see me.
3. Bob and I spent a very good time there. ... were happy.
4. The children ran into the room. ... were shouting and screaming.
5. Will you visit ... this Sunday? We shall be very glad to see you.
6. He invited Pamela and ... agreed to come.
7. If I ask ..., he will help me to do that.
8. Ann got a car as a present. ... is a Toyota.
9. When she called ..., he turned his head and saw her.
10. Is ... the man you told me about dozens of times?

Task 2. Fill in the necessary pronouns.

1. He has two cars. One car is his. ... is his wife's.
2. The cat has three kittens. One is grey, ... is black and ... is red.
3. We have two sisters. One is a doctor, ... is a cook.
4. Here you see ten apples. I'll take one and you can take ...
5. Some people like theatre. ... like cinema.
6. Look at my hands. One is clean ... is dirty.
7. They see a lot of buses. One is red, ... is yellow, ... are all blue.
8. One article is *a*, ... is *an* and ... is *the*.
9. Ukraine borders on a lot of countries. Poland is one, Russia is ..., Hungary is The ... are Bilorus, Czechia, Moldova and Romania.
10. She will come in ... two minutes.

Task 3. Complete the sentences with *some, any, something, anything, nothing, somebody, anybody, nobody, some where, anywhere, nowhere*.

1. There are ... new chairs in here. Are you going to buy...?
2. Would you like ... to drink? It's too hot today.
3. She started her diet and refuses to eat ...
4. Have you seen Andy ... ? I have been looking for him for ten minutes.
5. Will ... join us today? We'll be happy to see you.
6. Barbara has put the gloves ... on the chair.
7. Is your house ... near the Stuarts?
8. ... called him to dinner and he refused the invitation.
9. It will lead to Let's stop quarrelling.
10. We haven't seen ... of these films this month.

Task 4. Fill in *much, many, a lot of, few, little, a few or a little*.

1. There are ... different animals in the zoo.
2. Let's hurry. We have ... time left.
3. There are very ... buses at the bus stop.
4. Do you have any cakes left? Yes, we have ...
5. There isn't ... snow this year.
6. They don't have ... pets at home.
7. We see ... new paintings at the exhibition.
8. They haven't ... information about this question.
9. Do you have ... milk? No, we haven't it at all.
10. Are there ... new people there? No, there are ...

Task 5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Його батьки виїхали до Америки двадцять років тому.
2. Це його книга, а то твоя.

3. Джейсон (Jason) купив нові автомобілі. Тепер вони його.
4. Нора пошила всі блузки сама.
5. Вони самі роблять все по дому.
Кожен намагався допомогти тітці в тій ситуації.
Кожна коробка була загорнута в папір.
Вони нікого не бачили тієї ночі.
9. Ніхто не впізнав її через двадцять років.
10. Де діти? Десь тут у дворі.
11. Хтось бачив Тома сьогодні?
12. Яку футболку ти вибереш? Блакитну.
13. Скільки у тебе нових книг? Декілька.
14. Багато нових проблем виникло за ці два роки.
15. Я бачу два кольори. Один червоний, інший блакитний.

TEST II

Task 1. Fill in the correct pronouns.

- 1 David gave me ... pen because mine was broken.
- 2 We met Susan at the party. ... was glad to see us.
Is ... the girl you told me yesterday?
When I called Dick he turned ... head.
- 3 I got a car as a present. ... is Toyota.
- 4 If you ask her to help ... will never refuse.
- 5 The children were very noisy. ... were playing football.
He invited ... and we agreed to come.
Sally and I decided to do it but ... kept it in secret.
Give me ... pencil for a minute.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

- 1 She calls ... mother every Sunday.
a. his; b. her; c. it;
- 2 Have you brought ... book which you took yesterday?
a. her; b. it; c. my;
- 3 They have ... own tasks and are writing them now.
a. their; b. our; c. my;
- 4 We saw ... cat high up on the tree.
a. it; b. our; c. your;
- 5 Will you come and bring ... brother with you?
a. our; b. my; c. your;
- 6 Roger is a talented artist. Have you seen ... new paintings?
a. his; b. her; c. our;
- 7 The cat put ... paw on my knee and looked at me.
a. its; b. my; c. our;
- 8 They visit ... relatives very often because they love them.
a. her; b. their; c. it;
- 9 Will you take ... jacket? It's getting colder.
a. their; b. it; c. my;
- 10 Did you see ... ginger cat? It is so lovely.
a. our; b. it; c. your;

Task 3. Fill in the necessary pronoun.

- She has two skirts. One is red, ... is white.
The dog has three puppies. One is black, ... is grey, the ... is white.
They have two brothers. One is a teacher, ... is a surgeon.
Here we have ten cakes. I'll take one and you'll take ...
Some people like books, ... prefer movies.
Look at his eyes! One is green, ... is grey.

7. We see a lot of cars. One is green, ... is blue, ... are black.
8. He will come in ... two minutes.
9. Here we have three cakes. One is round. ... is oval and ... two are square.
10. Look at my shoes! One shoe is clean, ... is dirty.

Task 4. Fill in the gaps with much, many, a lot of, few, a few, little or a little.

1. There are ... different kinds of fishes in this aquarium.
2. There isn't ... snow in the mountains this year.
3. We didn't see ... cars in the streets at that time.
4. He found ... diamonds in the Siberia.
5. There is ... milk left in the bottle.
6. Are there ... new dresses? No, just ...
7. They haven't ... food in the fridge. Let's go and buy ...
8. Is there ... cream in this coffee? No, there isn't.
9. Are there ... chairs? No, there aren't ...
10. The streets are practically empty at this time. There are ... people in the streets.

Task 5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Кожна ваза була принесена в кімнату.
2. Це мій телевізор, а то - твій.
3. Її брат приїхав сюди два роки тому.
4. Це мій пенал, а то її пенал.
5. Ми купили новий велосипед. Тепер він наш.
6. Мама шие всі сукні сама.
7. Вони самі роблять всі тести.
8. Кожен студент має цю методичку (hand - manual).
9. Кожна сукня куплена мною.
10. Ми нікого не зустріли вчора в парку.
11. Ніхто не міг знайти дядька.
12. Де тато? Десь в садку.
13. Хто бачив Бетті? Ніхто.
14. Який капелюшок ти вибереш? Зелений.
15. Скільки у тебе нових чобіт? Декілька пар.

TEST III

Task 1. Fill in the correct pronouns.

1. Rachel gave me ... pencil because mine was broken
2. We met Roger at the meeting. ... was glad to see us.
3. Is he the boy ... told me yesterday?
4. When she whispered ... Dick turned his head.
5. I got a car as a present. ... is Mercedes.
6. If you ask him to help ... will never refuse.
7. The pupils were very noisy. ... were playing football.
8. They invited ... and he agreed to come.
9. Sharon and Ian decided to do it but ... kept it in secret.
10. Give me ... grammar book for a minute.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Terry's cat loves ... master dearly.
a. her; b. his; c. its;
2. Larry finished this work Nobody helped him.
a. ourselves; b. himself; c. herself;
3. Let's go ... to the country. It's too dusty in the city in summer.
a. anywhere; b. nowhere; c. somewhere;
4. ... restaurants are good and the food is delicious.

- a. both; b. no; c. any;
5. You are mistaken with these ideas. ... is possible. Both of them are wrong.
a. either; b. neither; c. not;
- We need very ... milk for this recipe.
a. many; b. much; c. little;
7. There were... nests of the seagulls on the coast.
a. a lot of; b. much; c. many;
- ... a word was told before he left the room.
a. no; b. not; c. any;
- ... of us saw this famous detective in our town.
a. no; b. not; c. none;
6. ... student can do this test easily.
a. one; b. each; c. another;

Task 3. Fill in the necessary pronouns.

1. Sheila has two blouses. One is pink, ... is purple.
2. Our cat has three kittens. One is ginger, ... is black, ... is white.
3. They have two cousins. One is a chemist, ... is an economist.
4. Here we have ten tangerines. I'll take one and you'll take ...
5. Some people like novels, ... prefer detectives.
6. Look at his eyebrows! One is grey, ... is brown.
7. We see a lot of vans. One is blue, ... is red, ... are black.
8. He will come in ... two minutes.
9. Here we have three pies. One is round, ... is oval and ... is square.
10. Look at my boots! One boot is clean, ... is dirty.

Task 4. Fill in the gaps with much, many, a lot of, few, a few, little or a little.

1. There are ... different kinds of fruits in this bowl.
2. There isn't ... water in this river this year.
3. We didn't see ... cars on the road at that time.
4. He found ... diamonds in Africa.
5. There is ... wine left in the bottle.
6. Are there ... new skirts? No, just ...
7. They haven't ... ice cream in the fridge. Let's go and buy ...
8. Is there ... milk in this tea? No, ...
9. Are there ... benches in this park? No, ...
10. The beaches are practically empty at this time. There are ... people on the beaches at this time of the year.

Task 5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. В тебе багато друзів? Так, дуже багато.
2. На тарілці - три тістечка. Том візьме два, а я - те, що залишиться.
3. Я маю декілька нових фотографій.
4. Ні ти, ні Говард не підемо в кіно.
5. Яку парасольку ти вибереш? Байдуже, не має значення.
6. Ми купили обидві сукні.
7. Нола (Nola) бачить дві пари черевиків. Одні - нові, інші - старі.
8. Де дитина? Десь тут, поряд.
9. Тата ніхто не влізав на карнавалі.
10. Фред має зараз багато картин для виставки (exhibition).
11. Яку сукню ти вибереш сьогодні? Зелену.
12. Марія шие свої сукні сама.
13. Кожна книга була загорнута у папір.
14. Саймон купив нові ручки. Тепер у нього їх шість.
15. То не моя фарба (paint), а твоя.

UNIT XIV PRESENT PERFECT PROGRESSIVE

		Time expressions
have has	+ been + Ving	for, how long, recently, lately, since

e.g. *I have been hiding on Long Island. D. Steel*

+ It has been raining since morning. ?
- It has not been raining since morning.
? Has it been raining since morning?

We use the Present Perfect Progressive to put emphasis on the duration of the action which started in the past and continued up to the present, especially with time expressions such as **for**, **since**, **all morning /day /year**. The tense is also used for an action, which started in the past and lasted for some time. The action may have finished or may still be going on. The result of the action is visible in the present.

The tense is used:

- 1) When the action started and still continues; e.g. *It has been snowing since morning.*
 - 2) When we are interested in the result of the action; e.g. *Tim's face is red. He has been lying in the sun.*
- Stative verbs **do not appear** in the Present Perfect Progressive, as in any other progressive forms.

Exercise 1. *Put the following sentences into Present Perfect Progressive. Make other necessary changes. Mind the time expressions.*

1. The girl sang yesterday.
2. Heather writes every day.
3. Mr. Bell is working here at the moment.
4. Ned was speaking when I saw him.
5. Richey ran fast on Tuesday.
6. I jog in the morning every day.
7. They prepared their tasks yesterday.
8. Ken is phoning there now.
9. I planned this trip last year.
10. We were reading this book when he came in.
11. Fiona shakes the drink.
12. We swept the floor a minute ago.
13. Eve and Dick retailed the goods in June.
14. Stella treated him as her own brother.
15. They are practising their spelling at the moment.

Exercise 2. *Put the following sentences into all the other tenses including Present Perfect Progressive. Mind the time expressions.*

1. The Browns plant cauliflower.
2. Maria sneezes very often.
3. Terry jumps at this stadium.
4. The boys argue very often.
5. We discuss these problems every day.
6. Kyle fixes his car himself.
7. Linda always wears red.
8. I smoke only cigars.
9. The students usually train in this gym.
10. Olga bothers you very often.

Exercise 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. We ... TV set since morning (to watch).
2. Larry ... the experiments for a year (to conduct).
3. How long ... you ... football (to play)?
4. They ... this book for a month (to read).
5. Why ... you ... me for an hour (to follow)? I'll call the police.
6. Carol ... not ... here since December (to work).
7. Naomi ... there for two hours (to sit).
8. How long ... Patrick ... for this firm (to work)?
9. They ... since morning (to argue).
10. I ... here for an hour (to swim).
11. How long ... you ... (to drive)? Is it a month already?
12. My dog ... since morning (to bark).
13. Alan's leg aches. He ... all day (to walk).
14. You ... on the phone for an hour (to talk). It's time to stop.
15. The telephone ... for twenty minutes (to ring). Can anybody answer it?

Exercise 4. Choose the correct answer.

1. Trish ... cricket since morning. Call her please.
a) plays b) has played c) has been playing
2. Jimmy ... just ... five chapters of his book.
a) finishes b) has finished c) has been finishing
3. The Claydons ... their fence for two days and are still busy.
a) whitewash b) has whitewashed c) have been whitewashing
4. Mrs. Blackwell ... all her belongings yesterday.
a) pack b) packed c) has been packing
5. Marcus ... five films before he started to travel.
a) shoots b) had shot c) has been shooting
6. Heather ... in her swimming pool for an hour.
a) swims b) has swum c) has been swimming
7. Rosy ... the cream for twenty minutes and I'm going to help her.
a) mixes b) has mixed c) has been mixing
8. We feel sick and tired. We ... these vegetables for an hour.
a) peel b) have peeled c) have been peeling
9. It ... since morning and is rather cold.
a) snows b) has snowed c) has been snowing
10. My friends ... for an hour and I don't know how to stop them.
a) argue b) have argued c) have been arguing

Exercise 5. Use Present Perfect and Present Perfect Progressive in the following sentences.

- | | |
|--|------------|
| 1. I ... for an hour. | to read |
| 2. I ... twenty pages already. | |
| 3. The boys ... since morning. | to write |
| 4. The boys ... three tests today. | |
| 5. They ... this problem for half a day. | to discuss |
| 6. They ... just ... this problem. | |
| 7. Rory ... since the age of fifteen. | to drive |
| 8. Rory ... the car once or twice. | |
| 9. Kathy ... the work since 10 a.m. | to do |
| 10. Kathy ... already ... all work today. | |
| 11. You ... too much since morning. | to drink |
| 12. You ... already ... two bottles of milk. | |
| 13. How long ... Tony ...? | to smoke |
| 14. Tony ... four cigars today. | |
| 15. Lora ... words since afternoon. | to learn |
| 16. Lora ... a lot of new words this week. | |
| 17. The teacher ... the words for ten minutes. | to dictate |
| 18. The teacher ... forty words so far. | |

19. This architect ... a new project for a year. to design
 20. He ... already ... two projects.

Exercise 6. Make one sentence from the two given below according to the model.

Model: It rained in the morning. It is still raining. - *It has been raining since morning.*

1. Josh is looking for a job. He started to do it a month ago.
2. We are learning Arabic. We started learning it a year ago.
3. It is snowing now. It started to snow in the morning.
4. Sarah is running. She started to run three hours ago.
5. Judith is playing chess. She started to play two hours ago.
6. Graham is working. He began to work in the morning.
7. The boys are fighting. They began to fight half an hour ago.
8. Mother is pouring water into the tub. She started it ten minutes ago.
9. I am cooking. I started to do it in the afternoon.
10. Parents are digging the plot. They started to do it in the morning.
11. We are cleaning the room. We began to do it at 2 p.m.
12. Granny is polishing the saucepan. She began to do it an hour ago.
13. The baby is crying. He began to cry half an hour ago.
14. The birds are singing. They started to sing in the morning.
15. They are celebrating it. They began to celebrate it two days ago.

Exercise 7. Complete the following sentences by putting the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Joyce ... in the sun for half an hour (to lie).
2. Keir is hot. The boy ... on the beach too long (to run).
3. Ben and I are sweating. We ... in the sun too long (to walk).
4. I ... for an hour (to drive). I am so tired.
5. She ... for ten years and is going to give up (to smoke).
6. Nash ... me since I am here (to bother).
7. The sportsmen ... since morning (to train).
8. Paul is freezing. He ... for half a day. (to skate).
9. I feel exhausted. I ... all day long (to work).
10. We are thirsty. We ... too long (to run).
11. The kitten ... with the thread for half a day (to play).
12. The boys ... since afternoon. (to ski) They must be tired.
13. Father ... the car since morning (to fix).
14. I am angry. I ... for Tom for an hour (to wait).
15. Barry is cold. He ... in the frost (to stand).

Exercise 8. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Why ... you ... the phone so much lately? (use, were using, have been using)
2. How long you and Sandra ... to each other? (write, were writing, have been writing)
3. We ... our room for two days and feel annoyed. (paint, were painting, have been painting)
4. They ... here since early morning. (sit, were sitting, have been sitting)
5. I ... for two hours and feel exhausted. (study, was studying, have been studying)
6. It ... stormy for the past tow hours (gets, was getting, has been getting).
7. Bianca looks upset. She ...? (cried, has been crying, was crying)
8. Terence is relaxed. He ... to the symphony for an hour. (listened, was listening, has been listening)
9. I am irritated. He ... the violin for four hours. (plays, was playing, has been playing)
10. Pamela is red. She ... in the sun for half an hour. (jogs, was jogging, has been jogging)
11. Mr. Garland ... for two hours and he seems to be tired. (works, is working, has been working)
12. Kevin ... for his key for half an hour. (searches, searched, has been searching)
13. Gloria ... the poem for twenty minutes. It's too long. (recited, recites, has been reciting)
14. You look tired. What have you been doing? I ... in races for an hour. (was running, run, have been running)

15. They look angry. They ... for an hour. (have been quarrelling, quarrel, were quarrelling)

Exercise 9. Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

will, any, are working, living, have, are, been, the, is working, elder, has, for, my, been thinking, so, low, has been, am sitting

I (1) ... at the window and looking at the rain. It (2) ... raining for three long hours. I'm in a (3) ... spirit. The weather is (4) ... gloomy. I have (5) ... for these long hours about my plans to leave this country. All (6) ... relatives and friends are working all over the world. My best friend has been working on the contract in the USA (7) ... eight years. She (8) ... been studying all the time and is going to work as long as she is proposed. My (9) ... brother is working in Canada. He hasn't learnt (10) ... language well enough and he (11) ... as a builder. My two uncles have (12) ... working for two years in Germany. They (13) ... wonderful carpenters and earn nice money. Also they (14) ... learnt German well enough. My younger sister and my niece have been (15) ... in Israel for four years. They haven't been able to learn Hebrew well enough so they (16) ... as cleaners. If you want to get (17) ... qualified job abroad you must learn the language of the country you live in. In other way you (18) ... do only unskilled work.

Exercise 10. Fill in since and for where necessary.

1. My parents have been building the villa ... a year.
2. David has been preparing to this party ... morning.
3. Karen has been cooking this broth ... half a day.
4. The Flynns have been planning their holiday ... a year.
5. Winifred has been learning Spanish ... her childhood.
6. Charles has been driving ... ten years.
7. Lisa has been eating too much ... the last two years.
8. I have been playing the flute ... the whole day.
9. Prudence has been walking in the park ... the age of fifteen.
10. We have been trying to reach you ... three hours. Where have you been?
11. They have been sitting here ... two hours.
12. The Stantons have been living here ... 1956.
13. The regiment has been parading here ... half an hour.
14. The baby has been sobbing ... twenty minutes.
15. Harry has been staying there ... July.

Exercise 11. Write questions for the following sentences using how long. The first sentence has been done for you.

1. Archibald has been collecting stamps for thirty years. - *How long has Archibald been collecting stamps collectin?*
2. Bobby has been performing plays since childhood.
3. Isa has been embroidering this pillow for two months.
4. Dillon has been making his cleaning up since morning.
5. Margaret has been looking for a job for half a year.
6. I have been thinking about this for three days.
7. We have been bothering you too much lately. We are really sorry.
8. They have been riding the bikes since their teens.
9. The cat has been purring for an hour.
10. My dog has been eating too much lately.
11. Alan has been collecting the stamps since 1996.
12. I have been sponsoring the boys since 1998.
13. Mr. Ashley has been teasing the dog for ten minutes.
14. Gillian has been embroidering the pillow for a week.
15. The birds have been singing since morning.

Exercise 12. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense form.

1. Polly ... the text for two days (to translate).
2. Robin ... for twenty minutes like an angel (to sing).
3. The students ... the test for three hours. (to write)
4. Mother ... these pies since morning (to fry).
5. My sister ... in the plane for forty minutes (to fly).
6. I ... the ingredients for ten minutes (to mix).
7. Naomi ... to the music since afternoon. (to listen)
8. Hugh ... chess with Douglas for an hour (to play).
9. Mr. Norton ... the trees for two days (to plant).
10. They ... the strawberries for the whole day (to eat).
11. Mrs. Ramsay ... here for two hours. (to train)
12. We ... in France for a month. (to tour)
13. Rachel ... for this letter for ten years. (to trawl)
14. The bear ... for twenty minutes. What has happened? (to roar)
15. I ... for an hour. May be I have caught cold. (to sneeze)

Exercise 13. Complete the following sentences.

1. Naomi ----- for a year.
2. Edward ----- since 1987.
3. I ----- for twenty years.
4. Maud ----- for the whole day.
5. Vincent ----- since Monday.
6. We ----- since June.
7. They ----- for two months.
8. Mr. Leech ----- since 1965.
9. My brother ----- for a fortnight.
10. Grace ----- since I am here.
11. The Hobmans ----- for three years.
12. Mr. Slade -----
13. Gladys -----
14. Lionel -----
15. Luke and Hanna -----

Exercise 14. Use Present Perfect or Present Perfect Progressive.

1. Mr. Nelson ... just ... the lemons. (to slice)
2. Mrs. Nelson ... the lemons since morning. (to slice)
3. Carol ... just ... the salad for the party. (to season)
4. Natasha ... the salad for twenty minutes. She is so slow. (to season)
5. We ... a lot lately. (to practise)
6. They ... for ten days. (to practise)
7. The boys ... for the whole day today. (to paddle)
8. Father ... for an hour. Help him, please. (to paddle)
9. Children ... just ... the pillows. (to pelt)
10. The kids ... the pillows for twenty minutes. Stop them, please. (to pelt)
11. Ron looks so young. He ... his beard lately. (to shave)
12. I ... my dog for ten minutes. Help me, please. (to shave)
13. The armies ... just The parade is over. (to march)
14. The regiment ... for half a day. (to march)

Exercise 15. Underline the correct words.

1. The baby (is coughing, has been coughing, was coughing) at the moment.
2. Mary (is imitating, was imitating, has been imitating) the kitten when we entered the room.
3. We (are climbing, were climbing, have been climbing) the hill for an hour.
We are really tired.
4. I feel sick. The plane (is flying, was flying, has been flying) for half an hour.
5. The boys (are arguing, were arguing, have been arguing) at the moment.

- Can you stop them?
6. When we met Sarah, she (was jogging, is jogging, has been jogging) along the street.
 7. Irene has hit her knee. She (is limping, was limping, has been limping) for two days.
 8. The teacher (is checking, was checking, has been checking) the tests now.
 9. The girls (are giggling, were giggling, have been giggling) when we looked at them.
 10. The puppies (are fighting, were fighting, have been fighting) since morning.
 11. Mr. Manson (is grumbling, was grumbling, has been grumbling) at the moment.
 12. The old lady (is latching, was latching, has been latching) the gate when the family returned home.
 13. Something is wrong with this lock. I (have been trying, am trying, was trying) to lock the door for ten minutes.
 14. Kathy (is interviewing, was interviewing, has been interviewing) the Prime Minister now.
 15. Mother feels exhausted. She (has been chopping, is chopping, was chopping) the meat for half an hour.

Exercise 16 *Correct the mistakes if there are any.*

1. Andy have been smoking for ten years and wants to give up.
2. My parents has been living here for thirty years.
3. I has been driving for ten years.
4. Neil has been thinking about it yesterday morning.
5. Mother had been chopping the meat an hour ago.
6. Walter have been working since early morning.
7. Peter has been bothering me for three days.
8. Liz have been crying. Her eyes are red and puffy.
9. John has been skiing for an hour yesterday.
10. They has been climbing the mountain since morning.
11. We have been discussing this problem three days ago.
12. Our friends has been solving this problem for a year.
13. Carol has been working for this firm for twenty years.
14. The Prime Minister has been speaking in this TV programme for an hour.
15. The host of this programme have been entertaining the spectator for an hour.

Exercise 17. *Translate the following sentency into English.*

1. Кет червона, бо загоряла на пляжі. Вона щороку їздить до Криму.
2. Ми вчимо ці слова з ранку і не можемо їх запам'ятати. Вчора ми їх теж вчили.
3. Ці хлопці б'ються хвилини десять. Зупини їх.
4. Х'ю втомлений Він працює уже годину.
5. Ти дивишся телевизор годинами. Ходи допоможи мені на кухні.
6. Я вже чекаю годину. Лікар скоро прийде?
7. Генрі говорять про зміну роботи рік, але нічого не робить.
8. Елла телефонує тобі вже два дні. Де ти буваш?
9. Я ходжу до одного і того ж дантиста з дитинства.
10. Обличчя Неллі спітніле. Вона бігала. Неллі займається спортом три роки.
11. Дуже холодно: сніг іде з самого ранку. Зима буде холодною.
12. Телефон дзвонить вже десять хвилин. Підійдіть хто-небудь.
13. Ти працюєш багато ці дні. Виглядаєш втомленим.
14. У Ларрі болять ноги. Він ходив цілий день.
15. Фред бере уроки водіння з середи. До травня він складе всі іспити і отримас права.
16. Як довго ти користуєшся цією посудомийкою? - Два роки.
17. Наша собака чогось гавкає уже з півгодини. Що трапилось?
18. Ми їздимо тут уже двадцять хвилин. Ми заблукали.
19. Діти пишуть тест уже два уроки. Я думаю, він досить важкий.
20. Шарон палить уже п'ять років. Я думаю, їй слід це кинути.
21. Стів працює тут з 1995 року. Він дуже любить свою роботу.
22. Прем'єр міністр говорить по радіо двадцять хвилин. Зроби радіо голосніше.
23. Джудіт грає на піаніно зранку.
24. Мама пече печиво з обіду. Давай скуштуємо.
25. Ти їси уже півгодини. Поспіши, бо поїзд піде.

UNIT XV PAST PERFECT PROGRESSIVE

had + been + Ving

Time expressions
by, before, since, how long, until

e.g. She had married a German playboy and she had been trying to take him for a great deal of money. D. Steel
We had been making a call together that evening, and afterwards Tom ran up to my rooms for a pipe. O. Henry

+ Bob had been swimming for an hour.

- Bob had not been swimming for an hour.

? Had Bob been swimming for an hour?

We use the Past Perfect Progressive to put emphasis on the duration of an action which started and finished in the past before another past action or a stated time in the past, usually with since or for. This tense is used for an action, which lasted for some time in the past, and the result was visible in the past.

Past Perfect Progressive is also used for an action that happened before another one in the Past. The previous action lasted **until** the following action began. The duration of the action is generally mentioned.

Exercise 1. *Change the following sentences into the Past Perfect Progressive and mind the time expressions.*

- Hanna had repeated all the vocabulary before the lesson started.
- James roasts potatoes every time I come.
- They publish books every year.
- The wheel is spinning at the moment.
- The surgeon has operated on the patient recently.
- The puppy was quivering when we saw it.
- The bell is tinkling at the moment.
- Mr. Easton will be paddling at this time on Tuesday.
- The kitten is tearing a book. Stop it!
- I had polished the floor before the guests came.
- We have planned everything.
- Lily will retail all the goods tomorrow.
- The Dobsons were quarrelling when we came.
- They teased their cat a minute ago.
- Patrick weeps all the time.

Exercise 2. *Choose the correct answer.*

- Robertson ... films for ten years before he retired.
a) made b) was making c) had been making
- The team of scientists ... the experiments on by the moment the laboratory was closed.
a) carried b) were carrying c) had been carrying
- Tina's hands were in sauce. She ...
a) cooked b) was cooking c) had been cooking
- Ben looked exhausted. He ... all night.
a) worked b) was working c) had been working
- They ... this project for a year before he stopped financing them.
a) shot b) were shooting c) had been shooting
- The factory ... toys for two years before they started to make clothes.
a) made b) was making c) had been making
- That farmer ... beets for a year before he began to grow carrots.
a) grew b) was growing c) had been growing
- Mr Morton ... furniture for years before he retired.
a) collected b) was collecting c) had been collecting
- Anna's face was red and sweaty. She
a) ran b) was running c) had been running

-
10. The boys ... for half an hour before mother stopped them.
a) argued b) were arguing c) had been arguing

Exercise 3. *Put the sentences into all the tenses including Past Perfect Progressive. Mind the time expressions.*

1. They clean the carpet once a week.
2. Josh drives his car regularly.
3. The mechanic fixes the trucks.
4. We repair our room.
5. Sandy cleans her dresses herself.
6. I wait for him as usual.
7. They wash the dishes three times a day.
8. Nola swims a lot.

Exercise 4. *Make these sentences negative.*

1. Larry had been talking for some time before I stopped him.
2. Naomi had been doing the cleaning by the time he came.
3. They had been working there for ten years before the war began.
4. I had been collecting stamps before I started collecting cars.
5. Rory had been smoking for twenty years before he gave it up.
6. Hanna had been operating on the patient for forty minutes before it was over.
7. We had been gathering mushrooms for an hour before it started raining.
8. They had been walking for half a day before it got cold.

Exercise 5. *Make these sentences interrogative.*

1. When Timmy came he saw his angry wife who had been waiting for him for two hours.
2. They had been living here for five years before they moved to Spain.
3. There was a smell of food in the room because somebody had been eating.
4. I had been driving too fast before the police stopped me.
5. Arnold had been drinking too much before I took him home.
6. Neil had been wearing black for a year before he started to wear blue.
7. You had been talking too much before I stopped you.
8. They had been whitewashing the ceiling since morning.

Exercise 6. *Open the brackets and put the verbs into the correct form.*

1. Sandra's eyes were red because she ... (to cry).
2. It was noon. I ... since morning (to study).
3. Henry was hot. He ... (to jog).
4. He ... hockey for two years before he was invited to the Dynamo. (to play)
5. Sol's hair was wet. He ... (to swim).
6. Leticia ... all night so she was very tired (to write).
7. Perry and Josh ... for an hour before mom came (to play).
8. The mechanic's hands were dirty. He ... on the car (to work).
9. Granny was busy. She ... the tomatoes since morning (to water).
10. I was exhausted. I ... since evening (to study).
11. The dog looked happy. It ... for its tail for ten minutes. (to wag)
12. Ivan felt tired. He ... this sack for twenty minutes. (to carry)
13. The children's hands were dirty. They ... the flat for half a day. (to clean)
14. Naomi was sweating. She ... for an hour. (to run)
15. Percival looked tired. He ... for the conference for the whole night. (to prepare)

Exercise 7. *Put the verbs into the correct form using Past Progressive or Past Perfect Progressive.*

1. When we saw Tom he ... across the street (to run).
2. Terry's face was red. He ... in the sun too long (to lie).

3. While Alice ... (to cook), Andy ... to the radio (to listen).
4. Their stomachs were full. They ... since morning (to eat).
5. My feet hurt yesterday. I ... for two hours (to dance).
6. It was so cold. It ... for two days (to snow).
7. It was rather chilly. Cold wind ... for a week (to blow).
8. We ... in the line from the very morning but nobody came (to stand).
9. They ... for ten years in France there when the war broke out (to live).
10. Howard was upset. He ... badly since morning (to feel).
11. Carol ... a new sweater when we saw her. (to knit)
12. I ... this skirt for half a year and then gave it to my sister. (to knit)
13. While we ... Hob turned the page down. (to sit)
14. The criminal ... for ten days before the police caught him. (to hide)
15. The kitten ... with its tail when we saw it. (to play)

Exercise 8. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. I felt tired because I ... for him for half a day (waited, was waiting, had been waiting).
2. The students ... the test for two hours and got tired (wrote, were writing, had been writing).
3. His shoes were wet. He ... in the sea (was walking walked, had been walking).
4. I was covered with flour. I ... the cakes since morning (baked, was baking, had been baking).
5. Kitty's hands were covered with ink. She ... her homework (did, was doing, had been doing).
6. The line was busy yesterday. Sheila ... over the telephone for hours (was talking, talked, had been talking).
7. The Prime Minister ... for ten minutes when we saw him (spoke, was speaking, had been speaking).
8. The Ramsay family ... to the same doctor for years (went, were going, had been going).
9. When the police stopped me I remembered that I ... (drank, was drinking, had been drinking).
10. Carol ... for years before she started to earn good money (babysat, was babysitting, had been babysitting).
11. We ... rather busy now. (are, were, is) We ... over the telephone. (are talking, were talking, had been talking)
12. The dog looked angry. The children ... it for ten minutes. (were teasing, teased, had been teasing)
13. They play was a real success. The audience ... for twenty minutes. (applaud, were applauding, had been applauding)
14. While we ... (were looking, looked, had been looking) at Josh he ... at Sarah. (was looking, looked, had been looking)
15. The weather was rather wet. It ... for three days. (was raining, is raining, had been raining)

Exercise 9. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Clive had been playing chess a day ago before his friends came.
2. Betsy had been discussed the problem over for two days.
3. I had been praying for morning until the sun rose.
4. The pupils had laughing for ten minutes until the teacher stopped them.
5. Arnold was tired because he had been walk much.
6. Mr. Jackson had been teach for ten years before he retired.
7. Hanson had been live here for a year before he moved to us.
8. Noel had been singing for an hour at the party by the time we came.
9. They had been riding bikes since half a day until it started to rain.
10. Granddad had been grumbling for morning until Granny stopped him.
11. Bob had been bully his sister before his mother stopped him.
12. Tracy had been dig the plot from morning when I saw her.
13. Buddy had been cook the Irish stew for an hour before we ate it.
14. The music had been playing since an hour before Tom switched the record player off.
15. The dog had be running after the boys before his master stopped it.

Exercise 10. Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

Came, fell asleep, was telling, took, had been sneezing, gave, was feeling, the, was making, had been sleeping, lying, rather, was eating, were, that, ran, had woken up, better, had been waiting, went;

When I (1) ... to Bob yesterday, he was (2) ... in bed. His parents (3) ... away so I decided to help him. First of all I took his temperature. It was (4) ... high. Tom said he (5) ... and had been coughing for two days. While he (6) ... me this, I (7) ... hot tea for him. Then I (8) ... to the nearest drugstore and bought some pills and Tylenol for Tom. Tom (9) ... for half an hour before I came. Coming to his house I (10) ... the medicine to Tom and made some soup for him. While he (11) ... I cleaned his flat and then washed the dishes. After (12) ... I took his temperature again. Tom felt (13) ... and fell asleep. I (14) ... for an hour before Tom woke up. Then I took (15) ... temperature again. Tom (16) ... rather well. So I called his family doctor and (17) ... home.

Exercise 11. Complete the following sentences.

1. Ruth laughs -----
2. Wick has been -----
3. Mr. Wagner was mowing -----
4. My partner ----- last month.
5. The swan ----- now.
6. Kevin ----- next year.
7. Celia ----- at this time next month.
8. Dad had been -----
9. Mr. Hanson had risked -----
10. Mona will have postponed -----
11. Julian has just -----
12. Our neighbour will have left -----
13. By May the Bethels will have been living --
14. The bodyguard had -----
15. A little piglet is -----

Exercise 12. Identify the tenses.

1. I am just swallowing the last piece of cake.
2. Nora was tickling the baby's ankle when her husband returned.
3. The Hellards fry barbecues every Saturday.
4. Our team has been training for two days.
5. Last year Polly travelled a lot.
6. Graham will have slated the book by the moment we come back.
7. Peggy will sponsor the game.
8. Mr. Radford had been grumbling for an hour before you stopped him.
9. At this time on Tuesday they will be waltzing at the party.
10. The boys have played two games of chess today.
11. The train had left before we came to the station.

Exercise 13. Use Past Perfect or Past Perfect Progressive.

1. Clair ... the vase on the table before she left the room. (to place)
2. Andy ... the drink for ten minutes before the waiter started to help him. (to splash)
3. The farmer ... the field by the end of April. (to plough)
4. The dog ... the air for a few minutes before we stopped it. (to sniff)
5. The puppy ... the bone before the dog caught it. (to eat)
6. They ... for ten minutes before the driver saw them. (to signal)
7. Ron was happy because he ... his new contract. (to sign)
8. The Tuckers ... for a new house for a month before they found a suitable one. (to look)
9. The mechanic ... the pipes before we returned. (to fix)
10. Sandra was annoyed because she ... for Phil for an hour. (to wait)
11. We left after it ... raining. (to stop)

12. There were no tickets for that concert. Luckily I ... two tickets before. (to book)
13. I couldn't leave the house because it ... heavily and the cars didn't move. (to snow)
14. There were a lot of guests but I didn't worry. I ... a lot of food before. (to prepare)
15. Tony was rather busy. He ... his luggage since morning. (to pack)

Exercise 14. Translate into English.

1. Бабуся була дуже сердита. Дідусь бурчав весь ранок, доки бабуся не зупинила його.
2. Ми вчора були в лісі. Дерек був втомлений, бо рибалив всю ніч.
3. Сем був сердитий. У нього боліла спина, бо він працював весь день.
4. Брауни були сумні. Вони жили в цьому домі тридцять років до того, як виїхали в Бразилію.
5. Ми були червоні і спітнілі, тому що лежали на сонці три години.
6. На кухні було жарко. У мами були руки в тісті - вона пекла пироги вже дві години підряд.
7. Теренс поїхав не попрощавшись. Нора плакала годину, доки я її не заспокоїла (to calm down).
8. Вчора тато сказав, що купив новий автомобіль. Діти стрибали (to leap) хвилини двадцять, поки батько їх не зупинив.
9. У Сема були брудні руки. Він півдня працював у гаражі.
10. Вчора було холодно. Сніг шов з самого ранку.
11. Вчора я був приємно вражений. Кішка цілу годину муркотіла у мене на колінах. (on my lap)
12. Що вчора сталося? Собака увесь вечір гавкав.
13. У тебе були втомлені очі. Як довго ти тоді працював?
14. Саймон був засмучений, бо чекав на мене дві години.
15. Діана сиділа в залі уже дві години, коли Ден нарешті прийшов.
16. Боб розмовляв англійською мовою годину, перш ніж перейти на німецьку.
17. Енні виглядає стурбованою. Вона цілу годину шукала листа і не знайшла його.
18. Вовк переслідував нас години дві, поки не повернув назад.
19. Кішка вчора захворіла. Вона нявчала (to mew) цілу годину.
20. Руки Мері були вкриті борошном. (flour) Вона місила тісто.

Exercise 15. Choose the correct answer.

1. Archie ... the famous film star this week.
a. interviewed; b. has interviewed; c. was interviewing;
2. Lucy ... her mother - in - law before she understood everything.
a. blamed; b. had blamed; c. is blaming;
3. Mr. Gibbs asked if his children ... us for the last hour.
a. bothered; b. have been bothering; c. had been bothering;
4. My uncle ... to launch a new programme before he failed.
a. had been trying; b. tried; c. was trying;
5. Our relatives ... from this heritage lately.
a. refused; b. have refused; c. are refusing;
6. Don't trust Celja. She ... you as usual.
a. will deceive; b. is deceiving; c. has deceived;
7. Julian ... his sister by the end of this week.
a. will visit; b. will have visited; c. had visited;
8. My cat looks very happy. It ... for half a day.
a. purrs; b. is purring; c. has been purring;
9. Mrs. Booker ... a new blouse when we saw her.
a. embroidered; b. is embroidering; c. was embroidering;
10. Abraham ... at the moment. Can you call him?
a. has been fishing; b. is fishing; c. had fished;

UNIT XVI FUTURE PERFECT PROGRESSIVE

shall	+ have + been + Ving	Time expressions
will		By ... for

We use this tense to emphasise the duration of an action up to a certain time in future.
e.g. *By the end of the next month, she will have been teaching for twenty years.*

+ Next year Pearl will have been dancing in this music hall for two years.
? Will next year Pearl have been dancing in this music hall for two years?
- Next year Pearl won't have been dancing in this music hall for two years.

Exercise 1. Put the sentences into Future Perfect Progressive and mind the time expressions. The first sentence is done for you.

1. I work for this firm twenty years. - *By the tenth of April I will have been working for this firm for twenty years.*
2. It often snows in December.
3. Helen plays the piano every week.
4. We redecorate the rooms every five years.
5. The mechanic fixes the car.
6. They repair the water pipes.
7. Sean looks for a job.
8. Rachel paints the portraits.
9. Alan and I play hockey for this team.
10. My relatives solve this problem.
11. Our aunts weave the carpets all their life.
12. Mark's dad teaches French for many years.
13. Joe has been squeezing the lemon for ten minutes.
14. Jill has rented this flat for five years.
15. Nell stews the meat every day.

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Basil ... the stamps and books for twenty years. His collection is the best.
a) collects b) collected c) has been collecting
2. In ten minutes our dogs ... for an hour.
a) will bark b) have been barking c) will have been barking
3. Sally ... just ... away this stupid leaflet.
a) threw b) had been throwing c) has thrown
4. In autumn Jan ... at his thesis for three years.
a) will be working b) has been working c) will have been working
5. In a week Roger ... at this university for thirty five years.
a) has taught b) will be teaching c) will have been teaching
6. In June 2005 Penny ... for this club for six years.
a) will play b) will be playing c) will have been playing
7. At this time tomorrow morning I ... at the lecture.
a) will sit b) will be sitting c) will have been sitting
8. In a week the firm ... this municipal house for a year.
a) is building b) will be building c) will have been building
9. In May 2010 Wagner ... at this stage for ten years.
a) will be dancing b) will have been dancing c) will dance
10. Tomorrow it ... heavily for a week.
a) is raining b) will be raining c) will have been raining

Exercise 3. Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1. We will have been flying for eight hours before we get to Sidney.
2. Next year Sheila will have been working for this firm for ten years.
3. In two months Barry will have been dancing at this theatre for five years.
4. In twenty minutes the students will have been writing the test for three hours.
5. Tomorrow it will have been snowing for three days.
6. Next summer the aircraft designers will have been designing this plane for three years.
7. Next week William will have been playing polo for this team for ten years.
8. In a few days Jessica will have been writing this book for a year.

Exercise 4. Put the following sentences into all the tenses including Future Perfect Progressive and mind the time expressions.

1. We learn Arabic for a long time.
2. The group of scientists work at this problem.
3. Jolly often looks for a new flat.
4. Graham works in hospital in Panama.
5. Mr. Horlick carries out the experiment.
6. Keir shoots the films every year.
7. Frieda sings in this opera every week.
8. I usually discuss this problem with my brother.
9. They lie in the sun for an hour.
10. Terry swims for a long time every day.

Exercise 5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Next year Mrs. Pearson ... music lessons for twenty years (to give).
2. It ... for a week tomorrow (to rain).
3. In a month Melnychenko ... football for five years (to play).
4. In ten minutes my brothers ... this issue for three hours (to discuss).
5. In September the company ... this office for half a year (to build).
6. In half an hour the students ... their exam for two hours (to take).
7. In May 2003 she ... at this stage for thirty years (to perform).
8. In two months Mrs. Low ... in our hospital for ten years (to work).
9. In a few minutes the pupils ... a composition for two hours (to write).
10. In twenty minutes Conrad ... for an hour (to ski).
11. Lucas ... just ... my hand. (to shake)
12. The agent ... their house before we agreed to pay. (to insure)
13. Look at Alison. She ... as usual. (to kvetch)
14. While Dennis was sleeping his brother ... dinner. (to cook)
15. They ... the topic for an hour before the teacher came. (to discuss)

Exercise 6. Fill in the words from the box.

has been, proposed, own, will have quit, to, is going, an, by, her, is, will have been working, keeping, have, at, she, is, have taken, for;

Sarah is sitting and thinking about (1)... life. She (2) ... a successful partner for a prestigious law firm. By May she (3) ... for this firm for ten years. She (4) ... on top for the last three years. But what is to be done now? Jason (5) ... her yesterday. She is thirty and it is time to have her (6) ... family. In April she will (7) ... been dating him for a year. Now it is time to arrive (8) ... the decision. Of course her career is very important but (9) ... loves Jason and he loves her. He (10) ... a very rich man. His works as an architect (11) ... all first prizes at all competitions. In summer he will have been designing houses (12) ... fifteen years. His bank ing account is rather large and by the moment they marry she (13) ... her job. So, Sarah has come (14) ... the right decision. She (15) ... to have a family. Her parents can be (16) ... example for her. (17) ... next month they will have been living together for thirty years. By summer they will have been (18) ... their own business for twenty five years.

Exercise 7. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Next month Bob will have be playing chess for five years.
2. In several days Mr. Presley will been writing this novel for a year.
3. In October Hanna shall have been painting this portrait for nine months.
4. In half an hour the students will have be pass the exam for an hour.
5. Tomorrow it shall have been snowing for a fortnight.
6. In three months Julian will has been playing in this orchestra for ten years.
7. In a week Claire will have be dancing at this stage for four years.
8. In August just two of them will have been bother me for two months.
9. Next winter I will has been solving this problem for a year.
10. In a month Andy's firm will has been building a new theatre for five years.
11. Next year Trevor will have been playing hockey for our team for ten years.
12. Next year Judd and Keith shall have been learning Chinese for a year.
13. In half an hour father will has been digging the potatoes for six hours.
14. In a year the Eatons will have been travel abroad for three months.
15. In summer the workers will has been restoring the monument for a year.

Exercise 8. Complete the following dialogue.

- E. Hi, Freddie! How are things going on?
H. _____
E. And how long have you been working there?
H. _____
E. Are you going to change your flat?
H. _____
E. And how long have you been living in this house?
H. _____
E. Are you going to buy a new villa in this district?
H. _____
E. And how long have you been playing golf?
H. _____

Exercise 9. Finish the following sentences.

1. Sidney _____ lately.
2. Wendy _____ for ten years.
3. Dolly and Martin _____ before we came.
4. Mrs. Swindon _____
5. The students _____ now.
6. Mrs. Garland _____
7. Miranda _____
8. I _____
9. Floyd _____
10. Hilary _____
11. The boys _____
12. The bees _____
13. Mrs. Horlick _____
14. We _____
15. Mr. Ashley _____

Exercise 10. Cross out the unnecessary words.

1. Muriel escorts a the Queen every Sunday.
2. Garret is are reciting a poem now.
3. Mr. Bradford didn't a blame his cousin then.
4. We were are lashing the ties when you came.
5. Brenda has had just failed her driving exam.
6. Gregory will be is mowing the grass at this time on Friday.
7. Mrs. Nichols had limped slightly before at she performed the operation.
8. They will have has fastened the belts by the moment the plane flies up.

-
9. Winifred has been is accompanying this lady for two years.
 10. In May Oswald will have had been working here for ten years.
 11. Our uncle will shall arrange everything tomorrow.
 12. The puppies had been are jumping for an hour before they fell asleep.

Exercise 11. Translate into English.

1. У березні буде рік, як група вчених працює над цією проблемою.
2. Через десять хвилин буде дві години, як ти працюєш на полі.
3. Через хвилину буде три години, як ми садимо картоплю.
4. Наступного року буде два роки, як Том вчить українську.
5. Через двадцять хвилин буде година, як я плаваю в басейні.
6. Через тиждень буде місяць, як Джексоны подорожують за кордоном.
7. Восени буде рік, як ми ремонтуємо цей будинок.
8. Наступного року буде двадцята річниця, як наш декан працює в університеті.
9. У вересні буде чотири роки, як Марія вчить іспанську.
10. В середу буде тиждень, як тато ремонтує мені черевики.
11. Діти будуть спати уже годину до того часу, як ми повернемося додому.
12. Влітку буде рік, як мій брат працює в Канаді.
13. В грудні буде два роки, як тьотя Сара вчиться у Франції.
14. Через хвилину буде дві години, як Бен і Дік грають в шахи.
15. Завтра буде тиждень, як іде дощ.
16. Наступного року буде десята річниця, як вона танцює.
17. Через десять хвилин буде година, як студенти обговорюють цей семінар.
18. Через тиждень буде чотири роки, як Вільям будує свій будинок.
19. Наступного літа буде п'ять років, як я пишу дисертацію.
20. В середу буде тиждень, як вони шукають квартиру.

8. Brook was red. She (was jogging, had been jogging, has been jogging) for an hour.
9. By this spring Mr. Berry (will be travelling, will have been travelling, has been travelling) abroad for a year.
10. Doctors (are operating, have been operating, had been operating) on the patient for three hours and the relatives are still waiting.
11. Rory (has been driving, had been driving, was driving) at a top speed for half an hour before the policeman stopped him.
12. By 6 o'clock Archie and Jane (will have been learning, have been learning, will be learning) the roles for half a day.

Exercise 4. Identify the tenses.

1. We are hiding under the sofa at the moment.
2. Mrs. Monroe was lying in bed when we came to visit her.
3. The students often miss their lectures.
4. Our professor will read the lectures next month.
5. Bertie will have mentioned about it by the end of the meeting.
6. Phyllis has been interpreting for a week.
7. They had been lashing the tie for half an hour before I showed them how to do it.
8. In ten minutes this chef will have been cooking this wonderful haggis for half an hour.
9. A baker had sold all the buns before we came.
10. Miranda is coughing terribly.
11. Percy called me twice yesterday.
12. Mr. Slade will be reading the same book at this time on Sunday.

Exercise 5. Complete the following sentences.

1. Polly before father stopped her.
2. Mr. Easton by the end of the next week.
3. By June Howard for a year.
4. They just
5. I before mother asked me.
6. Marlene since morning.
7. My horse tomorrow.
8. Garret when parents came.
9. Mrs. Markowitz at this time next year.
10. My uncle last month.
11. Her baby at the moment.
12. Sharon every year.

Exercise 6. Complete the following dialogue.

- U. Hi, Emily! What are you doing here?
 O.
- U. And what have you decided?
 O.
- U. Will you have finished this job by the end of the week?
 O.
- U. What have you been doing since I last saw you?
 O.
- U. Will you be working at the same problem at this time next year?
 O.
- U. What was the staff doing when you came?
 O.
- U. How long will you have been working at this problem by next spring?
 O.

Exercise 7. Fill in the missing words from the box.

said, is, was, had, ago, was, had, another, during, was, a, first, manage

THE LUNCHEON

I saw her at the play and (1) ... the interval I went over and sat down beside her. It (2) ... long since we had met but she recognized me at once and addressed me in (3) ... friendly voice. "Do you remember the (4) ... time I saw you? You asked me to luncheon". Did I remember? It was twenty years (5) ... and I was living in Paris. I had a small apartment in Latin Quarter and I (6) ... earning only just enough to keep body and soul together. She (7) ... read a book of mine and had written to me about it. I answered thanking her, and then I received from her (8) ... letter saying that she was in Paris and would like to have a chat with me. On the following Thursday, she (9) ..., she would spend the morning at the Luxembourg and asked me whether I would give her a little luncheon at Foyet's afterwards. Foyet's (10) ... a restaurant at which the French senators eat and it was so expensive that I had never thought of going there. But I (11) ... flattered and I was so young to say "no" to a woman. I (12) ... eighty francs to live on for the rest of the month and a modest luncheon should not cost more than fifteen. If I didn't take coffee for the next two weeks, I could (13) ... well enough.

After W. Somerset Maugham

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. В травні буде три роки, як Карен вчить французьку мову.
2. Ти виглядаєш стомленим. - Я працював всю ніч.
3. У Тревора болять зараз ноги. Він ходив цілий день.
4. Кошеня зараз грається з нитками.
5. Сандра казала, що не помітила що дівчину.
6. Віри зараз тут немає. Вона поїхала до Турції.
7. Як довго ти водиш авто? Чи є вже рік?
8. Як тільки-но я увійшов у кімнату, то зрозумів, що Гаррі палив цигарку.
9. Через хвилину буде три години, як студенти пишуть екзамен.
10. Патрік забив три гвіздки до того, як прийшов тато.
11. Діти катаються на ковзнях зранку. Поклич їх обідати.
12. Робертсони сперечались (to argue) двадцять хвилин до мого приходу.
13. Наступного року в цей час я буду веслувати (paddle).
14. Джуді викинула все сміття хвилину тому.
15. Восени буде три роки, як Деніс пише книгу.
16. Хелен зараз червона. Вона бігала у парку годину.
17. В той час, як діти сміялися, батьки дивилися на них.
18. Террі був втомлений. Він читав лекцію дві години.
19. Каченята (ducklings) зараз щяють зерно.
20. Через тиждень в цей час я буду сидіти на лекції в університеті.
21. Джек чекає на тебе годину. Де ти ходиш?
22. Мері була мокра, бо бігала під дощем.
23. Коли тато увійшов, діти гралися на підлозі.
24. Через день буде рік, як Боглі будують цей будинок.

Exercise 9. Complete the following by circling the correct word next to each number.

THE SEA ON STRIKE

Many years ago a London theatre (1. performed, was performing, will perform) the play in which there (2. is, was, will be) a great storm on the sea. In those days the theatres (3. have, had, will have) no machines. That is why the manager (4. engages, engaged, was engaging) several boys to make waves on the sea. They (5. were jumping, jumped, are jumping) up and down under a big piece sea-green cloth. The "waves" received a shilling a night (6. for, of, on) their work.

They (7. have been working, had been working, were working) for several weeks. But then

the manager decided to pay the boys (8. fewer, less, no) money - only a sixpence a night. So the boys (9. decide, decides, decided) to strike. During the performance when the storm began and the wind (10. is blowing, was blowing, will be blowing) and it was raining, the sea was quite still - there (11. was, were, are) no waves on it. The angry manager (12. lifts, is lifting, lifted) one corner of the "sea" and said to the boys: "Make waves, boys! Make waves!" (13. Do, will, are) you want waves for a shilling or for a sixpence?" asked a boy in a loud voice.
 "Oh, for a shilling," answered (14. the, a, an) manager.
 The boys began to jump (15. up, under, on) and down again so that the storm looked quite real.

Exercise 10. Fill in the missing words (one word in each space); the missing word may be any Part of Speech. Read the whole passage before doing the exercise.

THE HAPPIEST MAN ON THE EARTH

Jesse felt ready (1) ... weep. He had (2) ... sitting at the office waiting for Tom. He was grateful (3) ... the chance to rest a little anticipating with joy the moment when Tom would say, "Why, of course, Jesse, you can start working whenever you (4) ... ready!" For two weeks he (5) ... been wandering from Kansas city, Missouri, to Oklahoma, through nights of rain and a week of burning sun, without sleep or a decent meal, waiting (6) ... that one moment. And then Tom had come (7) ... the office. He (8) ... come in quickly holding some papers in his hand: he had glanced (9) ... Jesse and turned away. He had (10) ... recognized him. And Tom Brackett was his brother-in-law (11) ...

Was it his clothes?* Jesse knew (12) ... looked terrible. He had tried to wash at (13) ... fountain in the park, but that did not help much: in his excitement he had cut (14) ... shaving and now there was an ugly scar across his cheek. And he could not shake all dust out (15) ... his shabby suit. Or was it just because he (16) ... changed too much?

True, they hadn't seen each other for five (17) ...; but Tom looked five years (18) ... that was all. He (19) ... still Tom. God! Was he (20) ... different? Brackett had (21) ... talking for some time over the telephone and then stopped. He leaned back in his chair and glanced (22) ... Jesse with small clear blue eyes that were suspicious and unfriendly. He was (23) ... stout man of forty-five, with dark hair and a rather stern determined face; his nose was reddish at the top. He looked (24) ... a solid, decent, capable businessman, which he was. He examined Jesse with cold indifference unwilling to spend time (25) ... him.

*Was it his clothes? - Чи стосувалося це його одягу?

After A. Maltz

Exercise 11. Render the following text into English.

БІДА НАВЧИТЬ

Був собі горобець (sparrow). І був би нічого собі горобчик, та тільки біда, що дурненький він був. Як вилупився (hatch) з яйця, так з того часу і не порозумнішав. Нічого він не гямив: ані гніздечка (nest) звіти, ані зерна доброго знайти, - де сяде, там і засне; що на очі навернеться, те й з'їсть. Тільки й того, що завзятий був дуже, - є чого, нема чого, а він вже до бійки береться. Одного разу літав він із своїм товаришем, теж молодим горобчиком, по дворі одного господаря. Літали вони, гралися, по смітничку (dust hole) громадили (to dig) та й знайшли три коноплині зернятка (hempe seeds). От наш горобчик й каже:

- Мої зернятка! Я знайшов!

Чужий і собі:

- Мої! Коли мої! Коли мої!

І почали битися. Та так б'ються, та так скубуються, аж догори скачуть, аж пір'я (feathers) з них летить. Бились, бились, поки потомились; та вже й забули, за що була бійка. Коли згадали: а де ж наші зернятка (grains)? Зирк, аж зернят вже нема. По дворі ходить курка з курчатами, квокче (to cluck) та промовляє:

- Дурні бились, а розумні поживились, дурні бились, а розумні поживились.

- Що ти кажеш? - питають горобці.

- Та то я дякую вам, що ви такі дурні. От поки ви здуру билися, то я з моїми курчатками поспідала вашими зернятками! Нікому було вас вчити та бити!

Леся Українка

TEST I

Task I. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. I usually ... the meat myself. (to mince)
2. Granny ... her flowers at the moment. (to water)
3. You really ... this concert yesterday. (to enjoy)
4. The kitten ... the milk a minute ago. (to lick)
5. George ... just ... something because he is so hungry. (to nibble)
6. The police ... the criminal before he could escape. (to catch)
7. Trevor ... his vocabulary by the end of the next year. (to enrich)
8. The professor was looking into the book while the students ... (to cheat)
9. Debra ... cakes at this time next Friday. (to bake)
10. The plane ... since morning. (to fly)
11. We ... the walls for an hour before Joe helped us. (to paint)
12. By June Sarah ... here for twenty years. (to work)

Task II. Choose the correct answer.

1. Floyd (has been peeling, was peeling, peeled) the potatoes since morning.
2. Nanny (had been living, lived, has been living) with us for ten years before the war started.
3. In June Mother (will work, will be working, will have been working) here for a year.
4. Mr. Moody (had thrown, threw, had been throwing) the rubbish before we came.
5. My calf (is running, has been running, runs) at the moment.
6. Lynn (has returned, returned, had returned) today.
7. Marvin (presented, had presented, has been presenting) his thesis last week.
8. Crows (won't fly, aren't flying, hasn't been flying) to the south next winter.
9. Mrs. Leech (was spreading, had spread, spread) the butter when we came.
10. Partners (will have sponsored, will sponsor, had sponsored) this hospital by next May.
11. The dean (has been organizing, is organizing, organized) it since last year.
12. The principal (solves, has been solving, solved) these problems every year.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Ми завжди нестимо (to pet) свою собаку.
2. Коли родичі приїхали, місис Еванс (Evans) шукала щось в документах (to trawl).
3. Патрік чхає (to sneeze) зранку. Він здається, застудився.
4. В січні буде рік, як Такери (the Tuckers) подорожують по Італії.
5. Сара сьогодні писала три тести.
6. Греєм (Graham) зараз повзе на гору.
7. Хлопці кидалися подушками (to pelt) півгодини, доки батько не зупинив їх.
8. На мою думку ця фірма синтезує (to synthesize) ці ліки до кінця року.
9. Дівчатка вибрали сім сортів тюльпанів до приходу агронома (agronomist).
Коли я увійшов, пахло горілим. Хтось готував їжу.
Через хвилину ми будемо веслувати (to paddle) двадцять хвилин.
Діти плавають годину. Поклич їх на берег.

TEST II.

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Larry's dog usually ... him everywhere. (to guide)
2. ... the flat since morning. I've got so tired! (to clean)
3. Lorna ... for a few minutes and then understood that there was nobody at home. (to knock)
4. In spring Wendy ... in this hospital for ten years. (to work)
5. Mrs. Bowman ... this sweater since summer. (to knit)
6. Jack's parents ... the grass before the storm started. (to mow)
7. My niece ... at the moment. (to laugh)

8. In July Alec's uncle ... this villa for ten months. (to design)
9. The cow ... the hay for half an hour before we started to milk it. (to eat)
10. A whale ... here since morning. Just have a look! (to sail)
11. In a minute Patric ... this article for three hours. (to translate)
12. Judy ... when we looked at her. (to giggle)

Task II. Choose the correct answer.

1. Max (was smiling, smiled, smiles) when Sandra looked at him.
2. Mr. Ford (drives, drove, had been driving) a new car yesterday.
3. A turtle (had been climbing, climbed, climbs) for two hours before I put it into the aquarium.
4. His nephew usually (irritates, irritated, has irritated) me.
5. I (am reading, read, have been reading) the book at the moment.
6. Mrs. Parkin (had solved, solved, had been solving) this problem before I arrived.
7. In a month Jasper (will have been painting, paints, has been painting) this portrait for a year.
8. Alison (had been crying, cried, cries) for a day before I stopped it.
9. The Bookers (produce, produced, will produce) yeast at their plant.
10. Father (fixed, had fixed, is fixing) the tap yesterday.
11. The farmers (are gathering, gathered, will gather) the crops next month.
12. Mechanics (have been working, work, worked) on the car for an hour.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Поштар шойно приніс пошту (mail).
2. Затра діти принесуть свої іграшки.
3. Містер Річ (Rich) ходить у спортзал тричі на тиждень.
4. Ми відвідаємо чотири виставки до кінця квітня.
5. Через рік в цей час я буду сидіти на її концерті.
6. Стейсі (Stacy) та Рой (Roy) переклали ці матеріали до початку конференції.
7. Сара робить вареники (dumplings) з самого ранку.
8. Ти коли небудь бував у Австрії (Austria)? Ні, я ніколи не бував там.
9. Коли місис Брук (Brook) прийшла, діти плавали в озері.
10. Дельфіни (dolphins) зараз плавають у басейні.
11. Де ти вчора був? Я вчора був на виставці квітів.
12. У травні буде три роки, як Мілдред (Mildred) пише книгу.

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Mr. Mosdale ... his money to his wife's account last month. (to transfer)
2. Ian ... a new villa recently. (to rent)
3. Victoria ... Turkish since morning. She is very tired. (to practise)
4. A banker ... his money for this project next month. (to risk)
5. Our lawyer ... us some good advice before the trial started. (to give)
6. In April the Bartons ... a new house for two years. (to build)
7. My kitten ... with its tail at the moment. (to play)
8. Mrs. Eaton ... the table by the moment all the guests come. (to lay)
9. Her brother ... the best fish in the world. (to stew)
10. Gwen ... for his address for an hour before she found it. (to look)
11. Basil ... the same job at this time tomorrow. (to do)
12. Students of our group ... the test when the dean entered the room. (to write)

Task II. Choose the correct answer.

1. The train (is snaking, snakes, snaked) too slowly at the moment.
2. Ken often (winks, is winking, has winked).
3. Wick and Sally (rescued, has rescued, had rescued) the kitten from the pool yesterday.
4. Mr. Hilliard (was mixing, mixed, has been mixing) a cocktail when we came.
5. The weavers (have finished, finished, had finished) ten carpets this month.

-
6. This spring our family doctor (will have been treating, has been treating, treats) our family for ten years.
 7. Charles realized that he (had risked, risked, has risked) his life.
 8. Celia (will recruit, will have recruited, recruits) two more people by next Monday.
 9. Mrs. Boggle (has been yawning, is yawning, was yawning) for a few minutes. She must be very tired.
 10. His canary (will eat, eats, will have eaten) these seeds in a few minutes.
 11. The Mulfords (had been travelling, had travelled, have travelled) for a year before they returned to the USA.
 12. Her father (rides, rode, has ridden) the horse every day.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Коли ти увійшов вони розмовляли з Патріком.
2. В травні буде три роки, як Сара вчить китайську.
3. Діти грали в шахи годину, доки не прийшов батько.
4. До липня ми добудуємо новий дім.
5. Пол дразнить цуценя уже декілька хвилин. Ти можеш зупинити його?
6. Щороку Буллоки (the Bullocks) планують свою відпустку.
7. Завтра в цей час Генрі буде сидіти на лекції.
8. Я заховала зошит до того, як Том його побачив.
9. Ти щойно нагадав мені про це.
10. Сандра хіхікала (to giggle), коли ми на неї дивились.
11. Полк (regiment) зараз марширує на площі.
12. Місіс Джейме (James) завжди жаліється на свого племінника. (to kvetch)

UNIT XVII ADJECTIVES

Words that tell us what a thing is like: words that we add to the noun to make our meaning fuller or more exact are called adjectives.

Adjectives describe nouns. They have the same form in singular and plural. They go before nouns.

e.g. *Loud voices in the kitchen could be heard from the yard. M. Wesley.*

Here we have demonstrative adjectives *this, that, these, those*

e.g. *this book; these cats;*

Here are the adjectives of **quality**: *clever, wet, thin, silver, bad, light, fat, golden, dry, good, heavy*; **size**: *big, small, tall, large*; **age**: *new, old, young*; **temperature**: *cool, cold, warm, hot*; **shape**: *square, round, oval*; **colour**: *blue, red, green*; **origin**: *a Swiss watch, an English fox, a Japanese camera.*

Usual comparatives or superlatives with one or two syllable adjectives usually have the suffixes *-er; -est*.

Comparatives or superlatives with three or more syllable adjectives can be formed with the help of *more and the most*.

We use *more and the most* for adjectives ending in *-ed*, if they have more than one syllable;

e.g. *surprised - more surprised - the most surprised;*

Here you have some irregular comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

Good - *better - the best*; **bad** - *worse - the worst*; **little** - *less - the least*; **little(size)** - *smaller - the smallest*; **far** - *farther(further) - the farthest(the furthest)*; **old** - *older the oldest(age)*; **elder** - *the eldest(in the family)*; **many(much)** - *more - the most*; **ill** - *worse the worst*;

e.g. *I heard only the faintest waft of wind roaming fitfully among the trees of Thornhill. Ch. Bronte.*

We use *as ... as* to say that the two parts of compared adjectives are equal or the same in some way.

e.g. *Carol is as young as Debra.*

Negative of this is: *not as ... as, or not so ... as*

e.g. *It is not so hot today as it was yesterday.*

The + comparative + the + comparative.

e.g. *The more we study, the more we know. The more we know the less we study.*

Here we have some irregular comparisons:

twice as much/many/ - вдвічі більше

half as much/many/ - вдвічі менше

three times as much/many/ - втричі більше

half as much again - в німори рази дорожче

half the width of (half as wide as) - вдвічі вузьче

half the price of (half as much as) - вдвічі дешевше

half the height of (half as high as) - вдвічі нижче

half the length of (half as long as) - вдвічі коротше

втричі нижче - one third the height of

в п'ять разів коротше - one fifth the length of

на чотири книги більше - four books more

на дві сторінки менше - two pages less

The consonant doubles in the comparative and superlative forms of these adjectives:

Big, fat, sad, thin, hot, flat, wet.

e.g. *fat - fatter - the fattest*

With the following adjectives we usually use *-er and - the est* but *more and the most* can also be used on occasion:

Clever, gentle, friendly, simple, common, polite, pleasant, narrow, stupid.

this, these, that, those

Exercise 1. Complete the following sentences with the words above.

1. ... beach was quite empty last year.
2. He pointed to the door and ... door opened.
3. ... people come from the hotel over there.
4. Have you seen ... notes?
5. What does ... note say?
6. Do you see ... birds at the top of the tree?
7. We didn't see ... materials, you gave us them a minute ago.

8. ... lady always wears blue.
9. Where did you buy ... shoes? They look pretty good.
10. new hotels near the mountains were built a year ago.

You see here distributive adjectives *each, every, either, neither*
 e. g. *every girl; either cafe;*

Exercise 2. *Add the words from the list above into the sentences below.*

1. man knows what to do in this case.
2. ... person has good and bad habits.
3. ... student has his or her own materials.
4. ... restaurant is expensive.
5. I didn't like ... cafe.
6. book is interesting in this book shop. Let's buy something..
7. We invited girl to our party.
8. child knows this rule.
9. You can visit sanatorium. Both of them are good.
10. ... passes the exams term.
11. Which cake would you like? I don't know. cake looks tasty.
12. Rachel likes child in her group.
13. ... child should behave mannerly.
14. ... cafe in this town is very clean and cosy.
15. ... boy is accurate. You should teach them some manners.

Here there are quantitative adjectives: *some, any, no, little, few, many, much, one, and twenty.*
 e.g. *Twenty boys; Bring me some water, please!*

Exercise 3. *Complete the following sentences using the adjectives above.*

1. ... sugar was put in the pie.
2. ... people were standing at the entrance.
3. Is there ... milk left? I don't know.
4. There was ... time for the consultation.
5. We haven't ... coffee this time.
6. He didn't make ... mistakes as a rule.
7. I haven't ... apples this year. The winter was too cold.
8. There was only ... man standing there.
9. We didn't see there ... new buildings.
10. Very ... cars are in the streets at this time.
11. They have new materials to show at the conference.
12. Ann has ... pets at home .Her parents are against them.
13. He is so upset because of that frost. There will be very ... plums in his orchard.
14. We wanted to buy that book but we had ... money on us.
15. Pamela usually drinks ... coffee. She prefers tea.
16. Very ... people know about it.
17. There are ... new cameras in this shop.
18. We must hurry. We haven't ... time.
19. They haven't ... puppies now. They sold three of them yesterday.
20. There were ... students in his group.

Here we have possessive adjectives: *my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their.*
 e. g. *my dog; her sister; their villa;*

Exercise 4. *Fill in the missing words from the list above.*

1. A happy dog wags ... tail.
2. The girls are here with ... father.
3. We can show you ... room. We have redecorated it.
4. Tom took ... hand and led Mary to the ballroom.

5. You can see... book has been published already and here is ... sample.
6. The cat washed ... paws and looked at ... master.
7. Sheila gathered all ... belongings and left the house.
8. David looked at ... hands then at ... father and sighed.
9. We don't have ... own villa. We just rent this one.
10. Have you washed ... car this week? It's too dirty.
11. They saw ... tests and were very happy to see good marks.
12. Where is ... new hat? I've just put it here.
13. Ann looked happily at ... ring with a lovely sapphire and laughed.
14. Jack is so happy. Everybody saw ... new car.
15. Did you see ... fur coat? I bought it yesterday.
16. A small puppy stood unsteady on ... trembling legs.
17. Did you see ... new flat? I've bought it last year.
18. We sold ... old car and are going to buy a new one.
19. She showed ... new bicycle and we rode it together.
20. Did you see ... Dad there? He was looking for you.

Exercise 5. Fill in the missing words-one word in each space.

1. The girl is very ... for her age.
2. He looked at ... leaves, which covered the yard as the thick carpet.
3. The ball was ... and He took it and threw away.
4. It was a ... spring day!
5. She looked at this with ... eyes and then started to cry quietly.
6. A big ... table was in the middle of the dining room.
7. The farmers looked happily at ... pigs lying near the gate.
8. He took these photos with his ... camera.
9. It was really a great view. Yellow and ... leaves of the trees excited me. Autumn.
10. Rachel looked very happy having bought six ... spoons.
11. Her young and fresh face looked nice in the frame of ... curls.
12. The day was rather ... and everybody tried to hide in the shade.
13. She bought a nice ... summer dress and it looked smart.
14. In autumn the weather is ... and
15. The box was small and ... and it was all covered with dust.
16. Ann looked ... and ... and Fred understood that she had grown up.
17. They carried two ... suitcases and were looking for a porter.
18. They bought a ... handbag for her as the birthday present.
19. ... cameras are supposed to be the best in the world.
20. The boy was rather active ... and

You see here compound adjectives formed with participles.

A candle-lit table, a horse drawn cart, a long playing record, cross-eyed, flat-chested, hard (kind) hearted, open-minded, quick-witted, slow-footed.

Compound adjectives of measurements: *a three year old boy, a hundred year old building, a two-litre jar, a four-hour meeting, a six-foot hole, a \$10 T-shirt, a ten minute walk, a three hour journey, a first rate film, a second hand car, a third floor flat, a nineteenth century novel.*

Exercise 6. Fill in the missing words from the list above.

1. He came in, looked at a ... table and sighed.
2. It was his favourite ... record.
3. Since her childhood she was always
4. He liked this ... building most of all .
5. A ... meeting made him tired.
6. It was just a ... walk but he felt refreshed.
7. He bought a ... car for his own needs.
8. ... novels interest me most of all.
9. This film is really a ... film.
10. He always buys ... T-shirts here.
11. She took ... jar and gave it to her sister.

12. In Riga there are three houses, which are called 'brothers'.
13. A small fox lived in hole.
14. It was a long sea voyage and Rebecca felt exhausted.
15. "The Titanic" is film it has become so popular.
16. We bought flat in a new district.
17. Don't buy any cars. It's such a trouble.
18. I'm so fond of Jane Austine. I really love novels.
19. It was a tall man with a broken nose.
20. I don't like records. They irritate me.
21. Jolly is always so She is really sweet.
22. Barry is a rather boy and he is the best in chess.
23. She took her and left the room. She poured some orange juice into it.
24. It was a deep and it was dark inside it.
25. Never buy cars. You'll be repairing them all the time.

Exercise 7. Translate into English the expressions in the gaps.

1. This river is (вдвічі довша) as that one.
2. We earn (вдвічі менше) as Tom does.
3. This dress is (в півтора рази дорожче) as ours.
4. Our house is (втричі вище) as yours.
5. This path is (втричі коротше) of that one.
6. These grapes are (вдвічі солодший). I advise you to buy them.
7. These cherries are (вдвічі кисліші) as those ones.
8. George is (вдвічі старший) as his sister is.
9. This ocean is (вдвічі більший) as that one.
10. The lake we saw there was (вдвічі ширше) as that one.
11. Our library has (на сто книг більше).
12. This book is (на п'ятдесят сторінок коротша).
13. Their villa is (вдвічі дешевша) of ours.
14. This lake is (вдвічі довше) as that one in the forest.
15. This flat is (в п'ять разів менша) of yours.

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ці книги були закуплені минулого літа.
2. Цей будинок вдвічі дорожчий.
3. Погляньте на ті овочі, вони такі гарні. Вони вдвічі кращі, ніж ті, що ми бачили вчора.
4. Мені не подобається ні один із цих магазинів.
5. Кожен студент здає письмові іспити.
6. В тій групі було двадцять дівчат. А в нашій групі їх втричі більше.
7. В моєму саду не дуже багато персикових дерев. В твоєму - вдвічі більше.
8. Я купила трохи цукру для тістечок.
9. Це тільки мої проблеми.
10. Його рукавички на столі. Прибери їх.
11. Наші твори вже перевірені.
12. Їй довге золотаве волосся завжди подобалось йому.
13. Цей будинок новий, але так погано побудований.
14. Всі кімнати цього палацу овальні та квадратні.
15. Був весняний прохолодний день.
16. Сонце світило в блакитному небі.
17. Йому подарували швейцарський годинник.
18. Кажуть, що японські телевізори - найкращі.
19. Це була товста, добросердечна жінка із великими зеленими очима.
20. Їх сина звали Бобі. Це був гарний дворічний малюк.
21. Це була довга, тригодинна подорож, яка втомила їх надзвичайно.
22. Вона завжди захоплювалась романами 18 століття.
23. Її двоохотрічний палац дуже гарний і ми його купимо.
24. Ці тригодинні збори втомили мене надзвичайно.
25. Моя десятидоларова футболка краща від її стодоларової.
26. Озеро в лісі вдвічі більше, ніж озеро в парку.

27. Татові рукавиці вдвічі тепліші.
28. Цей парк вдвічі менший від нашого.
29. Ця футболка втричі дешевша на розпродажу.
30. Моя кімната вдвічі вужча, ніж твоя.
31. Ці кімнати в п'ять разів вищі від наших.
32. Ця дорога вдвічі довша від нової.
33. Мій брат вдвічі молодший від мене.
34. Нова дорога втричі коротша від старої.
35. Наш будинок вдвічі вищий від їхнього.
36. Ці овочі вдвічі чистіші.
37. Її сукня вдвічі краща, ніж моя.
38. Твоя вудочка вдвічі коротша.
39. Наш двір утричі ширший.
40. Його автомобіль удвічі дорожчий.

Exercise 9. Write comparative and superlative forms.

Old, pretty, young, cold, cheap, big, fat, thin, large, hot, wet, funny, good, bad, far, small, long, lazy, warm, dark, short, heavy, easy, difficult, important, intelligent, beautiful, expensive, strong, interesting, famous, comfortable, nervous, happy, sweet, high, tall.

Exercise 10. Choose the correct form in the brackets.

1. It was ... story I've ever heard (funny, funnier, the funniest).
2. This task is ... than that one (simple, simpler, the simplest).
3. John looks ... in his class (young, younger, the youngest).
4. Today is ... than yesterday (warm, warmer, the warmest)
5. February is ... month of the year (cold, colder, the coldest)
6. Monaco is ... than Luxembourg. (small, smaller, the smallest)
7. My suitcase is ... than yours (heavy, heavier, the heaviest)
8. Today is ... than yesterday. (hot, hotter, the hottest)
9. She is ... in math than I am. (smart, smarter, the smartest)
10. This pillow feels ... than that one. (soft, softer, the softest)
11. Bob is ... than John. (tall, taller, the tallest)
12. It is ... place on the Earth. That's why I love it so much. (quiet, quieter, the quietest)
13. Today he feels ... than yesterday. (strong, stronger, the strongest)
14. This road is ... than the old one. It's better not to choose it. (long, longer, the longest)
15. You see that this line is ... (short, shorter, the shortest)
16. Where is ... shop? (near, nearer, the nearest)
17. She is ... person I've ever known. (kind, kinder, the kindest)
18. Here the climate is ... than in Canada. (mild, milder, the mildest)
19. Sam is than George and always relies on him. (lazy, lazier, the laziest)
20. Rachel looks now. What's happened? (angry, angrier, the angriest)
21. We are people in the world. We have got it. (happy, happier, the happiest)

Exercise 11. Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct form.

1. This road was ... than that one (dangerous).
2. The picture I had seen there was one of ... pictures in the world (beautiful).
3. This film is ... than that we saw yesterday (interesting).
4. Black is this year than white (fashionable)
5. I think Bill is ... boy in our group (intelligent).
6. This test is really ... than the previous one (difficult)
7. She is ... person I've ever met (romantic).
8. It is one of ... resorts in the world. (wonderful)
9. The cat is than a cow. (curious)
10. This opera was ... performance I had heard recently. (wonderful)
11. This cake is than that one we tasted yesterday. (delicious)
12. His mission was mission one could imagine. (dangerous)
13. It was one of ... tasks. But we succeeded in it. (difficult)
14. Alfred Nobel was one of people in the history of mankind. (interesting)

15. This evening dress is than that one. (romantic)
16. This child is one of children in his class. (curious)
17. This model is supposed to be one of girls in our agency. (beautiful)
18. Dogs are than bulls. They understand human speech. (intelligent)
19. ... colour this year is green. (fashionable)
20. The last test at my written exam was (difficult)

Exercise 12. *Fill in the following sentences using an appropriate form of the adjective.*

1. He was ... than he felt one of these days. (tired)
2. Bob was ... person in the room (surprised)
3. This room was ... than the hall (crowded).
4. They were ... than the others (amused).
5. Tom was ... person I have ever met (annoyed).
6. I looked at her face and it was ... bored face I had ever seen (bored).
7. They were ... people than we supposed (tired).
8. He felt ... than ever (bored).
9. She had ... face I have ever seen (surprised).
10. It is ... hall because all the tickets had been sold and people were even sitting on the floor (crowded).
11. She is now ... than ever (surprised).
12. He is always ... when he listens to the classical music than when he listens to the jazz (bored).
13. They look ... than before. What has happened? (annoyed).
14. After such a long day I felt ... than I was yesterday. (tired).
15. The hall is ... than ever. Let's go out. (crowded).
16. Janice was ... than surprised. (amused).

Clever, gentle, friendly, simple, common, polite, narrow, stupid, pleasant;

Exercise 13. *Complete the sentences below using comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives from the list above.*

1. The boy seems to be ... than we supposed.
2. This road is ... than a new one.
3. Kathy is ... in her group.
4. He is one of ... people I have ever met. He does everything in a wrong way.
5. Larry is ... than Bob. I like this boy more than the others.
6. This path is ... than the old one.
7. Professor N. is one of ... of our university.
8. Dogs are ... than hens.
9. It was ... day in my life.
10. It was ... to go there alone.
11. Here is ... place of the river.
12. Sheila is one of ... students of the faculty.
13. I wish I had never done this. It was one of ... things I have ever done.
14. Duke Vilnov is one of ... persons we have ever met.
15. This music was ... I have ever heard.

Big, fat, sad, thin, hot, flat, wet.

Exercise 14. *Fill in the blank with the correct form of the adjective from the list above.*

1. The farmer decided to sell his ... pig.
2. I think it was ... day of the year.
3. July is supposed to be ... month of the year.
4. It was his ... mistake. He knew that.
5. She looked even ... than yesterday.
6. This carp looks ... than the pike.
7. This book is ... than the new one.
8. It is always ... in summer than in spring.

9. This cake is ... than that one. I'd like a ... one.
10. She looks as ... person in the world. She never smiles.
11. This is ... territory over here. There is not even a small hill around.
12. That old bear looks ... than the young one.
13. It is raining cats and dogs. I think it is ... day of the year.
14. Today is ... than yesterday. I hope it is Indian summer.
15. This rabbit looks ... than that one. It is really too fat.

Exercise 15. *Complete the following sentences with the comparatives and superlatives. The first has been done for you.*

1. She looks very little. - *She is even smaller than I thought.*
2. George is one of ... students in his group.
3. Mr. Kinsey is one of ... people in the country.
4. Josh is ... than his brothers.
5. We knew that he lives in ... district.
6. Julia is ... talented than Robert.
7. It was one of ... regions in the North Pole.
8. We think it was ... day of our life.
9. They have ... water on the Earth now and soon it will be a problem.
10. My Dad looks ... than his friends and I think it's great.
11. There are ... students this year than it was last year.
12. Who is ... in your family?
13. Mona looks ... in her class and she suffers from it.
14. His ... brother won a gold medal in the World Championship.
15. This castle is ... building in this area.

Exercise 16. *Correct the mistakes if there are any.*

1. There are many snow this year.
2. We haven't bought much new armchairs for this office.
3. There many as twice trees in this park than in that one.
4. This student is a smartest at her faculty.
5. It was the crowdiest room at that building.
6. This fish is fater and biger than that one.
7. Is this really the baddest day of your life?
8. They have the bettest collection of stamps in the city.
9. I think I am the tiredest person today.
10. This emerald looks beautifullicr than that one.

Exercise 17. *Write the opposite of the following adjectives.*

1. Linda has a very smart figure.
2. Bob is very fat and wants to loose weight.
3. This book is thicker than that one.
4. The building of our new theatre is the largest in the city.
5. Today is the hottest day of the year.
6. This pond is very wide and the water in it is very pure.
7. Nelly is the kindest person I've ever known.
8. Tim is an early riser and wakes everybody up.
9. It was a very hard work, but we managed to do it.
10. Andy has a wonderful collection of stamps.

Exercise 18. *Put the adjectives in the correct order.*

1. There high were mountains in that area.
2. Deep the river was very and we were afraid to dive.
3. Tammy bought a dress lovely.
4. The deer sniffed the fresh air and looked around.
5. They had five tests difficult, but they managed to do them.
6. Intelligent the elephant is a very animal.

7. It dangerous was a very climb in the Alps.
8. My suitcase heavy was very and we took a porter.
9. Fashionable that villa was and we decided to buy it.
10. The rainy and cold day was, so Peggy took our umbrella.

Exercise 19: Make comparisons using as ... as.

Model: *Eric is tired. Sarah is tired. - Eric is as tired as Sarah.*

1. Mina is hungry. We are hungry.
2. They are busy. I am busy.
3. Tailor is angry. Susan is angry.
4. The boat is expensive. The car is expensive.
5. The dolphins are clever. The elephants are clever.
6. Ian is young. Helen is young.
7. My cat has a bushy tail. The squirrel has a bushy tail.
8. An apple pie is tasty. A cherry cake is tasty.
9. Curry is very hot. Pepper is very hot.
10. Lemon is sour. Vinegar is sour.

Exercise 20. Use the negative of as... as.

Model: *The cream is as sweet as it was yesterday. - The cream isn't so sweet as it was yesterday.*

1. Monkeys are as clever as people.
2. A carp is as big as a shark.
3. A mouse is as big as a cat.
4. A panda is as dangerous as a tiger.
5. A lake is as big as an ocean.
6. A usual girl is as smart as a model.
7. A bumblebee is as small as an ant.
8. A lemon is as sweet as a tangerine.
9. A usual coat is as expensive as a fur coat.
10. An oak tree is as small as a birch tree.

Exercise 21. Translate into English.

1. Катерина така ж розумна, як і її мати.
2. Слон такий же великий, як гора.
3. Мед такий же солодкий, як і цукор.
4. Це озеро таке ж глибоке, як і те.
5. Ти такий же хитрий (sly), як і я.
6. Лимон такий же кислий (sour), як і оцет (vinegar).
7. Том не такий високий, як його тато.
8. Моя мама не така строга (strict), як мама Саллі.
9. Наша квартира не така велика, як їхня віла.
10. Адам такий же веселий, як і його брат.
11. Ріта така ж зайнята, як і ми.
12. Патрік не такий слухняний, як його сестра.
13. Ми такі ж щасливі, як і ви.
14. Цей сік такий же смачний, як і той, що ми пили вчора.
15. Ця сукня не така дорога, як та.

Exercise 22. Use the ... the in the following sentences.

Model: *less study - less know (we) - The less we study the less we know.*

1. harder rains - wetter get (Jason)
2. higher jumps - better results gets (Paul)
3. more learns - cleverer becomes (Fiona)

4. harder studies - more learns (any student)
5. warmer the day - better spend time (we)
6. older gets - quieter becomes (Martin)
7. more talked - more boring became (Liz)
8. more air polluted - more diseases
9. go in for sports - stronger are (you)
10. faster drives - more nervous become (she, I)

Exercise 23. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Це була найцікавіша казка, яку я коли - небудь слухала.
2. Шкода, що цей день був найкоротшим.
3. Анна в сім'ї найстарша.
4. Сьогодні на вулиці тепліше, ніж учора.
5. Ця сукня наймодніша з усього, що ти купила.
6. Біржа (stock exchange) була більш переповнена, ніж стадіон.
7. Ти сьогодні більш втомлений, ніж ми. Іди і відпочинь.
8. Ця стара жінка ще більш роздратована, ніж мій дідусь.
9. Це одна з найвужчих (narrow) річок в країні.
10. Цей хлопець розумніший, ніж вся його група.
11. Ця канапа більш зручна, ніж та.
12. Мені здається, що це найспекотніший день року.
13. Він виглядає сумнішим, ніж вчора.
14. Цей шматок м'яса жирніший. Не бери його.
15. Мені потрібні тонші сандвічі. Я не люблю товсті.
16. Вона живе в найдальшому районі міста.
17. Наш дідусь найстаріший в місті.
18. Поглянь на цю скриньку. Вона найменша з усіх.
19. Я вважаю цей день найгіршим.
20. Цей тест набагато складніший, ніж той.
21. Чим більше я думаю про це, тим більше хвилююсь.
22. Чим більше ти працюєш, тим більше заробляєш.
23. Вона така ж висока, як і її батько.
24. Лінда така ж розумна, як і її мама.
25. День не такий гарний, як учора.
26. Чим більше вони читають, тим розумніші стають.
27. Чим більше ми бігаємо, тим краще себе відчуваємо.
28. Чим більше ти гуляєш, тим здоровіший будеш.
29. Чим менше ти спиш, тим більше зробиш.
30. Чим складніше завдання, тим цікавіше його робити.

Note! We change the meaning of the adjectives to negative by adding PREFIXES - un; - im; - in; - il; or a SUFFIX - less;

e.g. useless, unhappy, impatient, irregular, impolite, illegal, improbable, irresponsible, etc.

Exercise 24. Fill in the blanks with the opposite form of the adjective in the gaps.

1. Nora was very ----- (happy).
2. His visits are always ----- (expected).
3. This transaction is supposed to be ----- (legal).
4. I hate my sofa. It is so ----- (comfortable).
5. We are in trouble because this is an ----- (possible) situation.
6. Looking at this she became more and more ----- (patient).
7. Tom's jokes are always ----- (pleasant).
8. Jane's behaviour was rather ----- (polite).
9. That was an ----- (probable) possibility for her.
10. Larry is always so ----- (responsible).

Exercise 25. Change the following words into adjectives.

1. This senator is very ----- in politics. (action)
2. Lorna was an ----- woman. (to attract)
3. That was a ----- question. (reason)
4. Pavarotti has a very ----- voice. (beauty)
5. The situation was rather ----- . (mystery)
6. John is a ----- fellow. (man)
7. That was a ----- research. (science)
8. The explanation was rather ----- . (logic)
9. The children saw a ----- mountain at a distance. (height)
10. Ben's voice sounded ----- . (anger)

Exercise 26. Make the derivatives from the following words and verbs.

1. Miroshnychenko is a ----- singer. (profession)
2. This plumber is rather ----- for this job. (qualification)
3. My brother is a very ----- person. (ambition)
4. The behaviour of this man was rather ----- , (to suspect)
5. Emily likes to read ----- novels. (history)
6. I really hate my ----- routine. (day)
7. He made a very ----- invention. (to use)
8. His marks are ----- . (to satisfy)
9. Moira is a very ----- young lady. (to communicate)
10. We all are in a very ----- situation. (drama)

Exercise 27. Put in the missing words from the box.

More wonderful, the, wonderful, tender, each, the
nicest, more tired, nice, were, two hour journey,
green roof, picturesque, small, his, my

One of (1) ... friends, Harry James by name went to the country to visit his relatives. (2) ... uncle George lived in a (3)... resort town at the foot of the mountain. It was a very (4) ... place with a lot of small (5)... houses. Harry drove carefully and after a (6)... he was there. The uncle and his wife (7)... glad to see Harry. But Harry felt he was (8)... than ever and went to sleep a little. When he woke up he looked out of the window and saw a (9)... bed of roses. It was (10) ... picture he had ever seen in his life. (11) ... rose was as beautiful as a miracle. Their (12) ... petals were open to the sun . Harry went outside and smelt (13)... flowers. They smelt (14) ... Even (15) ... than he supposed.

Exercise 28. Choose the correct answer.

1. On weekends the streets are practically empty. There are... people in the streets.
a. little; b. few; c. a few; d. a little;
2. Add ... sugar in my coffee. It's too bitter.
a. few; b. little; c. a few; d. a little;
3. There is ... in the hall. It is empty.
a. somebody; b. anybody; c. nobody; d. something;
4. Is there ... on the bottom of the bottle?
a. something; b. anything; c. anybody; d. nobody;
5. We saw ... on the top of the hill and turned away.
a. nobody; b. someone; c. somebody; d. anybody;
6. This tree is ... than all these trees in the park.
a. the tallest; b. taller; c. tall; d. the most tallest
7. Robert is ... boy in the class and everybody admires him.
a. more intelligent; b. the most intelligent; c. intelligenter; d. intelligent;
8. Have you read this book? It is ... book I have ever read.
a. boring; b. more boring; c. the most boring; d. boringer;
9. As you know this test is ... than the previous one.

- a. the most difficult; b. difficultier; c. more difficult; d. difficult;
10. During the visit of President Clinton all the streets were ...
a. crowded; b. more crowded; c. the most crowded; d. -;

Exercise 29. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ці дерева давно ростуть тут і ми хочемо посадити нові.
2. Та зірка дуже далеко і ми не знаємо її назви.
3. Жодна дитина не прийшла на ковзанку увечері.
4. Я поклала мало цукру в каву.
5. В цій групі навчається двадцять студентів.
6. Його тітка - відомий вчений і він пишається нею.
7. Вони помили руки і сіли обідати.
8. Вони принесли свої домашні завдання.
9. Погода була суха і спекотна. Я хотів, щоб погода була прохолодною.
10. Їй подарували японську камеру та швейцарський годинник.
11. Старі та нові будинки стояли оточені деревами.
12. Наша валіза дуже важка і треба взяти носія.
13. Це був першокласний автомобіль і я був радий, що купив його.
14. Ця двогодинна зустріч втомила мене.
15. Цей трьохсотрічний замок було відремонтовано два роки тому.
16. Високий сивоволосий чоловік зайшов у кімнату.
17. Ми купили другосортну машину и хочемо її продати.
18. Це дерево втричі вище того.
19. Ця дорога в п'ять разів коротша.
20. Наш диван вдвічі дорожчий від їхнього.
21. Ця подія найцікавіша в нашому житті.
22. Дельфіни (dolphins) розумніші від коропів (carp).
23. У неї було найбільш здивоване обличчя, яке я коли-небудь бачив.
24. Мені потрібні тонші сандвічі. Я не люблю товсті.
25. Наш дідусь найстаріший в місті.
26. Поглянь на цю скриньку (box). Вона найменша з усіх.
27. Вона живе в найдальшому районі міста.
28. Я вважаю цей день найгіршим.
29. Цей тест складніший, ніж той.
30. Цей роман (novel) найсучасніший в цьому році.
31. Наші діти вдвічі неслухняніші, (disobedient), ніж діти Браунів.
32. Цей кінь у п'ять разів дорожчий.
33. Новий годинник удвічі менший.
34. Ця кішка удвічі хитріша (sly).
35. Цей зал утричі менший.
36. Стенді такий же хитрий, як і його мама.
37. Тюлень не такий швидкий, як дельфін.
38. Чим довше ти дивишся, тим більше втомлюєшся.
39. Чим сильніше він стискає лимон, тим більше соку буде.
40. Чим менше ти палиш, тим більше користі.

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Choose the correct answer.

1. Our flat is ... than theirs and we want to redecorate it.
a. large; b. larger; c. the largest;
2. Their test was ... than ours. We had been doing it for three hours.
a. easy; b. easier; c. the easiest;
3. The Nile is ... than the Dnieper.
a. long; b. longer; c. the longest;
4. My brother is ... than his sister.
a. old; b. older; c. the oldest;
5. The Baikal is ... lake on the planet.
a. deep; b. deeper; c. the deepest;
6. Pluto is ... planet from the sun in the solar system.
a. far; b. farther; c. the farthest;
7. He is one of ... parents I have ever known.
a. good; b. better; c. the best;
8. Helen is one of ... models in this agency.
a. pretty; b. prettier; c. the prettiest;
9. It was one of ... days in his life.
a. bad; b. worse; c. the worst;
10. Autumn is really one of ... seasons of the year.
a. wet; b. wetter; c. the wettest;
11. It was really ... day of the year. The sun was pitiless.
a. the coldest; b. the nicest; c. the hottest;
12. This scientific journal is ... than the magazine you have here.
a. thin; b. thinner; c. the thinnest;
13. That was ... suitcase I have ever seen.
a. big; b. bigger; c. the biggest;
14. I think this fish was ... than that one.
a. flat; b. the flattest; c. flatter.
15. We saw ... pig on this farm.
a. fatter; b. fat; c. the fattest;
16. October is one of ... months of the year.
a. wet; b. the wettest; c. wetter;
17. Her face was ... than yesterday and she was weeping.
a. sadder; b. sad; c. the saddest;
18. It's raining heavily. It is one of ... days this week.
a. the wettest; b. wet; c. wetter;

Exercise 2. Fill in the necessary words like a two room flat.

1. I needed a ... for this purpose. I wanted to take some water into it.
a. two litre jar; b. one room flat; c. first rate film;
2. John prepared ... for this romantic dinner.
a. a two room flat; b. a second hand car; c. a candle-lit table;
3. Linda was a tall ... girl with dark blue eyes and curly hair.
a. cross-eyed; b. open-minded; c. flat-chested;
4. He was a very smart ... boy. He was the best in doing sums.
a. quick-witted; b. slow-footed; c. cross-eyed;
5. It was really ... with the world famous film stars.
a. a second hand car; b. a third floor flat; c. a first rate film;
6. We had a tiring ... and felt exhausted.
a. three day journey; b. a ten minute walk; c. a second floor flat;
7. They saw a deep ... and started climbing there carefully.
a. six-foot hole; b. a two-litre jar; c. a first-rate film.
8. She took her favourite ... and started to read.
a. ten minute walk; b. three hour journey; c. nineteenth century novel;
9. It was a nice ... with very beautiful stained glass windows.
a. hundred year-old building; b. ten minute walk; c. two litre jar

10. Last week we bought an old ... and enjoyed the music very much.
 a. horse drawn cart; b. long playing record; c. three litre jar;

Exercise 3. Choose the correct answer.

1. She is ... today than she was yesterday.
 a. more tired; b. tired; c. the most tired;
2. This street is ... than the street near my house.
 a. narrow; b. more narrow; /narrower /; c. the narrowest /the most narrow/;
3. Sonia was ... person in the dining room.
 a. surprised; b. more surprised; c. the most surprised;
4. Jill is ... than her brother is.
 a. clever; b. cleverer /more clever/; c. the most clever / the cleverest/;
5. He was ... as usual and paced the room.
 a. annoyed; b. more annoyed; c. the most annoyed;
6. This model is ... girl I have ever seen.
 a. pleasant; b. more pleasant /pleasanter/; c. the pleasantest / the most pleasant/;
7. We were ... people in the room.
 a. amused; b. more amused; c. the most amused;
8. Today he was ... than yesterday.
 a. polite; b. politer /more polite/; c. the most polite /the politest/;
9. Watching this film she was ... than ever.
 a. bored; b. more bored; c. the most bored;
10. The situation was ... than before and he didn't know what to do.
 a. stupid; b. more stupid /stupider/; c. the stupidest /the most stupid/;
11. While working he got ... than before.
 a. the most tired; b. tired; c. more tired;
12. The lane opposite our house is ... than that one on the left.
 a. narrower/more narrow/; b. narrow; c. narrowest/ the most narrow/
13. He thought that it was ... situation.
 a. stupid; b. more stupid/stupider/; c. the stupidest/ the most stupid/;
14. Dan was ... than he was yesterday.
 a. more surprised; b. surprised; c. the most surprised;
15. Jan is ... in his group.
 a. cleverer/ more clever/; b. clever; c. the cleverest/the most clever/;
16. That day was ... than all the other days.
 a. the pleasantest/the most pleasant/; b. pleasant; c. pleasanter/more pleasant/;
17. They were ... in the room.
 a. more amused; b. amused; c. the most amused;
18. She was one of ... people I have ever met.
 a. politer/more polite/; b. polite; c. the politest/ the most polite/;
19. Reading this novel Rachel was ... than ever.
 a. bored; b. more bored; c. the most bored;
20. Dan was ... than yesterday and grumbled something.
 a. the most annoyed; b. annoyed; c. more annoyed;

Exercise 4. Choose the correct answer.

1. It was really one of ... days of the year. It was raining cats and dogs.
 a. cold; b. the wettest; c. the best
2. The day was ... than yesterday. We were hot and tired.
 a. colder; b. hotter; c. the hottest;
3. They decided to buy a ... flat because the family had grown.
 a. bigger; b. smaller; c. the biggest;
4. He bought ... pig and brought it to his farm.
 a. fat; b. fatter; c. the fattest;
5. She said that it was ... day in her life.
 a. sad; b. sadder; c. the saddest;
6. The sole is ... than the pike.
 a. flat; b. flatter; c. the flattest;
7. This piece of cake is ... Give it to Tom.

18. Ця стежка найвужча в горах.
19. Тоні був більш роздратований, ніж будь коли.
20. Ця подія - найдурніша в моєму житті.
21. Актівий зал (an assembly hall) був більш переповнений (to be overcrowded), ніж учора.
22. Твій собака завжди на всіх гавкає.
23. Де твоя срібна чайна ложечка? Я не знаю.
24. Ця овальна коробочка дуже гарна.
25. У нього чорні очі та прямий ніс.
26. Мамі подарували швейцарський годинник.
27. Мені потрібна більша чашка.
28. Лютий - найхолодніший місяць року.
29. Короп (carp) жирніший від шуки (pike).
30. Це була найшкавіша зустріч цього року.
31. Ця книга товща від тієї.
32. Ці дерева удвічі старіші.
33. Наші персики втричі більші від ваших.
34. Його будинок в півтора рази дорощий від нашого.
35. Ця картина в шість разів дорожча.
36. Ми були такі втомлені, ще більше втомлені, ніж учора.

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer.

1. She is one of ... models in her agency.
a. beautiful; b. more beautiful; c. the most beautiful;
2. These small dictionaries are ... for travels than big ones.
a. convenient; b. more convenient; c. the most convenient;
3. Sharks are ... than carps.
a. intelligent; b. more intelligent; c. the most intelligent;
4. She is one of ... people I have ever met.
a. active; b. more active; c. the most active;
5. This film was ... than the film we had watched the day before.
a. interesting; b. more interesting; c. the most interesting;
6. The last adventure was ... and we were glad that we stayed alive.
a. dangerous; b. more dangerous; c. the most dangerous;
7. Merylin Monroe was one of ... actresses in the world.
a. popular; b. more popular; c. the most popular;
8. My new flat is ... than yours.
a. comfortable; b. more comfortable; c. the most comfortable;
9. It was ... skirt at the party.
a. fashionable; b. more fashionable; c. the most fashionable;
10. His shoes are ... than his brother's.
a. expensive; b. more expensive; c. the most expensive;

Exercise 8. Put in the missing words from the box.

the sunniest, the greatest, wonderful, earlier, hotter, full, more curious, the most famous, soup, order, nice, later, higher, higher, the brightest, hotter, the most beautiful.

So we stood on the bank of the Loch Lomond one of (1) ... lakes in Scotland. The day was (2) ... than yesterday and we were going to the Highlands. My friend John said that it was (3) ... day he had ever seen. We moved (4) ... and (5) ... and two hours later we stopped in the mountain valley near a (6) ... restaurant. We came in and chose a table and John made an (7) It was lunch time so we ordered some (8) ... and in the menu we saw (9) ... Scottish dish. It was haggis. I have heard a lot about this dish so I became (10) ... When the dish was served I saw a big plate (11) ... of mashed potatoes, carrots, cabbages and onions with minced heart, lung and liver of sheep. It was (12) ... than I thought and rather spicy. In general it tasted (13) ... When we finished our lunch we decided to look around. We left the restaurant and came to a nice mountain river which looked (14) ... than from the distance. We made some photos and decided to come home (15) ... The view was (16) ... It was one of (17) ... views I had ever seen. John said that it was (18) ... day for the last sixty years.

TEST I

Task 1. Give the comparative and the superlative degree of the following adjectives

Large, long, nice, deep, fine, thin, dark, good, active, hot, low, slow, dry, big, bad, far, neat, warm, messy, cold, high, tremendous, kind, difficult, short, sad, beautiful, comfortable, busy, young, wet, expensive, strong, ugly, smart, popular, new, cheap.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

- ... hair was long and curly and she was proud of it very much.
a. his; b. our; c. their; d. her
- He added ... milk into his tea and started to sip it.
a. any; b. no; c. some; d. one;
- They didn't make ... mistakes in their compositions.
a. some; b. any; c. many; d. no
- At our university ... student ought to take written exams.
a. every; b. each; c. either; d. neither;
- Bob is always so ... He is always forgetting everything.
a. kind hearted; b. open - minded; c. cross - eyed; d. absent - minded;
- It was really a ... summer day and he enjoyed the warmth of the sun.
a. cold; b. hot; c. cool; d. warm;
- Where did you get ... T - shirts? I want to buy the same.
a. this; b. those; c. that; d. these;
- Do you see ... man near the hill?
a. this; b. those; c. that; d. these
- ... is supposed to be one of the best and most expensive presents.
a. a Japanese watch; b. a Chinese watch; c. a Korean watch; d. a Swiss watch;
- It was a very nice ... castle of Victorian style.
a. ten hundred year old; b. one year old; c. hundred year old; d. ten year old;

Task 3. Choose the right form of the comparison.

- This sofa is ... than that one.
a. comfortable; b. more comfortable; c. the most comfortable.
- Our uncle is ... person I have ever met.
a. intelligent; b. more intelligent; c. the most intelligent
- This view is ... than that one.
a. beautiful; b. more beautiful; c. the most beautiful;
- This is ... adventure we have ever had.
a. interesting; b. more interesting; c. the most interesting;
- Their test is ... than ours.
a. difficult; b. more difficult; c. the most difficult;
- His mission was ... than all the previous ones.
a. dangerous; b. more dangerous; c. the most dangerous;
- These dictionaries are ... for long distance journeys.
a. convenient; b. more convenient ; c. the most convenient;
- This dress is ... than yours.
a. fashionable; b. more fashionable; c. the most fashionable;
- Julia Roberts is one of ... actresses in the world.
a. famous; b. more famous; c. the most famous;
- This picture is ... than his new ones.
a. expensive; b. more expensive; c. the most expensive;

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

- Це найпростіше питання в цій справі і я його швидко зроблю.
- Ваше оповідання смішніше і ми його опублікуємо.
- Делла (Della) наймолодша в класі і кожен хоче її захистити.
- Ця стежка (path) коротша від тієї на двадцять метрів.

5. Плутон (Pluto) - найдальша планета сонячної системи.
6. На мою думку ця подорож більш небезпечна.
7. Ці черевики найзручніші і я їх дуже люблю.
8. Вправа, яку ми робили вчора, була цікавішою.
9. Богдан (Bohdan) - найрозумніша дитина в класі.
10. Цей краєвид красивіший від того.
11. Дай мені будь ласка більшу тарілку.
12. Липень - найспекотніший місяць року.
13. Камбала (plaice) жирніша від щуки (pike).
14. Це була найсумніша подія його життя.
15. Цей журнал тонший від того.

TEST II

Task 1. Give the comparative and the superlative degrees of the following adjectives.

Cheap, slow, dry, big fat, shallow, neat, warm, new, fine, bad, thin, deep, large, nice, long, dark, good, low, active, far, messy, cold, bright, high, kind, short, sad, busy, young, wet, strong, ugly, smart, popular, tremendous, difficult, beautiful, expensive, intelligent.

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. ... clothes are always neat and well ironed. He always looks smart.
a. her; b. our; c. his; d. its;
2. I have ... apples in the basket. We shall have them for dinner.
a. no; b. any; c. one; d. some;
3. ... girl in your group can go in for sports.
a. either; b. each; c. neither; d. no;
4. Sally is too She always lends her money to everybody.
a. absent - minded; b. cross - eyed; c. open - minded; d. kind - hearted;
5. They met on a ... summer day and went to the beach.
a. cold; b. hot; c. cool; d. warm;
6. She doesn't have ... friends. She feels too lonely.
a. any; b. many; c. much; d. a lot of;
7. Where have you left ... coat? Can you remind it?
a. our; b. their; c. my; d. your;
8. We saw ... ship disappearing in the horizon.
a. that; b. these; c. those; d. this;
9. He bought a very expensive ... because it was the best camera in the shop.
a. Japanese camera; b. Russian camera; c. Ukrainian camera; d. English camera;
10. He was always a ... boy and guessed all the puzzles.
a. kind - hearted; b. open - minded; c. slow - footed; d. quick-witted;

Task 3. Fill in the necessary words like two room flat.

1. He was a tall ... fellow with broad shoulders and long legs.
a. flat - chested; b. cross - eyed; c. grey - haired;
2. This castle is ... building and we need a lot of money to restore it.
a. a modern; b. an old; c. a four hundred year old;
3. It was a nice ... made of silver with ornaments on it.
a. floor; b. glass; c. two litre jar;
4. Dan bought a ... to train his skills in driving.
a. spoon; b. needle; c. second hand car;
5. It was ... and we got tired very much.
a. long walk; b. voyage; c. a two hour walk;
6. "Water world" is supposed to be ... and it got a lot of awards.
a. a play; b. a nice performance; c. a first rate film;
7. Carol saw ... in the restaurant and looked at Michael gratefully.
a. flowers; b. a gold chain; c. a candle - lit table;
8. Her son was ... and was rather naughty.

- a. a good boy; b. an obedient boy; c. a three year old boy;
 9. The rabbit lived in a ... and it was so deep that we couldn't see it.
 a. forest; b. in the bush; c. five - foot hole;
 10. Jane was a nice ... woman with dark blue eyes.
 a. broad shouldered; b. flat - chested; c. kind hearted;

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ця будівля - найвища в цьому місті.
2. Кожен студент здає в сесію п'ять - шість екзаменів.
3. Мені не подобається жодна картина.
4. В тій кімнаті - двадцять дівчат.
5. Він завжди робить багато помилок в творах.
6. Цей тест - найпростіший і ми його швидко зробимо.
7. Фільм, який ми дивились учора, смішніший за т'єсу.
8. Моя сестра наймолодша в нашій сім'ї.
9. Ідіть цією дорогою. Вона коротша на сто метрів.
10. Юпітер /Jupiter/ - найбільша планета сонячної системи.
11. Остання міся була самою небезпечною.
12. Ця сукня найзручніша і я її дуже люблю.
13. Це оповідання цікавіше ніж, попереднє.
14. Стелла (Stella) - найрозумніша дитина в класі.
15. Ця модель набагато красивіша, ніж та.

TEST III

Task 1. Give the comparative and the superlative degrees of the following adjectives.

Nervous, beautiful, kind, mild, soft, cold, wonderful, wet, big, intelligent, tired, exhausted, narrow, stupid, common, good, bad, hot, little, bright, light, long, handsome, small, clean, large, tough, flat, far, cheap, close, dirty, clever;

Task 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. The whale is ... than the pike.
 a. intelligentier; b. more intelligent; c. the most intelligent;
2. It was a ... winter day and the sun shone brightly.
 a. chilly; b. chillier; c. the chilliest;
3. Barry is so He always gives everything to people.
 a. absent-minded; b. cross-eyed; c. kind hearted;
4. You always make ... spelling mistakes.
 a. many; b. a lot of; c. much;
5. Can you move it a little ...?
 a. far; b. the furthest; c. further;
6. This dress looks ... than that one. Let's buy it.
 a. prettier; b. the prettiest; c. pretty;
7. ... child knows these rules.
 a. every; b. one; c. no;
8. This day was ... than the previous one.
 a. worse; b. the worst; c. bad;
9. Alex is one of ... people we have ever met.
 a. more pleasant; b. pleasant; c. the most pleasant;
10. It was ... pig I have ever seen.
 a. fatter; b. fat; c. the fattest;

Task 3. Finish the following sentences.

1. Clair said this trip was -----
2. It is -----

-
3. Heather usually -----
 4. Norman -----
 5. ----- students -----
 6. ----- pupil -----
 7. ----- boys -----
 8. ----- castle -----
 9. Paul -----
 10. Jeremy -----

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ця книга вдвічі цікавіша, чим та.
2. Моя кімната значно вужча від твоєї.
3. Це був найтонший сандвіч і Рон його взяв.
4. Сандра живе найдалі від усіх.
5. Ця двогодинна прогулянка була дуже цікава.
6. Її брат - симпатичний двадятирічний хлопець.
7. Мені подарували швейцарський годинник.
8. Твої гроші у гаманці. Візьми їх.
9. Твій стодоларовий костюм непоганий.
10. Був теплий весняний день.
11. Джон купив дешевшу футболку.
12. Ця трикімнатна квартира втричі дорожча.
13. Зараз на деревах все листя зелене.
14. Кузенова японська відеокамера зламалась.
15. Северн (the Severn) - найдовша річка Великобританії.

DRILLS (MIXED BAG)

Exercise 1. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. We usually ... to the zoo on Sundays (to go).
2. Dennis ... at the moment (to speak). Don't bother him.
3. I ... John yesterday and ... him his book (to visit, to return).
4. Vivian ... in a few minutes (to come). Let's wait for her.
5. The children ... this test since morning (to write). They are so tired.
6. Joyce ... just ... a cup (to break). Don't punish her.
7. Duncan ... his car himself before the mechanic came (to fix).
8. They ... the problem over when we came (to discuss).
9. Mr. Radford ... in the plane at this time next week (to fly).
10. Molly ... this pie by 5 o'clock. So, I hope the guests will enjoy it (to bake).
11. Mrs. Mulford ... her neighbour for a year before he moved to Kansas (to bother).
12. Ian ... for this firm for twenty years in July (to work).
13. Archie and I always ... our holidays on the Black sea coast (to spend).
14. Diana ... the letters from John yesterday morning (to receive).
15. Mona and Kate ... the papers soon (to bring). Wait a little, please.
16. Basil ... heartily (to laugh). Just look at him. He is really happy.
17. We ... for him when he met us (to wait).
18. My sister ... at the lecture at this time tomorrow (to sit).
19. The Todds ... a new house before they moved here (to sell).
20. Mr. McCormack ... already ... his new project (to begin).
21. Lindsay ... her exams by the end of June this year (to take).
22. Keith ... in the swimming pool since morning (to swim). Call him for dinner.
23. Debra and I ... for ten minutes before father stopped us (to argue).
24. Mrs. Pulley ... for half a day until her husband comes (to cook).
25. Cleve usually ... the furniture on Sundays (to polish).
26. Jill ... all the vegetables yesterday (to peel).
27. My cat ... high in a minute (to jump).
28. Robins ... all over Great Britain (to live).
29. Mary has just called. ... she ... soon here (to be)? Oh, yes. She will.
30. Abraham ... a poem at the moment (to recite). Just listen to it.
31. My uncle ... fairy tales to the kids when we came in (to read).
32. His nephews ... on the beach at this time next year (to lie).
33. Vera ... not ... for Australia yet. But she hopes she ... (to leave, to go).
34. Gorillas ... 200 kilograms (to weigh).
35. Taras ... all the leaves before his mother woke up (to shovel).
36. Alec and Cleve ... the match by the time we come there (to win).
37. The Foxwells ... their villa for two years (to redecorate). I think it's time to stop.
38. Tracy was red when I saw her. She ... (to jog).
39. By next year Patrick ... Arabic for five years (to learn).
40. Last year Cleve ... all group mates for his anniversary (to gather).

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. Rhys ... in this lake since morning.
a) is fishing b) has been fishing c) had been fishing
2. The Campbells usually ... their holiday on Caribbean's.
a) spend b) are spending c) have been spending
3. Celia cannot come to the phone because she ... a shower.
a) has been having b) was being having c) is having
4. Our cat ... two mice last week.
a) catches b) had caught c) caught
5. Debra ... tea when we entered the room.
a) had been drinking b) was drinking c) drank
6. Ian ... just ... his project and is going to start a new one.
a) has finished b) has been finishing c) finished
7. Mr. Hanson ... as a pilot before he became a cosmonaut.

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| | a) has been working | b) worked | c) had worked |
| 8. Karen and Vera ... for an hour before I stopped them. | a) have been arguing | b) had been arguing | c) were arguing |
| 9. Mrs. Chilton knows she ... this book for sure. | a) has sold | b) sold | c) will sell |
| 10. In a month Joe ... in this hotel for a year. | a) will had been working | b) will have been working | c) will have worked |
| 11. My sister and I always ... the same hairdresser. | a) are visiting | b) visit | c) have visited |
| 12. Ruth ... all meals by that time next Tuesday. | a) will be cooking | b) will have been cooking | c) will have cooked |
| 13. Mr. Walsh ... everything before we came. | a) brought | b) had brought | c) has brought |
| 14. They ... him now and ... his voice. | a) see, hear | b) are seeing, are hearing | c) saw, heard |
| 15. Mrs. Grubbs ... the dishes when I saw her. | a) washed | b) had been washing | c) was washing |
| 16. My aunt ... for a job for three months but still cannot find it. | a) has looked | b) has been looking | c) looked |
| 17. The sparrow ... flies and other insects. | a) eat | b) is eating | c) eats |
| 18. All people at the demonstration ... slogans and flags last week. | a) carried | b) were carrying | c) have been carrying |
| 19. Mrs. Ford ... the portrait of her husband for a year before she exhibited it. | a) had been painting. | b) had painted | c) was painting |
| 20. Sandra Bullock ... just ... a gold and two silver medals. | a) has won; | b) had won; | c) will have won; |
| 21. The children ... in the lake while I was watching them. | a) bathed | b) were bathing | c) have been bathing |
| 22. The cows ... less milk last winter. | a) have been giving | b) gave | c) have given |
| 23. The trees ... for a week. What a nice picture it is! | a) have been blooming | b) bloom | c) have bloomed |
| 24. Carol ... in her car when I saw her yesterday. | a) whooshes | b) whooshed | c) was whooshing |
| 25. In May Jeanette ... for this firm for ten years. | a) will have been working | b) has been working | c) had worked |

Exercise 3. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

- In summer my brother shall have been travelling in the East for a year.
- Cats always runs after the mice.
- Douglas were running in the city marathon when I saw him.
- The eagle is flying in the sky yesterday.
- The children is going to leave for the summer camp tomorrow.
- Jane will be sit at the lecture at this time tomorrow.
- My brothers is fighting now. I want to stop them.
- Ruth have washed all the linen lately.
- Mr. McFarland had cashed his cheques yesterday before he left.
- The married couple shall have visited five countries by the end of their honeymoon.
- Your kitten have been mewing for twenty minutes. What's wrong with it?
- Jamie had be playing for three hours before we came in.
- Next year Susan will have be working here for ten years.
- Trevor plant cucumbers and roses every year.
- His dog barked all night tomorrow.
- I will come home late?
- The Wagners are solve the problem at the moment.
- Heather were crying bitterly when I came up to her.
- William and Duncan will be write the exam at this time tomorrow.
- Mother have just called children to dinner.

21. By the end of the year the sailors shall have crossed three oceans.
22. Dennis is sweating. He had been jogging for an hour.
23. There was a smell of food when we came in. Somebody had be cooking.
24. In winter I will have been write this book for a year.
25. Peggy like to play basketball. She are always fond of it.
26. Max didn't believed his luck. He won a million.
27. We will went there in a minute.
28. Anthony are repairing his door at the moment.
29. The puppies was playing when we saw them.
30. What will you be doing at this time tomorrow?
31. Maurice have just stirred his tea. Will you offer him some milk?
32. The Todds had left before the war and we never saw them again.
33. Celia is sure that she will has finished it by 5 o'clock.
34. My family has been keeping this diamond ring for years.
35. Graham felt tired because he has been walk all day.

Exercise 4. Choose the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Mr. Todd usually (pay, pays, has paid) his bills in time.
2. Victoria (tours, has been touring, will tour) since May.
3. Nash (had done, did, will have done) it before we came.
4. The Fords (had been discussing, were discussing, discussed) the problem for an hour before their grandchildren arrived.
5. Our hamster (is eating, eats, was eating) the grains at the moment.
6. His niece (was playing, is playing, has been playing) the piano when we entered the drawing room.
7. On Monday Karen (will have been teaching, has been teaching, will teach) French at our school for ten years.
8. Floyd (will join, will be joining, will have joined) us in a minute.
9. The puppy (is jumping, jumps, jumped) at the moment.
10. Gladys (will be sitting, was sitting, is sitting) at the lectures at this time tomorrow.
11. Mrs. Moody (looked, was looking, had looked) worried yesterday.
12. Our family doctor (consults, is consulting, has been consulting) our family for years.
13. Rebecca (will have stewed, will stew, will be stewing) this meat by two o'clock.
14. Lionel (was waltzing, is waltzing, has waltzed) when we were looking at him.
15. Wendy and Gregory (are married, have been married, were married) for twenty years.
16. We were tired yesterday. We (had been working, worked, have been working) in the garden for three hours.
17. I (am thinking, think, have been thinking) about it now.
18. The shark (is, has been, was) a very dangerous creature.
19. Hardly (has, had, have) she entered the room when the children rushed to her.
20. Eve (is always complaining, always complain, always complained) of her relatives.
21. Gillian (will be lying, will lie, will have been lying) in the sun at this time in June.
22. Squirrels (were rustling, rustled, are rustling) in the bushes while we were sitting under that big oak tree.
23. The weather is terrible now. The trees (are bending, bend, have been bending) in the wind.
24. In 2010 Mr. Bradford (will have been researching, will be researching, will research) this problem for twenty years.
25. Luke (has missed, had missed, missed) three lessons today.
26. Violet (did, had done, was doing) all the washing before her mother returned.
27. Tulips usually (bloom, are blooming, will bloom) every spring.
28. The frog (has, had, has had) four legs and two eyes.
29. Millicent (has been crying, had been crying, was crying) for ten minutes. Can anybody tell me what has happened?
30. The army (was parading, paraded, had been parading) when we looked out of the window.
31. This principal (will give, will have given, gave) five tests by the end of the next month.
32. Our dean (is talking, talks, will be talking) about it at the moment.
33. My mother (has been making, makes, is making) the pastry for an hour.
34. Sharon (had been ironing, was ironing, has been ironing) the linen for forty minutes

- before they stopped her.
35. In ten days Cohn (will have been selling, has been selling, will be selling) these washing machines for a year.
36. My aunt (has seen, saw, had seen) the Slates lately.

Exercise 5. Fill in the words from the box.

is, going, a, his, has, was, sitting, at, best, beautiful, will, had, holiday, fishing, is, been, went, looked, had been, of, to, enjoyed, come

Paul (1) ... in his house now. He has (2) ... on his weekend for three days. Yesterday he (3) ... fishing in the sea and caught some cockles and mussels. His chef (4) ... cooking them now. Paul's friends are (5) ... to see him tonight. They will have (6) ... very delicious dinner. Paul usually spends (7) ... weekends in the sea or somewhere on the lake or near the river. He (8) ... been dreaming of his next holiday for a year. Paul has a (9) ... yacht. Next year he (10) ... have been yachting for eight years. Last year before he came to Nice he (11) ... spent three weeks in Paris. While his girlfriend (12) ... shopping Paul was collecting all kinds of fishing rods. Now Paul is (13) ... and looking at his collection. He is so happy to look (14) ... it. To his mind his collection is one of the (15) ... among his friends. Paul is recalling his last (16) Last year as he was in Nice he often went (17) When we sailed to his yacht he (18) ... very tired. He (19) ... fishing for two days and caught ten big fish. He was so proud (20) ... them. We congratulated Paul and he invited us (21) ... dinner. So we stayed and (22) ... delicious meals cooked by his chef. Since then we often (23) ... to visit Paul and always enjoy our visits very much.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. The delegates ... just ... in the hall. (to gather)
2. Our Prime Minister ... the people of that plant tomorrow. (to meet)
3. The president of the firm ... all the documents yesterday. (to sign)
4. Our dog ... its tail from joy at the moment. (to wag)
5. The cows ... the hay when the farmer entered the barn. (to eat)
6. Hilary ... the orchestra at this time on Sunday. (to conduct)
7. Gregory often ... her name. (to mention)
8. Mr. Swindon ... about changing the jobs for years, but he does nothing about it. (to talk)
9. The members of the golf club ... the problem for half an hour before the president came. (to discuss)
10. Mrs. Rees ... the staff tomorrow. (to inform)
11. By the end of the week Stella ... these materials for a month. (to collect)
12. My brother ... Mr. Low before he left for India. (to meet)
13. Our teacher ... the texts every day. (to dictate)
14. Hazel ... the danger at the moment. (to realise)
15. Garret ... when the front door rang. (to sleep)
16. My nanny ... the baby for half an hour and he is still crying. (to lull)
17. The nurse ... the temperature before the doctor entered the ward. (to take)
18. Belinda ... in that concert at this time next Friday. (to sing)
19. Vernon ... a game of chess for an hour before we called him. (to play)
20. The surgeon ... the operation by 2 p.m. today. (to perform)
21. The army ... a lot last week. (to march)
22. Lionel ... never ... to Australia. (to be)
23. Mrs. Ashley ... my uncle next month. (to marry)
24. By May our children ... this dentist for two years. (to visit)

Exercise 7. Identify the tenses.

1. Hob went home late yesterday.
2. They have just lodged here recently.
3. The Prime Minister comes to France tomorrow morning.
4. Andy usually chops the pork himself.
5. Svetlanov is conducting the orchestra now.
6. The farmer had latched the gate before we returned.

7. The regiment was marching along the street when we were on the balcony.
8. Heather will have iced the cake by moment the party starts.
9. Patricia will be flying in the plane at this time on Monday.
10. The team has been training since morning.
11. By May they will have been building this hospital for a year.
12. The boys had been arguing for twenty minutes before the father stopped them.

Exercise 8. Complete the following sentences.

1. Derek ----- every year.
2. Linda ----- next week.
3. My parents ----- last summer.
4. Mr. Hankoff ----- today.
5. Sam's sister ----- at the moment.
6. They ----- when Kyle came in.
7. Rebecca ----- at this time next year.
8. Cohn ----- before Terry arrived.
9. My aunt ----- by the end of next month.
10. Her baby ----- since morning
11. Josh -----
12. Brenda -----
13. Mrs. Burris -----
14. Joyce and Fiona -----
15. We -----
16. I -----
17. Mavis -----
18. Boyd -----
19. The Horlicks -----
20. Our kitten -----
21. The farmers -----
22. Terry's wife -----
23. Gloria -----
24. Oswald -----

Exercise 9. Create any story (funny, clever, dull, interesting, boring or crazy), using all the 12 tenses.

Exercise 10. Translate into English.

1. Коли я сюди переїхала, тут було тихе місце. З того часу тут стало шумно.
2. Кеті тобі зараз бажає тільки добра. Вона тебе розуміє в цю хвилину.
3. Коли батьки увійшли, діти грали в шахи. Вони грали в шахи уже годину.
4. Зараз така погана погода, іде дощ. Дощ іде зранку.
5. Ти тільки подумай! Через два дні від сьогодні я буду летіти в літаку до Італії.
6. Кайл був сердитий, бо він забув книгу вдома. Він завжди все забуває.
7. Вчора діти принесли ворону. Он вона зараз у клітці.
8. Наступного тижня буде рік, як Пем працює в цій школі.
9. Наш президент буде відкривати цей з'їзд наступного понеділка.
10. Мої батьки їдять до Криму щороку. Їм дуже подобається Крим.
11. Сара зараз вишиває (to embroider) нову сукню. Вона шити собі весь одяг сама.
12. Ми приготуємо цей семінар до наступного вівторка. Ми завжди готуємо семінари.
13. Вівіан зараз чекає на тебе. Вона чекає на тебе двадцять хвилин.
14. До літа Теренс захистить дисертацію. Він працює над нею уже три роки.
15. Ми щороку плаваємо в цьому озері. Завтра ми збираємось порибалити.
16. Прем'єр міністр буде завтра на прес-конференції. Він зустрінеється із журналістами.
17. Клів завжди губить гроші. Не давай йому багато грошей.
18. Не встиг дядько увійти, як розпочалася гроза.
19. Ми ніколи не були в Австралії. - І я теж.
20. Хай живе Україна!
21. Сьогодні найтепліший день року.
22. На щастя вони уникнули небезпеки.

23. Коли ми поверталися додому, то побачили багато оленів на галявині.
24. Ти прийдеш завтра? Ні, і Том також не прийде.
25. Суп пахне дуже гарно. Давай будемо обідати.
26. Як тільки діти принесли квіти, вони почали поздоровляти маму.
27. Якщо ви принесете касету, ми подивимося цей фільм разом.
28. Діти не завжди слухаються, чи не так? Так, не завжди.
29. Якщо ви мені допоможете, я зроблю це вправу.
30. Розкажи мені іншу казку. Ця - нецікава.
31. Там було багато маленьких будничків із зеленими покрівлями.
32. Том вчора зловив два лосося. (salmon)
33. Місіс Преслі збиває крем уже півгодини. (to whisk)
34. Де нові фотографії? Вони на столі.
35. Тато зазвичай дає мені багато гарних порад, але я не завжди їх виконую.
36. Наша кішка розірвала вчора нову книгу. Ми завтра купимо тобі нову.

Exercise 11. Complete the following dialogue.

- B. Hi, Josh! How are things going on?
 A. -----
 B. Have you seen Alice lately?
 A. -----
 B. And what did she say? Was she glad?
 A. -----
 B. And what are you busy with now?
 A. -----
 B. What were you doing when I called you last Monday?
 A. -----
 B. Had you done it before I called?
 A. -----
 B. Why do you look so tired? Have you been doing anything?
 A. -----
 B. And how long will you have been working for this firm by this spring?
 A. -----
 B. What will you be doing at this time tomorrow?
 A. -----
 B. Did you see the exhibition of cats last month?
 A. -----

Exercise 12. Match the answers to the following questions.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Does your father really swim well? | a. My sister was reading a book when you called. |
| 2. Is Granny cooking our favourite cake now? | b. Yes, the dog barked at the vet and frightened him. |
| 3. Will you bring your sister with you to our party? | c. At this time tomorrow I'll be taking my test-credit. |
| 4. Did your dog bark at the vet yesterday? | d. I'll bring my sister and my cousin with me. |
| 5. What was your sister doing when I called yesterday? | e. Granny is cooking an apple pie. |
| 6. What will you be doing at this time tomorrow? | f. My dad swims best of all. |
| 7. How long have you been working here? | g. None of us has ever been to Brazil. |
| 8. Why Sarah looks so tired? | h. Wendy had lost her pen before we left. |
| 9. Will Ned have finished the test by the end of the lesson? | i. By May I'll have been working here for twenty years. |
| 10. Who had lost the pen before we left? | j. Sarah has been running for two hours. |
| 11. Has anybody ever been to Brazil? | k. They had been arguing for twenty minutes before father stopped them. |
| 12. Had they been arguing for a long time before father stopped them? | l. I think Ned will have finished the test by the end of the lesson. |

Exercise 13. Complete the following by circling the correct word next to each number.

A MIRACLE ON THE STAGE

David Garrick, the famous English actor of the 18th century, (1. **began, had begun, begins**) his stage career very early. At the age of eighteen he was already a member of a company which (2. **toured, was touring, had been touring**) the south of England every summer. One evening in July the company (3. **arrived, had arrived, was arriving**) at the little town of B. and staged there (4. **a, an, the**) tragedy which was based on an episode of the Punic wars. It (5. **were, is, was**) performed in an open-air theatre. At the beginning of the second act (6. **here, there, now**) was a scene showing a battlefield. Bodies of four or three dead men (7. **are lying, were lying, had been lying**) here and there. Garrick (8. **played, was playing, plays**) the part of one of those bodies. After the interval between the first and the second act the curtain (9. **goes, went, has gone**) up. Garrick (10. **lay, was lying, had been lying**) as still as possible, trying to look like a real dead body. An actor who (11. **played, was playing, had been playing**) the part of a Roman general came forward and began to recite a monologue.

Suddenly Garrick heard a mosquito, which (12. **was buzzing, buzzed, has been buzzing**) near his ear. Then (13. **comes, came, has come**) another. The next moment several mosquitoes (14. **began, begins, have begun**) to sting him in the face and in the leg. Garrick wanted very much to scratch (15. **himself, itself, yourself**). But how (16. **can, could, is able**) a dead body move? "Look at that young man", the general (17. **was going, will be going, went**) on with his monologue. Only a few hours before he (18. **was, has been, had been**) healthy and full of life ... and there he lies now - a dead body! Only a miracle (19. **can, could, is able**) bring him back to life! Garrick, who (20. **had been lying, was lying, has been lying**) for several minutes, began to scratch himself here and there. Trying to remain serious, the general (21. **was thinking, had been thinking, thought**) hard what to say next. He certainly could not (22. **continue, continued, continues**) his monologue.

"The gods (23. **heard, have heard, hear**) me!" he cried out at last. "The miracle (24. **happened, has happened, had happened**)!" The audience (25. **burst, was bursting, bursts**) into laughter, but Garrick (26. **has, had, have**) no wish to laugh. He was too worried (27. **on, of, about**) his future stage career. In any case that evening he (28. **had decided, decided, has decided**) never again to play a dead body in summer when there (29. **are, were, will be**) so many mosquitoes around.

Exercise 14. Fill in the missing words (one word in each space); the missing word may be any Part of Speech. Read the whole passage before doing the exercise.

ART FOR HEART'S SAKE

Mr. Smith (1) ... sitting in his drawing room reading the newspaper. There was a knock (2) ... the door and his servant said gently to his master. "No", answered Mr. Smith.

"But it's good (3) ... you, sir."

"No"

"It (4) ... the doctor's orders"

"No."

Koppel heard (5) ... front door bell and was glad to leave the room. (6) ... found the doctor in the hall downstairs.

"I can't do (7) ... with the old man," he said to the doctor. "He doesn't want to take (8) ... juice. He doesn't want me (9) ... read to him. He hates (10) ... radio. He does (11) ... like anything." Doctor James received the information with his usual professional (12) He (13) ... a lot about his patient since his last visit. This (14) ... not an ordinary case.

The old gentleman was in rather good shape for a man (15) ... seventy-six. But something had to be done (16) ... him. He had to (17) ... kept from buying things. The fact is that the old man suffered (18) ... from his purchase.

He (19) ... his last heart attack after the disastrous purchase of a railroad in one of Western States. Another attack was the result of the bankruptcy of some grocery (20) ..., which he had bought at a very high price. All his purchases of (21) ... years had to be liquidated at a great sacrifice both to his health and his pocket book. The doctor (22) ... considered all this when he entered his patient's room that day. He approached Mr. Smith (23) ...

After R. Goldberg

Exercise 15. Answer the following questions.

1. What will you do next summer?
2. Do you usually swim in the rivers or lakes in winter?
3. Have you ever been to Brazil?
4. Did you have colour dreams yesterday?
5. What had you done before your parents returned home?
6. Has it been snowing for days lately?
7. What will you be doing at this time next month?
8. Will you have passed all your exams by the first of July?
9. What are you doing at the moment?
10. What had you been doing before the professor entered the room?
11. What were you writing when we came?
12. How long will you have been studying at this university in May 2002?
13. What do your parents usually do in summer?
14. What will you be doing on the first of January?
15. Have you ever tasted fried snakes?
16. What have you been doing since September?
17. How many exams will you have taken by the 10th of June?
18. How long will you have been studying English in 2003?
19. What did the teacher write a minute ago?
20. How many poems had you learnt before you left school?
21. What are you thinking of at the moment?
22. What will you do next weekends?
23. What were you doing when the teacher came up to you at your exam?
24. How many English words have you learnt this year?

Exercise 16. Render the following text into English.

Того дня ми не змогли піти на прогулянку. Щоправда, вранці ми поблукали з годнику алеями безлистоного парку, та по обіді (місіс Рід, коли не було гостей обідала рано). Студений зимовий вітер нагнав такі чорні хмари і линув такий холодний дощ, що годі було й думати виходити з дому.

Щодо мене, то я була рада: я страх не любила довгих пообідніх прогулянок, а надто взимку. Жахливо було вертатися додому в холодному присмерку, коли заходять зашпори в руки і в ноги, а серце ние від сердитого бурчання Бетсі (Betsy), нашої няні, та від принизливого усвідомлення фізичної переваги наді мною Елізи (Eliza), Джона (John) й Джорджіани (Georgiana) Рід (Reed).

Згадані Еліза, Джон та Джорджіана зібралися тепер у вітальні біля своєї матері, що півлежала на канапі біля каміна і серед своїх дорогих дітей (в ту хвилину вони не билися і не ревли) здавалася цілком щасливою. Мене не прийняли до цього родинного гурту: місіс Рід сказала, що їй дуже шкода віддаляти мене від себе, але, поки вона не почує від Бетсі й не побачить навч, що я справді прагну розвивати в собі приємні й добропристойні манери, поки я не стану привітною й лагідною дитиною, - ширішою, добрішою, відвертішою, - вона мусить позбавити мене всіх радощів, якими тишаються слухняні й шанобливі діти.

Шарлота Бронте, "Джен Ейр"

TEST I

Task I. Put the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Duncan (to shovel) the leaves every autumn.
2. Joyce Jasper and Polly (to tease) our dog yesterday.
3. Mr. Chilton tiptoed out of the room because the baby (to fall asleep).
4. My aunt (to receive) two letters this week.
5. Trevor (to smoke) for ten years before he gave it up.
6. Next October Gwen (to travel) all over the world for a year.
7. Mrs. Todd (to weep) when we entered the room.
8. Sally and Heather (to waltz) at the moment.
9. The parrot usually (to eat) twice a day.
10. Our dog (to bark) when you came.
11. Jill (to polish) the floor by next Friday.
12. Alex (to read) a book at this time next evening.

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Mary and Basil (are shouting, shout, were shouting) now. What's wrong?
2. Rhys (risked, is risking, has risked) his life last spring.
3. Karen (postponed, has postponed, postpones) two meetings this week.
4. Mr. Presley (had included, included, has included) the article before I asked him about it.
5. Our cat (was crawling, crawled, crawls) on the floor when you came.
6. In August Stacy (will have been redecorating, will redecorate, will have redecorated) her flat for three months.
7. Julian (will be interpreting, will interpret, interprets) at this time tomorrow.
8. Mrs. Bowman always (ices, is icing, has iced) her cakes.
9. Mother (will iron, irons, will be ironing) the linen tomorrow.
10. Granny (will have lulled, will lull, lulls) the baby by the time he comes.
11. Hanna (has been heating, heats, has heated) the dinner for half an hour.
12. Ronald felt tired. He (had been jogging, jogged, has been jogging) for an hour.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Чому у Тома снінець? Він побився з Бобом.
2. Вчора, коли ти прийшов, ми обговорювали фільм уже годину.
3. Що ти шойно зробив? Я шойно розбив чашку.
4. Вчора до приходу мами Ден помив посуд.
5. Коли Фред увійшов, ми їли хегіс (haggis).
6. Діти закінчать писати твір до наступного уроку.
7. В суботу в цей час Майма (Міма) буде сидіти на лекції.
8. Скільки ти шукаєш цю марку? Я її шукаю протягом року.
9. Хлопчики зараз грають у волейбол.
10. Неш (Nash) піде завтра до театру разом з класом.
11. Вчора ми пили ананасовий сік (pineapple juice).
12. В липні буде рік, як Сара працює тут.

TEST II

Task I. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. Next May Lynn ... this portrait for a year. (to paint)
2. Ralf ... his partner at all. (not to trust)
3. They ... in the mountains at this time next month. (to ramble)
4. The parrot ... now. It irritates me so much. (to chatter)
5. Gladys ... a button yesterday. We had to call the ambulance. (to swallow)
6. Cohn ... the dog when we saw him. (to pet)
7. Mr. Ayland ... before he started dressing up. (to shave)
8. We ... in his documents tomorrow. (to trawl)

9. Mrs. Stewart ... three meetings this week. (to cancel)
10. Gillian ... all the presents by the moment we come. (to wrap)
11. Lionel looks tired. He ... the whole night. (to work)
12. Mr. Stanton was sleepy. She ... for three hours. (to type)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. My sister (injured, injures, has injured) her leg yesterday.
2. Mr. Williams (has interviewed, interviewed, had interviewed) this pop star before he became famous.
3. Marvin (will be astonished, is astonished, was astonished) when he sees it.
4. Grace Kelly (had been playing, played, has been playing) in the films before she got married the Prince of Monaco.
5. Prince Edward (will be yachting, is yachting, yachts) at this time next month.
6. Our children (play, have been playing, had been playing) since morning. Call them to dinner.
7. A new mechanic (will have fixed, had fixed, has fixed) the car by the moment I return home.
8. In a minute Fiona (will have been writing, will write, will be writing) the composition for an hour.
9. Perry (is escorting, was escorting, escorts) the Queen at the moment.
10. Mrs. Low (has interpreted, interpreted, interprets) too long today.
11. The Stickleys always (discuss, are discussing, discussed) their problems together.
12. John's brother (was hammering, hammered, is hammering) a nail when we came to visit him.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Чому Дерек спітнілий? Він годину бігав.
2. Ми катались на лижах годину, доки не прийшов батько.
3. Сем і Джек сьогодні вивчили два вірші.
4. Вчора в цей самий час ми танцювали на вечірці.
5. Майк посадив три дерева до квітня.
6. Вони принесуть цю книгу до 2 годин.
7. В суботу в цей же час я буду їхати в тролейбусі.
8. Цуценя зараз їсть з миски.
9. Вчора дівчатка організували вечірку.
10. Теренс щодня приносить 10 відер води.
11. Завтра приїде прем'єр міністр Швеції (Sweden).
12. В суботу буде три роки, як я катаюся на ковзанах.

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Douglas ... two trucks of food last week. (to smuggle)
2. Cecilia ... her rent regularly. (to pay)
3. Mr. Ramsay ... three times today. (to pray)
4. Children ... the pillows since morning. (to pelt) Can you stop them?
5. Vernon ... you this job tomorrow, I think. (to propose)
6. Mrs. Boyd ... a present for her sister at the moment. (to wrap)
7. Our hamster ... everything before we returned home. (to eat)
8. In a minute Gregory ... this memo for an hour. (to write)
9. Joyce ... this melon by the dinner. (to slice)
10. The Mc Cormicks ... when I saw them. (to shout)
11. My gold fish ... in the very same aquarium at this time next year. (to swim)
12. Bernard ... for an hour before we woke him. (to sleep)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

1. The Barthers (had persuaded, persuaded, have persuaded) their daughter before I called them.
2. By May Eve (has been working, will have been working, works) for this firm for five years.
3. Bertie (was parking, had been parking, parked) the car when I met him.
4. Mr. Warren (trawled, has trawled, trawls) in the books yesterday.
5. My family (rests, rested, will rest) in the Crimea every year.

6. The regiment (was marching, will be marching, is marching) at this time tomorrow.
7. Mrs. Mc Evan (reminds, will remind, will have reminded) you about it tomorrow.
8. Miranda (had postponed, has postponed, postponed) the trip lately.
9. Freddie (will pump, will have pumped, has pumped) the water by the dinner.
10. Roy's sister (is swallowing, swallows, has been swallowing) her cake at the moment.
11. I (have solved, have been solving, am solving) these problems for years. I am so tired of it.
12. They (had made, had been making, were making) the report for twenty minutes before the teacher stopped them.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Моя бабуся садить квіти щороку.
2. Ми зараз сидимо і думаємо, що робити.
3. Діти завтра знов ідуть до школи.
4. В той час, як ти спала Чарльз (Charles) читав книгу.
5. В суботу в цей час Патрік (Patrick) буде марширувати на параді.
6. Студенти шойно склали іспит з історії.
7. Біл і Деніс зробили всі вправи до того, як увійшов професор.
8. До вечора Тобі (Toby) відвідає три музеї.
9. З самого ранку дме сильний вітер і йде сніг.
10. Хлопці сварилися півгодини, доки не прийшов тато.
11. Через хвилину буде три години, як ми чекаємо на нього.
12. Рон вчора поїхав до Америки.

TEST IV

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Randolph ... the nail since morning. (to hammer)
2. Stella ... asleep before her parents returned. (to fall)
3. Mr. Chilton was red. He ... in the sun too long. (to lie)
4. Our aunt ... in the park at this time tomorrow morning. (to jog)
5. Vernon ... the real estate lately. (to inherit)
6. Lesley ... the noodles when we entered the kitchen. (to drain)
7. I think, father ... the car tomorrow. (to drive)
8. Amanda always ... the salad with parsley. (to season)
9. Granny ... all the apple pies by tomorrow's party. (to bake)
10. Vincent ... now. Give him something hot to drink. (to cough)
11. Mrs. Watson ... the duchess a week ago. (to escort)
12. By June Marlene ... in this hospital for three years. (to work)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Joyce (cries, is crying, has been crying) for an hour. What's happened?
2. Ian (injured, has injured, had injured) his leg yesterday.
3. We have, Mr. Foxwell (will mend, will be mending, will have mended) the boots next week.
4. Hanna (had frozen, froze, has frozen) the chicken before she left.
5. Alex (will correct, will be correcting, will have corrected) the mistakes at this time tomorrow.
6. Mrs. Campbell (digs, is digging, has dug) her beds now.
7. Mr. Ford (tried on, was trying on, had been trying on) a new suit when we entered the shop.
8. Noel (has ironed, had ironed, ironed) all the linen today.
9. Percy (will deliver, will have delivered, has delivered) the parcel by 2 p.m. tomorrow.
10. We (had been living, have been living, lived) in Kyiv for ten years before we moved to Poltava.
11. The Lows always (feed, feeds, fed) their cat at noon.
12. In a day Maud (will do, will have been doing, has been doing) this job for a week.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Тревор відчув запах диму, коли увійшов. Хтось палив сигару.
2. Ханна плаває годину. Поклич її обідати.

3. Мона зараз стогне (to moan), бо в неї болить рука.
4. Містер Робінсон вчора шкандибав (to limp).
5. Мій дідусь завжди бурчить. (to grumble)
6. Ми нарежемо овочі через десять хвилин.
7. В той час, коли Макс сидів біля каміну (fire place), ми грали в шахи.
8. Через рік в цей час я буду сидіти в Ялті на пляжі.
9. Вони поставили (to stage) два спектаклі цього року.
10. Пасажири прищобнули паски (to fasten) до того, як літак злетів.
11. Мерілін витратить всі гроші до кінця відпустки.
12. Завтра буде рік, як Джейн живе тут.

TEST V

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. I ... the cake by the moment the guests come. (to ice)
2. Eve ... her leg yesterday. (to injure)
3. Mr. Leech ... two meetings this week. (to cancel)
4. They ... these goods before they reduced prices. (to hock)
5. By next Monday Martin ... for our firm for ten years. (to work)
6. We usually ... to communicate with this lady. (to avoid)
7. Mrs. Ringwald ... to Paris next week. (to fly)
8. My neighbour ... these potatoes at this time next week. (to dig)
9. The Garlands ... the strawberries since morning. (to freeze) She has a large freezer.
10. Our dog ... at the moment.(to bark) What's the matter?
11. Gloria looked tired yesterday. She ... in the library for six hours. (to sit)
12. Gregory ... the belt when the stewardess came up to him. (to fasten)

Task. II. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Alex always (ignored, ignores, has ignored) our advice.
2. Fiona (greet, greeted, was greeting) us cordially yesterday.
3. Mr. Pinkenson (inherited, has inherited, inherits) a lot of money this year.
4. They (will have learnt, will learn, has learnt) these words by the end of the next week.
5. I (am thinking, will be thinking, think) about it now.
6. My brother (had cancelled, cancelled, was cancelling) the date before I called him.
7. Pupils (wrote, were writing, had written) the test when the principal entered the classroom.
8. Mr. Kazan (was working, is working, will be working) at this problem at this time next month.
9. In an hour Gladys (will have been washing, will be washing, has been washing) the linen for half a day.
10. Marvin was red. He (had run, had been running, was running) for an hour.
11. I hope, we (will go, will have gone, will be going) to the theatre tomorrow.
12. My sister (has talked, has been talking, is talking) over the telephone for two hours. Remind her about the bills.

Task III. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Сніг іде зранку і дуже холодно.
2. Ми зараз пишемо тест з математики.
3. Завтра наша група буде складати іспит.
4. Коли тато увійшов, ми пили чай.
5. Наступного року в цей час Сара буде сидіти на лекціях.
6. Вчора наш собака вкусив (to bite) Тома.
7. Я спечу яблучний пиріг (apple pie) до приходу мами.
8. Вони шороку подорожують до Криму (the Crimea).
9. Тері написав все до того, як ми увійшли.
10. В липні буде рік, як я працюю в університеті.
11. Ти коли-небудь бував в Іспанії (Spain)? Ні, ніколи.
12. Діти були спітнілі, бо бігали годину.

TEST VI

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Ivy ... every autumn. (to hunt)
2. Sidney ... behind the door at the moment. (to hide)
3. I ... everybody yesterday. I got a "five" in math. (to astonish)
4. We ... the article before you asked about it. (to include)
5. The farmer ... the cows by next Saturday. (to sell)
6. Cows ... the hay when we entered the barn. (to eat)
7. By next Monday Robyn ... this firm for three years. (to manage)
8. Sharon ... the clothes since 1997. (to design)
9. I hope, you ... this meeting tomorrow. (to cancel)
10. They were rather tired. They ... for ten hours. (to drive)
11. Mr. Williams ... the baby at this time tomorrow. (to lull)
12. The Bradfords ... the best cabbages this year. (to grow)

Task II. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Mrs. Anderson always (mends, is mending, will mend) her clothes herself.
2. We (answer, answered, have answered) all the questions yesterday.
3. Liz (designs, will design, designed) the villa next year.
4. Mr. Gibbs (coughs, has been coughing) since morning.
5. I was tired. I (jog, have been jogging, had been jogging) for an hour.
6. They (hang, were hanging, had hung) a new painting before their parents returned.
7. By next May Dennis (will be living, will live, will have been living) here for a year.
8. You (were standing, stood, have been standing) while Terry was dancing.
9. Mima (hurried, has hurried, had hurried) somewhere lately.
10. He (shoots, will have shot, had shot) the film by the end of the next month.
11. Patric (is kvetching, was kvetching, will be kvetching) at his life now.
12. Jenny (will march, will be marching, will have marched) in the front row at this time next Friday.

Task III. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Влітку буде три роки, як ми ремонтуємо наш гараж.
2. Діти щодня грають в шахи.
3. Ми зараз летимо у літаку.
4. Минулого року Ден зустрів свого старого друга.
5. В той час, як я терла моркву (to grate), бабуся чистила овочі.
6. Наступного року в цей час студенти будуть писати тести.
7. Греїс (Grace) шойно випрасувала свій одяг.
8. Наша команда завтра візьме участь у змаганнях.
9. Хлопці грають у футбол зранку.
10. Мама спекла пиріг до нашого приходу.
11. Гарет (Garret) був втомлений, бо читав книгу всю ніч.
12. Місіс Сноу (Snow) продасть свій будинок до травня.

TEST VII

Task I. Put the verb in brackets into the correct form.

1. By the end of the next month Marion ... Japanese for three years. (to learn)
2. I ... for ten years. I am an experienced hitchhiker. (to hitchhike)
3. Vincent ... everything himself before we asked him. (to arrange)
4. Mr. Stevens ... my name twice yesterday. (to mention)
5. We ... football for an hour before father called us. (to play)
6. In a week Howard ... at his thesis for five years. (to work)
7. The car ... the dog this morning. (to mangle)
8. You ... in this house by next June. (to lodge)

9. Mrs. Booker ... the door at the moment. (to lock)
10. They ... everybody in this project soon. (to involve)
11. Cats ... after the mouse when we brought the mousetrap. (to run)
12. Polly's brother ... maths at this time tomorrow. (to learn)

Task II. Finish the following sentences.

1. Alison ----- every week.
2. In a month I ----- for four years.
3. Ned ----- before Sarah came.
4. Trish ----- last month.
5. We ----- at the moment.
6. Eve ----- by 2 o'clock tomorrow.
7. My teacher ----- next year.
8. Our dean ----- when we came.
9. Cathy ----- since morning.
10. Mother looked anxious. -----
11. Charles ----- today.
12. They ----- at this time next Monday.

Task III. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. In June Heather (will be writing, will have been writing, will write) this novel for five years.
2. I (have flown, have been flying, will be flying) in the plane for six hours.
3. We (had mashed, mashed, have mashed) the potatoes before we started to mash the turnip.
4. Jamie (was decorating, is decorating, decorates) the classroom at the moment.
5. Diana (will do, will be doing, will have done) the same job at this time tomorrow.
6. You (arranged, arrange, are arranging) the meeting every day. Can you help us?
7. Sam's sister (is kneading, was kneading, kneads) the dough when we came.
8. Mr. Parkin (will be laying, will lay, will have laid) the table in a minute.
9. The Watsons (were discussing, had been discussing, discussed) the trip for a year before they went to New Zealand.
10. Joyce (will make, will be making, will have made) the pudding by the moment you return home.
11. Kevin (will be lying, will lie, lay) on the beach yesterday.
12. Mrs. Chilton (had frozen, has frozen, froze) the strawberries today.

TEST VIII

Task I. Put the verb in brackets into the correct form.

1. Duncan ... new words all the time. (to practise)
2. The train ... slowly yesterday afternoon. (to snake)
3. We ... a lot today. (to swim)
4. I ... you for ten minutes. Can you listen attentively? (to whisper)
5. My cat ... after its tail for half an hour before it fell asleep. (to run)
6. Mr. Adler ... his beard before he came here. (to shave)
7. They ... all the tulip bulbs by next Saturday. (to select)
8. Mrs. Hein ... her son's heel at the moment. (to tickle)
9. Roger ... the meal in an hour. (to serve)
10. Debra ... near the door when he met her. (to stand)
11. Mr. Bocks ... his car at this time tomorrow. (to park)
12. In a minute Jessica ... this pie for an hour. (to make)

Task II. Finish the following sentences.

1. He ----- every month.
2. They ----- at this time tomorrow.
3. Archie ----- next week.
4. The boys ----- yesterday.
5. Joe ----- before Sam came.

6. Barbara ----- by this time next week.
7. I ----- since 1999.
8. Mr. Wagner -----
9. My mother -----
10. We -----
11. Mrs. Murphy -----
12. In an hour Orwell -----

Task III. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. Granny (will cook, will have cooked, has cooked) all the meals by the dinner.
2. Her dog (barks, barked, was barking) yesterday.
3. Floyd (injured, has injured, had injured) his leg today.
4. The farmer (has been growing, grows, has grown) sugar beets for three years.
5. They (visit, have visited, will be visiting) their dentist regularly.
6. Hilary (was sewing, sews, has been sewing) a new dress when we saw her.
7. In August Phil (will play, will be playing, will have been playing) for this team for five years.
8. I (am interpreting, interpret, have been interpreting) his speech at the moment.
9. I am sure, we (will have gone, will go, will be going) to the theatre tomorrow.
10. Mr. Austin (had latched, latched, has latched) the gate before the pigs ran away.
11. Dan (will cancel, will have cancelled, cancels) the date by that time tomorrow.
12. Belinda (is correcting, was correcting, will be correcting) the text at this time next Tuesday.

TEST IX

TASK I. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. The tourists ... the mountains for an hour before the sun set. (were climbing, had been climbing, are climbing)
2. The Bethels ... the chicken every weekend. (are grilling, grill, has grilled)
3. The nurse ... the injection in a minute. (will have made, will make, makes)
4. We ... the carrots at the moment. (are grating, grate, have been grating)
5. Julian ... his money by the end of the previous month. (transferred, had transferred, has transferred)
6. I ... at the same lectures at this time next year. (will sit, will be sitting, will have been sitting)
7. Celia ... never ... in her life. (has paddled, paddled, had paddled)
8. They ... the butter by the time you come home. (will whisk, will have whisked, will be whisking)
9. Mr. Bowman ... his new suit yesterday. (had torn, tore, has torn)
10. This chef usually ... wonderful pasta. (cooks, cooked, has cooked)
11. Patrick ... in the gym when we saw him. (will be training, was training, has been training)
12. In a month Cleve ... this problem for two years. (will research, will have been researching, will be researching)

Task II. Finish the following sentences.

1. By June we ----- for ten months.
2. Alex -----
3. They -----
4. Sandra -----
5. I -----
6. Her brother -----
7. The Derricks -----
8. You -----
9. Her dog -----
10. The farmer -----
11. Our dean -----
12. Mark -----

Task III. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. The scientists ... this component a year ago. (to synthesize)
2. Your son ... our dog today. (to tease)
3. Mr. Emerson ... Arabic before he started to teach Persian. (to teach)

4. This surgeon ... on the patient at this time tomorrow. (to operate)
5. Basil ... his luggage in an hour. (to pack)
6. The principal ... the papers when we entered the room. (to sign)
7. Kathy ... her hair at the moment. (to dye)
8. Our dog ... after its tail for an hour before I stopped it. (to run)
9. The plumber ... the water for half an hour. (to pump)
10. I ... a new article at this time next morning. (to type)
11. Larry ... by two o'clock next Friday. (to return)
12. In a day they ... in this theatre for ten years. (to play)

TEST X

Task I. Choose the correct forms of the verbs.

1. Sharon usually ----- at her cat. (shout, shouts, is shouting)
2. Ralf ----- his car at the moment. (park, parks, is parking)
3. Mr. Melly ----- all his bills yesterday. (paid, pays, has paid)
4. The cat ----- the air when we entered the hall. (sniffed, was sniffing, has sniffed)
5. Mima ----- the cows three times today. (milked, has milked, had milked)
6. In October Graham ----- at this project for a year. (will work, will be working, will have been working)
7. The Hansons ----- in all the documents before the lawyers came. (trawled, had trawled, will have trawled)
8. Granny ----- all the pastry by the moment we come. (will bake, will have baked, will be baking)
9. Susanna ----- at the lecture at this time next Monday. (will sit, will be sitting, will have sat)
10. Hazel looks tired. She ----- since morning. (works, has worked, has been working)
11. The agency ----- the tickets tomorrow. (deliver, will deliver, will have delivered)
12. Mrs. Hale ----- the luggage for twenty minutes before we stopped her. (was packing, had been packing, has been packing)

Task II. Finish the following sentences.

1. They ----- since morning.
2. Wick ----- before she wrote him.
3. Joyce ----- yesterday.
4. We ----- at the moment.
5. I ----- for ten minutes before you stopped me.
6. My sister ----- tomorrow.
7. Lynn's uncle ----- by 2 o'clock tomorrow.
8. A cat ----- every day.
9. Sophie ----- when we entered the room.
10. Kevin ----- at this time next year.
11. In June Mr. Shoulder ----- this villa for three months.
12. Max ----- this year.

Task III. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Jenny ... in the Crimea last year. (to rest)
2. Howard ... something at the moment. (to whisper)
3. Our dog ... since morning. What's wrong with him? (to bark)
4. Granny ... the cake by the moment the guests come. (to ice)
5. We ... our relatives every Saturday. (to visit)
6. Millicent ... this problem at this time next Monday. (to discuss)
7. By May Larry ... in this firm for two years. (to work)
8. There was a smell of smoke in the room. Monty (to smoke)
9. I ... Maurice twice today. What is he doing here? (to meet)
10. Mr. Nichols ... the table before we could help him. (to move)
11. The teacher ... the tasks when the principal entered the classroom. (to dictate)
12. We ... the table in ten minutes. (to lay)

UNIT XVIII ADVERBS

Words that we can add to a verb to make the meaning fuller or more exact: words that tell us how, or when, or where an action takes place are called adverbs.

Adverbs usually describe verbs, adjectives, other adverbs or sentences.

e.g. *She started crying fitfully.* I. Gould.

Adverbs can be one word or a phrase - e.g. *wonderfully, in the afternoon;*

Adverbs describe manner, place, frequency and degree;

We usually form an adverb by adding suffix *-ly* to the adjective:

Careful - carefully

Beautiful - beautifully

Here we have sentence adverbs, which give an opinion or attitude:

Fortunately, luckily, possibly, probably, actually, of course, in fact, surely, obviously, in my opinion, perhaps, evidently, maybe, undoubtedly, clearly, frankly, honestly, naturally, officially, to my mind, accordingly.

Here we have the adverbs, which have the same form as adjectives:

Fast, hard, high, low, deep, long, late, straight, early, well, often, daily, hourly, weekly, monthly, yearly, enough, far, ill, little, pretty, right, still, wrong.

Best, better, big, cheap, clean, close, clear, cold, dead, dear, deep, direct, dirty, easy, extra, far, fine, free, farther, inside, kindly, past, quick, quiet, slow, sure, thin, thick, tight, well, wide, etc.

Those adverbs can be found with *-ly* ending without a difference in meaning, but then they are more formal.

Example: *Walk slow! (informal).*

Walk slowly! (formal)

Note!

The verbs to feel, to look, to taste, to appeal, to be, to become, to go, to get, to seem, to stay, to sound and to smell always take adjectives and never take adverbs.

e.g. *This music sounds nice. This cloth feels smooth. What he said sounded inadequate. M. Wesley.*

Some adverbs change the meaning completely when they have *-ly* forms.

High - ^{soon}highly; hard - ^{soon}hardly; bare - ^{soon}barely; near - ^{soon}nearly; late - ^{soon}lately;

Here we have the meanings of the adverbs, which have the suffix *-ly*:

shortly - ^{soon}soon; directly - ^{soon}very soon, immediately; highly - ^{soon}very; mostly - ^{soon}mainly; nearly - ^{soon}almost; lately - ^{soon}recently; hardly ever - ^{soon}almost never; pretty - ^{soon}very; hardly, barely - ^{soon}almost not; mostly - ^{soon}mainly, deeply - ^{soon}greatly; easily - ^{soon}without difficulties; freely - ^{soon}without restrictions, completely; lastly - ^{soon}finally; prettily - ^{soon}in a pretty way; surely - ^{soon}without doubt; wrongly - ^{soon}unjustly;

Here you have adverbs of place.

Everywhere, here, nowhere, somewhere, there, here, away, down, in, off, over, anywhere, round.

Here you have some adverbs of time.

Afterwards, eventually, lately, now, recently, soon, then, today, tomorrow, since, ever since, before, early, immediately, yet, still.

Here you are given some adverbs of frequency.

Always, continually, frequently, occasionally, often, once, twice, periodically, repeatedly, sometimes, usually, ever, never, rarely, hardly ever, scarcely ever.

The comparative and superlative forms of adverbs are formed in the same way as those of adjectives.

- Adverbs which have the same form as the adjective take *-er* ending in the comparative degree and the *-est* ending in the superlative degree.

e.g. *fast - faster - the fastest*

- Adverbs formed by adding the suffix *-ly* take *more* in the comparative degree and the *most* in the superlative degree.

e.g. *slowly - more slowly - the most slowly*

Here you have some irregular comparisons of adverbs:

well - better - the best
badly - worse - the worst
little - less - the least
much - more - the most
far - farther - the farthest (only for distance)
far - further - the furthest

Here you have adverbs of time as *once, twice, afterwards, eventually, lately, now, recently, soon, then, today, tomorrow, before, early, immediately, late, since, ever since, still, yet, just, nowadays.*

Here you have adverbs of place:

Away, everywhere, here, nowhere, somewhere, round, down, over, out.

Exercise 1. Form the adverbs from the following adjectives.

Serious, slow, happy, noisy, awful, loud, cheap, quick, polite, true, gentle, dramatic, wonderful, beautiful, peaceful, sad, hopeful, sudden, miserable, bright, immediate, warm, soft, amazing, cordial, extensive, absolute, foolish, merry, steady, fair, cheerful, cold, careful, terrible, quiet, dangerous, certain.

Exercise 2. Fill in adverbs or adjectives where necessary.

1. This roof gets (dangerous, dangerously) broken. We are repairing it.
2. She came (quiet, quietly) in and tiptoed to the baby.
3. John is a (careful, carefully) driver.
4. Sue laughed (happy, happily) when she heard it.
5. They miss their Motherland (terrible, terribly).
6. The car was damaged (bad, badly).
7. Mary got (serious, seriously) ill.
8. The doctor came (immediate, immediately).
9. Sharon is always (quickly, quick) in taking decisions.
10. The day is really dull. It is raining (heavy, heavily).
11. Dennis answered (polite, politely) and turned back.
12. It was a (warm, warmly), sunny day and the birds were singing merrily.
13. Hebert glanced (sad, sadly) at his sister and returned to the hall.
14. It was a rather (dramatic, dramatically) situation, but I couldn't help Tammy.
15. Each member of our family always speaks so (loud, loudly).

Exercise 3. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. Діти повільно йшли по парку, тихенько про щось розмовляючи.
2. Яка жахлива ідея! Ми не будемо це робити.
3. Жінка тепло усміхнулась і підійшла до Девіда ближче.
4. Патрік привітав їх сердечно і запросив увійти.
5. Сонце світило яскраво і був теплий весняний день.
6. Лікар негайно подзвонив родичам пацієнта і запитав про його страховку.
7. Ця балерина чудово танцює. Вона працює в нашому театрі три роки.
8. Дитина впала і раптово закричала. Ми зразу ж підбігли.
9. Сара сумно усміхнулась і почала читати книгу.
11. Ця тканина така м'яка на дотик (feels soft). Давай її кушимо.

Exercise 4. Use the sentence adverbs in the following sentences.

1. ... he came in time to get on the train.
2. ... she won't return the money, so I need to borrow some.
3. ... they brought the dictionaries and it was easy to translate the texts.
4. ... if you buy these stamps for his new collection he won't need buying the same ones.
5. ... he is lying. He is always lying.
6. ... they are to come in time there.
7. ... Bob and I have been true friends for 20 years.
8. ... it is the best view I've ever seen.

9. ... she will bring all the necessary materials and cards.
10. ... he will bring the kids home in time.

Exercise 5. Choose the adjective or adverb.

1. We know Tom is always a ... driver (fast, fastly).
2. He feels very ... (good, well).
3. They always look ... (fine, finely).
4. These flowers smell ... (wonderfully, wonderful).
5. This dinner tastes ... (awful, awfully).
6. He was ... impressed (deep, deeply).
7. The meeting lasted too ... (long, longly).
8. It was a ... magazine (monthly, month).
9. She was in a ... spirit (low, lowly).
10. It was ... for them to do this (hard, hardly).
11. This event seems really ... (awful, awfully).
12. This tune sounds so ... (sweet, sweetly).
13. Andrew stayed ... (motionless, motionlessly) and said nothing.
14. Those rotten apples smell ... (awful, awfully).
15. Her pies always taste ... (delicious, deliciously).

Exercise 6. Chose the adverb or adjective.

1. We can ... see this spot so far. (hard, hardly)
2. Tom has learnt it ... (late, lately)
3. She is a ... qualified engineer. (high, highly)
4. Children worked ... learning this text. (hardly, hard)
5. That lady lives ... my house. (near, nearly)
6. Be careful. The dog came too ... (close, closely)
7. The sun is now ... up in the sky. (high, highly)
8. He likes that cafe ... of all (most, mostly)
9. My train has been ... , that is why I am here at this hour. (lately, late)
10. When Tom comes to Paris he is ... at the races. (most, mostly)
11. They have been to Paris with their friends... (late, lately)
12. You can ... meet him at this time here. (hard, hardly)
13. We ... had the accident last night. (near, nearly)
14. This hockey team is the best. They are ... qualified players. (high, highly)
15. Maria Callas was one of the... talented singers of the world. (most, mostly)

Exercise 7. Fill in the correct word.

1. Solovianenko was the world best singer. He sang (wonderful, wonderfully).
2. That cake tasted (delicious, deliciously).
3. She sipped her tea (slow, slowly).
4. They ate their meal (hungry, hungrily).
5. Sidney Sheldon became... as soon as his books has become popular (famous, famously).
6. He came in ... not to wake up the baby (quiet, quietly).
7. This silk feels ...and she wants to buy it (good, well).
8. They ... had a car accident last week (near, nearly).
9. Have you seen your parents ... (late, lately)?
10. He always speaks ... and wakes everybody in the house (noisy, noisily).
11. The cake tasted ... and we really enjoyed it (delicious, deliciously).
12. This music sounds ...I should like to buy this cassette. (nice, nicely).
13. What has happened in here? The room is full of smoke and it smells... (awful, awfully).
14. Through all her years of troubles she stays ... (beautiful, beautifully).
15. 'It is ...good' - he said, turning to his sister (pretty, prettily).

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Можливо, вони принесуть ці матеріали завтра.
2. Очевидно, він не прийде сьогодні.

3. На мою думку, ти повинен це зробити сам.
4. На щастя, вони зрозуміли це до того, як він пішов.
5. Фактично, це була її помилка.
6. Він рухався швидко і так само швидко говорив, повертаючись до кожного.
7. Том працює важко з самого ранку.
8. Він вставав досить пізно і довго думав.
9. Ми ледве побачили цю помилку у творі.
10. Містер Грін - один із найбільш кваліфікованих хірургів.
11. Він недавно дізнався про це і дуже розчарований.
12. Ми вчора майже проспали.
13. Коли мій друг приїжджає в Київ, він більшість часу проводить в оперному театрі.
14. Цей сніданок смакує чудово.
15. Він малює жадливо, у нього зовсім немає таланту.
16. Паваротті співає прекрасно.
17. Даніела Стіл стала відомою з того часу, як вийшли на екрани фільми, зняті за її книгами.
18. Алан грав чудово на вчорашньому турнірі.
19. Всі знають, що Уланова танцювала чудово.
20. Він завжди ходить шумно і будить інших.

Exercise 9. Fill in the right adverbs in the following sentences.

1. I know exactly that I have seen this man...
2. Can you see my wallet...?
3. He was looking for his credit card but it was...
4. ... you will find better flowers than in this shop.
5. ... comes the tram you are waiting for.
6. If you are looking for fresh roses ... they are.
7. The competition was over ... went the runners.
8. He was surprised very much ... fell a dozen apples.
9. The sky was bright and clear ... flew the plane.
10. ... the doorway stood a man with a gun.
11. ... you are! I have been looking for you for twenty minutes
12. The books were ... on the shelf

Exercise 10. Use the adverbs in the following sentences.

1. It's too late but she is ... in bed.
2. He hasn't come ... and we are ... waiting for him.
3. They will run there ... as soon as you call them.
4. We have had two meals ...
5. They hope they will do it ... morning.
6. She doesn't like to get up ... but she must get used to it.
7. If she doesn't do it now she will be sorry about it ...
8. ... you know better about it.
9. Tom hasn't seen her ... October.
10. I know she will come ...
11. The train had left ... you came.
12. They have discussed that ...

Exercise 11. Choose the right adverbs of frequency for the sentences below.

1. She is so smart. She ... understands everything.
2. I met him ... or ... last year at the parties.
3. They ... cook meals themselves.
4. You've known George for years. He ... smiles.
5. Have you ... seen big grapes like those?
6. We visit them ... and they are ... glad to see us.
7. He ... has left his pens and pencils and asks me for mine.
8. Jane brought the cake ... and we were really pleased with it.
9. The magazine was edited ... and had its customers.
10. I could ... see him. He was always busy.

Exercise 12. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Я не можу ніде знайти свої ключі. Де ти їх поклав?
2. Ми все оглянули навкруги, але не знайшли її.
3. Він десь тут недалеко. Я зараз його покличу.
4. Всі груші попадали вниз на землю.
5. Тільки тут ви знайдете найкращі овочі.
6. Покличте негайно поліцію. В квартирі злодій (burglar).
7. Ми сьогодні писали дві контрольні.
8. Вони недавно отримали нову квартиру.
9. Він все ще бігає у дворі.
10. Я не люблю вставати рано вранці, але мушу.
11. Директор ще не приїхав, але я сподіваюсь він скоро приїде.
12. Ми рідко бачимося останнім часом.
13. Вони майже ніколи не розмовляють, оскільки вони завжди не мають часу.
14. Вона заходила раз чи два, але ніколи нічого не говорила.
15. Ми іноді збираємось і танцюємо.

Exercise 13. Write the relevant adverbs in their comparative or superlative forms.

Fast, hard, soon, often, high, low, deep, long, late, early, near, carefully, stupidly, beautifully, terribly, nicely, happily, specifically, quickly, politely, clearly, seriously, nervously, perfectly, slowly, impolitely, carelessly;

Exercise 14. Fill in the missing adjectives/adverbs.

1. Will you come ... tomorrow (early)?
2. Can you talk ... I cannot concentrate (quiet).
3. He will stay here ... than I thought (long).
4. The more he works the ... he becomes (thin).
5. The children are working ... than last week (hard).
6. He lives a little ... than we (far).
7. Do you run ... than you used to? (little)
8. She started to study ... than all the other students (efficient).
9. When he gets anxious he starts speaking ... and ... (fast)
10. The newspapers wrote that she danced ... (beautiful)

Exercise 15. Take the adverbs from the box and complete these sentences, using the adverbs from the box.

Fluently, painfully, carefully, seriously, perfectly, badly, completely, seldom, lately, wrongly, nearly, directly, kindly, foolishly, generously, nervously, well, suspiciously, beautifully, secretly, carefully, angrily

1. He started speaking French ... than he did last year.
2. It really hurts ... than it seems.
3. I hope you'll watch her ... than the others.
4. She looks ... for her age.
5. The car was damaged ... so they had to stop at the motel.
6. She was so ... impressed that she couldn't speak.
7. I have ... seen them.
8. You were ... informed.
9. When Jane heard it she ... fainted.
10. He goes to bed ... after dinner.
11. She looked at me ... and smiled.
12. I don't like people like him. He always behaves ...
13. All the waiters were paid ... for the catering at that party.
14. He smiled ... and flushed. She looked at him with a kind understanding smile.
15. We hoped that he would be a nice guide because he knew the town ...
16. Rachel is a rather strange girl. She looks at people ...

17. Adam is the best dancer in our class. He always dances ...
18. They decided to leave the house ... because they didn't want anybody to know about that.
19. I'd like to go with Susan. She always drives ...
20. He ... denied that he had lost the money.

Exercise 16. Fill in the gaps with the correct adverbs.

1. It's not the solution of this thorny problem. It'll lead to ...
2. Her face seems very familiar. I think I have seen here ...
3. He is shaving. Is he going ...?
4. If you want to contact me you can find me ...
5. The horizon seemed a thin line and ... went the runners.
6. We cannot find her ... Have you seen her?
7. Where did you go? ... I was ... all the time.
8. You can see these ants ... It's a real problem to get rid of them.
9. ... fell a piece of cake. What a mess!
10. We all looked up into the sky ... and ... flew the plane.
11. ... you will find better ice cream than in Dunoon.
12. He looked lost turning ... and ...
13. You can find him ... else, not ...
14. Can you see my key ... I might have lost it.
15. You'll come ... and we'll go ...
16. Ask him to go ... I cannot see him.
17. These ants are ... What should I do?
18. We can go ... else. It will be interesting to go ...
19. ... and ... the fox moved and Jack was staring at it.
20. He looked ... than came up to her and they left.

Exercise 17. Fill in the gaps with the necessary adverbs.

1. I promise I'll ring you ...
2. We left the hotel ... and went to London.
3. He turned around and saw that the girl was ... crying.
4. I have ... had a call from Siberia.
5. She flushed and ... started laughing.
6. We have seen them often ...
7. The children have been playing ... morning.
8. They haven't come ... and we are worried.
9. Come as ... as you can.
10. She doesn't like to get up ... but she must.
11. The doctor was sent for ... and the patient was taken to the hospital.
12. He always comes home ... at night and his parents worry about him.
13. They arrived at the station too ... The train had left.
14. I cannot tell you about it ... I'll tell about it ...
15. I'll visit him once or ... I really promised.
16. ... he started running and Sheila looked puzzled.
17. ... it is a real problem. Humanity will solve this problem I hope.
18. As I learnt he is ... in hospital. We are going to visit him.
19. They always play ... 2 ... 9 and we can see them out of the window.
20. He visited them ... or ... but ... decided not to do it.

Here you are given the following adverbs of manner.

Shyly, cordially, busily, carefully, carelessly, tactfully, tactlessly, nobly, fantastically, systematically, dryly, basically, hurriedly, coldly, warmly, heavily, curiously, angrily, foolishly, naturally, quietly and many others.

Exercise 18. Fill in these adverbs into the sentences below.

1. When we came in he was talking ...
2. She always smiles so ...
3. I'd like to go in Bob's car. He always drives ...

4. It sounds ...
5. Jane studies ... and she always gets "fives".
6. He writes so ... and his handwriting is so small.
7. Joan laughs ... She is so ill mannered.
8. He always behaves...
9. They ran in ... and picked up all the papers.
10. She sings ... and is always invited to La Scala.
11. He answered ... We felt that he was offended.
12. Ann came in ... not to wake up the baby.
13. ... he was glad to see her in his house.
14. They talked ... coming up to us.
15. He greeted us ... and smiled ...
16. Ann always looks ... and her curiosity makes me smile.
17. She answered ... and went out.
18. He looked ... when he said it and everybody smiled.
19. It had been snowing...
20. He always looks so ... like a real duke.

Exercise 19. Correct the mistakes.

1. Della came very quiet not to wake up the baby.
2. We escaped luckily this accident and now we can tell about it.
3. George likes to drive fastly and I don't like to go somewhere with him.
4. This music sounds wonderfully and I feel relaxed.
5. The stars are highly up in the sky.
6. 'Spice Girls' sing wonderful and young people enjoy them.
7. They have met him oncely or twicely this year.
8. This choir sings weller than that one.
9. Be quiet! This quarrel will lead to somewhere.
10. Alice smiled shy and left the room.

Exercise 20. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Я його недавно зустрів і не впізнав.
2. Вона щедро обдарувала племянника перед виїздом у Канаду.
3. Ми майже не бачимось останнім часом.
4. Він був глибоко вражений тим, що сталося.
5. Дівчинка нервово засміялася і протягнула ляльку подрузі.
6. Вони сиділи мовчки і підозріло дивилися одне на одного.
7. Щиро кажучи, я думав помінити цю машину ще вторік.
8. Вона робить уколи дуже обережно і я їй довіряю.
9. Він вільно розмовляє німецькою.
10. Я сьогодні нікуди не піду, бо я дуже стомлений.
11. Пошукай цей ключ де-небудь ще і може ти знайдеш його.
12. Оглянься навкруги і ти побачиш багато квітів та дерев.
13. Бджоли (bees) були всюди, навіть покрівлі будинків були вкриті бджолами.
14. За лікарем негайно послали.
15. Ми сьогодні писали два тести.
16. Дейв приніс папери до того, як ми прийшли.
17. Лінда завжди встає рано вранці.
18. Діти все ще у кімнаті.
19. Джек все ще не прийшов.
20. В наші дні рок музика дуже популярна.
21. Катя соромливо усміхнулась і закрила книгу.
22. Студенти вчать іспанську систематично і розмовляють іспанською досить швидко.
23. Павло (Pavlo) повів себе нетактовно і образив усіх.
24. Тітка сердечно привітала нас.
25. Мій кузен сухо відповів і вийшов із кімнати.
26. Сердито розмовляючи, вони пішли вздовж берега річки.
27. Ішов сильний дощ і ми змокли.
28. Ольга (Olga) глянула зацікавлено і простягнула документи.

29. Джордж поспіхом вилетів з кімнати, не сказавши ні слова.
 30. Королева холодно глянула на радника і показала йому на стілець.
 31. Вчені обережно взяли цей манускрипт (manuscript) і загорнули його в папір.

Exercise 21. Put in the necessary words from the box.

Happily, carefully, there, quietly, comfortably,
 suspiciously, quickly, soon, hurriedly, around

Leaving the house (1) ... Ted looked (2) ... He saw nobody and sighed with relief turning to the corner (3) ... Ted knew he would be followed (4) ... again. So he took the taxi and went to the airport (5) ... There he again turned around (6) ... and boarded the plane. He placed himself (7) ... in the chair and closed his eyes. Soon he slept (8) ... having fastened his seat belts on his way to Brazil. (9) ... he would live (10) ... and nobody would ever bother him.

Exercise 22. Choose the correct answer.

1. He always dives very ... and I'm afraid of it.
 a. high; b. straight; c. deep;
2. Jane runs ... and is supposed to be the best runner.
 a. soon; b. late; c. fast;
3. ... there was nobody there when the bomb exploded.
 a. in fact; b. frankly; c. fortunately;
4. They visit the swimming pool ... to keep fit.
 a. low; b. fast; c. weekly;
5. We could ... see that tiny spot on her evening dress.
 a. lately; b. hardly; c. mostly;
6. All the players of this hockey team are ... trained players.
 a. lately; b. hardly; c. highly;
7. Pavarotti sings ... and it is a real pleasure to listen to him.
 a. quietly; b. noisily; c. wonderfully;
8. He always comes in ... and wakes the baby.
 a. quietly; b. slowly; c. noisily;
9. Have you seen her ...? I cannot find her.
 a. nowhere; b. somewhere; c. anywhere;
10. You will be able to study ... than before.
 a. sooner; b. more carefully; c. more efficiently;

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Fill in the adverbs where necessary.

1. ... he will come tomorrow if all the documents are brought in time.
2. ... they had his address and could find him easily.
3. ... I don't like people like him. He is always boasting.
4. ... she is absolutely right being angry with him.
5. ... we have all the materials ready to print.
6. ... they were right. Everything was ready to publish and he spoilt it.
7. ... the overturned lorry didn't block the road.
8. ... the investigation is conducted by a famous detective.
9. ... it will rain in the afternoon. The sky is too cloudy.
10. ... he is lying. Just look into his eyes.
11. ... she will come back. She really loves him so much.

Exercise 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of adverbs or adjectives.

1. This cake tastes ... I advise you to take a slice of it. /delicious, deliciously/
2. This symphony sounds ... Shall we listen to it again? /perfect, perfectly/
3. Look at this fish! It looks ... /wonderful, wonderfully/
4. The dinner which is on the table smells ... /nice, nicely/
5. This silk feels ... Will you buy it? /soft, softly/
6. Your broth always tastes ... Will you give me the recipe? /good, well/
7. This music sounds ... Will you turn the radio off? /awful, awfully/
8. The cloth you bought yesterday feels ... /smooth, smoothly/
9. She looks ... When did you meet her before? /pretty, prettily/
10. This custard smells ... Will you give me a bit of it? /tasty, tastily/
11. Linda is a very industrious girl. She always works ... /hard, hardly/
12. As a rule Jim comes home ... /late, lately/
13. He ... makes a lot of mistakes in his dictations. /often, oftenly/
14. Randy always likes to dive ... So does John. /deep, deeply/
15. I shan't go with him. He drives too ... /fast, fastly/
16. They climbed ... in the mountains on their weekends. /high, highly/
17. We don't like to wake up ... We wake up rather late. /early, earlyly/
18. I visit my relatives ... /weekly, weekly/
19. Go ... and then turn to the right. /straight, straightly/
20. This tree always bends ... in the strong wind. /low, lowly/

Exercise 3. Choose the necessary adverbs or adjectives.

1. Mother left the room ... and closed the door. (quiet, quietly)
2. She turned her head and answered ... (dry, dryly)
3. George always behaves so ... (tactlessly, tactless)
4. They miss their lessons ... (systematical, systematically)
5. She always spoke ... to everybody (cordial, cordially)
6. This gentleman usually behaves very ... (noble, nobly)
7. When we tasted this pie it was ... delicious (fantastic, fantastically)
8. He felt rather offended and answered ... (cold, coldly)
9. Jane smiled ... and started to speak (warm, warmly)
10. It always rains ... at this time of the year (heavy, heavily)
11. His uncle was a ... educated person. /high, highly
12. You can ... see him out of there. /hard, hardly/
13. She arrived ... after your departure. /short, shortly/
14. Have you seen them ... ? /late, lately/
15. You can ... see birds in winter here. /bare, barely/
16. He goes to bed ... after dinner. /direct, directly/
17. These players are ... trained. /high, highly/
18. They could ... believe their eyes. This was Julia Roberts. /hard, hardly/
19. I ... fell in the morning. I didn't see that box. /near, nearly/

20. When she comes to Moscow she spends her time ... in the theatres. /most, mostly/

Exercise 4. Fill in the gaps with the necessary adverbs from the box.

Frequently, occasionally, once, twice, sometimes, usually, often, rarely, never, periodically, always, repeatedly, hardly ever

1. We have no time to visit our relatives ...
2. ... he met her in the theatre that evening.
3. They saw Tom ... or ... at the parties.
4. She ... gets up at seven o'clock.
5. The children have ... been there before.
6. Dad and I ... go to the cinema on Sundays.
7. You could ... see her there. She never comes there.
8. Jane ... visits her aunts. She loves them dearly.
9. Gosh ... watches TV. He prefers going to the cinemas.
10. We ... come to the Zoo with our children.

Exercise 5. Form the comparative and the superlative degrees of the following adverbs.

Slowly, fast, clearly, well, badly, high, soon, carefully, little, far, efficiently, a lot, hard, low, deep, long, beautifully, late, early, noisily, politely, wonderfully.

Exercise 6. Fill in the gaps with the necessary adverbs.

Repeatedly, hardly, usually, sometimes, frequently, once, twice, often, rarely, never, periodically, always, ever.

1. ... he went there once or twice and left the books there.
2. We ... meet her at the Greens at their parties.
3. Nancy ... gets up very early in the morning.
4. Our children ... go to the cinema. They prefer video.
5. I ... go to the Zoo at my weekends because I love animals.
6. The students go to the library ... to prepare for their exams.
7. George ... visits his relatives. He is a very kindhearted fellow.
8. You can ... see him there. He doesn't like this club.
9. They ... take bus 5 or tram 6 to get to the university.
10. We ... take our daughter with us. She is too small.

Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

Really, hardly, safely, soon, there, fast, immediately, luckily,, obviously, horror, peacefully, merrily, all the time, very much, suspiciously, quietly, immediately

Dan left the house (1) ... and went to the park. On his way there he looked around (2) ... but he saw nobody. He was worried (3) ... For the last two days he had been followed (4) ... but today he saw nobody. Dan relaxed and went into the park whistling (5) ... He saw his partner sitting on the bench and dozing (6) ... Dan came up to him and stiffened in horror. (7) ... the partner was dead. (8) ... there was nobody around so Dan ran out of the park and decided to change the place of living (9) ... So in the evening he was driving (10) ... to Salt Lake City. Coming there Dan decided to change his documents and leave the country. (11) ... he was on board the plane flying to Argentina. He got there (12) ... and was glad that his mission was over. He could (13) ... believe that but it was (14) ... so.

Exercise 8. Choose the correct answer.

1. Look! She is running ... than that runner.
a. fast; b. faster; c. the fastest;
2. The children climbed ... and ... on the hill.
a. high; b. higher, higher; c. the highest;

3. The footballers finished the game and the fans shouted ...
a. noisily; b. more noisily; c. the most noisily;
4. Helen lives We can take a taxi.
a. far; b. farther; c. the farthest;
5. Put this plank It will be better.
a. low; b. lower; c. the lowest;
6. He worked ... than she and she finished the work first.
a. slowly; b. more slowly; c. the most slowly;
7. Dan dived ... than Tom and he was happy about it.
a. deep; b. deeper; c. the deepest;
8. Galina Ulanova danced ... than all the ballet dancers of that time.
a. wonderfully; b. more wonderfully; c. the most wonderfully;
9. She cut the slices ... than the previous time.
a. carefully; b. more carefully; c. the most carefully;
10. That student started to work ... this year.
a. hard; b. harder; c. the hardest;

Exercise 9. Put in the words from the box.

Very much, on, easily, soon, quietly, fast, happily, merrily, early, soon, there, brightly, quietly, slowly, early, soon

Lauren left the house (1) ... and went to the station. She bought a ticket and smiling (2) ... got on a train. 'I am going (3) ... holidays' she thought (4) ... (5) ... she fell asleep. The train was going (6) ... and Lauren was sleeping. In the morning she woke up (7) ... and looked out of the window. (8) ... she saw the sea shore at a distance. The day was nice and the sun shone (9) ... The train stopped at a small resort town and (10) ... Lauren was at a hotel. It was a quiet place where the life passed (11) ... and (12) Next day Lauren went to the beach and (13) ... she was lying (14) ... in the sun. She enjoyed the holidays (15) ... and felt relaxed.

Exercise 10. Translate into English.

1. Джон сухо відповів і вийшов з кімнати.
2. Вони систематично пропускають заняття.
3. Вона соромливо усміхнулась і потисла його руку.
4. Веди авто обережно, слідкуй за дорогою.
5. Вона сердито відповіла і відвернула голову.
6. Енн майже ніколи не робить помилок.
7. Ми іноді збираємося разом і співаємо.
8. Він співав так погано, що ніхто не хотів його слухати.
9. Вона тактовно нагадала про це і вийшла з кімнати.
10. Хлопчик ввійшов тихо і взяв книгу.
11. Тато все ще гуляє.
12. Іди негайно додому і розкажи все батькам.
13. Вони майже не бачать одне одного.
14. Том привітав Сінді дуже сердечно і запросив її до кімнати.
15. Хелен завжди сором'язливо усміхається.
16. На щастя, ми були вдома і допомогли йому.
17. Я не хочу сідати до тебе в машину, бо ти дуже швидко водши.
18. Квіти пахли чудово і Сара купила букет.
19. Це були високо кваліфіковані спеціалісти в області (in the field) маркетингу.
20. В основному мама відвідує театри, коли буває в Києві.

TEST 1

Task 1. Fill in the correct form.

1. He always works ... He is so industrious. (hard, hardly)
2. We usually return home ... (late, lately)
3. They ... rewrite their homework twice. (often, oftenly)
4. Our children like to climb ... in the mountains. (high, highly)
5. As a rule Charles drives ... I don't like to go with him. (fast, fastly)
6. He likes to dive ... Can you do the same? (deep, deeply)
7. Jane always gets up ... She is a hard - working girl. (early, earlyly)
8. The trees bend ... in the strong wind. (low, lowly)
9. Look at him! He goes ... without turning back. (straight, straightly)
10. He always visits his cousins ... (weekly, weeklily)

Task 2. Choose the correct form of adverbs or adjectives.

1. When she comes to Kyiv she spends her time ... in the theatres (most, mostly).
2. I was worried in the morning. I ... overslept (near, nearly).
3. We can ... believe our eyes. This is John Lennon (hard, hardly).
4. These footballers are always ... trained players. (high, highly).
5. They are to meet ... after dinner (direct, directly).
6. Tom could ... see this bird at a height of ten metres (bare, barely).
7. Have the children met ... ? (late, lately)
8. He left ... after our arrival without any explanation. (short, shortly)
9. Alice ... ever comes here because she is in quarrel with all her relatives. (hard, hardly)
10. Galina is a ... educated person. She is always very smart. (high, highly)

Task 3. Choose the correct answer.

1. We think he started to work ... than he did last year.
a. hard; b. harder; c. the hardest;
2. He operated ... this time and performed the operation successfully.
a. more carefully; b. careful; c. the most careful;
3. She tried to dive ... but it was too hard.
a. deep; b. deeper; c. the deepest;
4. Galina Vishnevskaja sang ... and the audience admired her.
a. wonderfully; b. the most wonderfully; c. more wonderfully;
5. They climbed ... because they wanted to see the river from the top of the hill.
a. high; b. higher; c. the highest;
6. Don' worry, he will come back ... or ...
a. soon, late; b. sooner, later; c. the soonest, the latest;
7. The children played ... than ever.
a. noisily; b. more noisily; c. the most noisily;
8. She walked ... than before. What happened to her?
a. slowly; b. more slowly; c. the most slowly;
9. He lives ... than I thought. Let's take a taxi.
a. far; b. farther; c. the farthest;
10. Put this log ... It will be more comfortable.
a. low; b. lower; c. the lowest

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Очевидно, що він не прийде.
2. Вона, без сумніву зробить це для брата.
3. Ми завжди піднімаємось високо в гори.
4. Діти часто грають у футбол на стадіоні.
5. На мою думку, він найкращий хірург.
6. Вона ледве побачила цю помилку.
7. Ми майже проспали сьогодні.

8. Він ліг спати одразу ж після обіду.
9. Вона чудово готує тістечка.
10. Діти, галасуючи, вбігли в кімнату і розбудили батька.
11. Я ніде не можу його знайти. Куди він пішов?
12. Подивіться всюди і знайдіть цю книгу.
13. Том часто відвідує свою бабусю.
14. Він говорить зараз про це більш спокійно.
15. Джейн живе даліше від усіх.

TEST II

Task 1. Fill in the sentence adverbs where necessary.

1. ... we were at home when it happened.
2. ... they will come to see us today.
3. ... the boy is lying and everybody understands it.
4. ... she will do it but I doubt if it is so.
5. ... she is the best ballet dancer in this theatre.
6. ... George found this information in his file.
7. ... speaking I really don't want to go there.
8. ... they will bring all the materials tomorrow.
9. ... he is his stepfather and he is responsible for his stepson.
10. ... we shall help you in this situation.

Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the adjectives or adverbs.

1. This pear tastes ... I advise you to taste it. /nice, nicely/
2. This cloth feels ... Let's buy two metres. /smooth, smoothly/
3. This piece of meat looks ... Will you buy it? /fresh, freshly/
4. The dinner on the table smells ... I feel so hungry. /tasty, tastily/
5. He looks rather ... , doesn't he? /handsome, handsomely/
6. Just listen! This sounds ... , doesn't it? /wonderful, wonderfully/
7. The velvet feels ... Will you buy it? /soft, softly/
8. This girl looks so ... as a very famous model. /pretty, prettily/
9. This soup tastes ... I even cannot smell it. /awful, awfully/
10. This cake tastes ... I'll have one more slice. /delicious, deliciously/

Task 3. Fill in the necessary adverbs.

1. She answered ... and left the room. (dry, dryly)
2. I don't like his manners. He behaves ... (tactless, tactlessly)
3. Judith greeted him ... and shook his hand. (cordial, cordially)
4. When we returned home it was raining ... (heavy, heavily)
5. Ann smiled ... and turned her head. (warm, warmly)
6. They work ... and have very nice results. (systematical, systematically)
7. He tasted the cake. It was ... tasty. (fantastical, fantastically)
8. She left the room ... without saying good bye. (quiet, quietly)
9. Josh was very angry and answered ... (cold, coldly)
10. He always behaves ... as if he were a duke. (noble, nobly)

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Фактично він не зробив жодного завдання.
2. Вони часто грають в шахи із старшим братом.
3. Він майже вирішив цю задачу(sum) вчора.
4. Я ледве побачив цю помилку в контрольній роботі.
5. Бетті чудово співає і буде брати участь в турнірі.
6. Вона їде спати одразу ж після обіду.
7. Моя тітка танцює чудово і я часто ходжу на її концерти.
8. Ден пропускає заняття систематично.

9. Вона відповіла холодно і вийшла з кімнати.
10. Він ніколи не був у Канаді.
11. Ця пісня звучить фантастично.
12. Було холодно і йшов сильний дощ.
13. Мій дядько дуже освічена людина.
14. Ви бачили Неда на днях?
15. Вони зустрічалися двічі та підписали папери.

TEST III

Task 1. Fill in the sentence adverbs where necessary.

1. ... Kevin came in time to help us.
2. ... we will be busy and won't come.
3. ... I shall bring this book if I find it.
4. ... this is the best painting of yours.
5. ... Nancy failed her exams.
6. ... they cheated the test because there are no mistakes in their papers.
7. ... Andrew is lying.
8. ... speaking I don't trust him.
9. ... this is a very serious reason.
10. ... Mike betrayed his friends.

Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the adjectives or adverbs.

1. This pie tastes Will you have some more? (wonderful, wonderfully)
2. This tune sounds I'll buy this cassette. (nice, nicely)
3. This velvet feels ... , just touch it. (smooth, smoothly)
4. She looks rather ... in this dress. Will you tell her about it? (odd, oddly)
5. These lilies smell I don't advise you to buy them. (strange, strangely)
6. This salmon tastes How did you cook it? (awful, awfully)
7. This music sounds too Can you turn the radio off? (loud, loudly)
8. These roses smell Cindy likes the smell of them. (beautiful, beautifully)
9. You look Will you join us later? (terrific, terrifically)
10. This surface feels Will you scrub it? (rough, roughly)

Task 3. Fill in the necessary adverbs.

1. She answered ... and smiled. (cordial, cordially)
2. It was snowing ... when we woke up. (heavy, heavily)
3. He was a ... trained player in this team. (high, highly)
4. If you work ... you'll have nice results. (systematical, systematically)
5. When we came into the room Sharon was weeping (quiet, quietly)
6. Jason answered ... and blushed. (cold, coldly)
7. Have you seen Alison ... (late, lately)?
8. Kevin ... fainted when he saw that wound. (near, nearly)
9. Carol smiled ... and invited us in. (warm, warmly)
10. George behaved very ... yesterday. Can you explain it to him? (tactless, tactlessly)

Task 4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Фактично ти програв цей матч.
2. Вони з батьком часто грають в шахи.
3. Я ледве можу бачити ці букви. Вони надто маленькі.
4. Стів чудово танцює. Він візьме участь у конкурсі наступного тижня.
5. Теренс привітав нас сердечно і запросив увійти.
6. Містер Браун працює систематично над цією проблемою.
7. Ця груша смакує чудово.
8. Музика звучить надто голосно. Вимкни, будь-ласка, радіо.
9. Вона була глибоко вражена тим, що трапилось.

-
10. Щодо цього питання ти абсолютно правий.
 11. Він раптово увійшов і заговорив тихіше.
 12. Вони йдуть повільно.
 13. Неллі танцює краще, ніж Лілі.
 14. Вона водить свою машину швидше, ніж ти.
 15. Сем говорив сердечніше, ніж будь-коли.

UNIT XIX PRESENT SIMPLE PASSIVE

am
is
are

+ III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed

+ I am invited. Tomatoes are grown here.	? Are you invited? Are tomatoes grown here?	- I am not invited. Tomatoes are not grown here.
---	--	---

I am asked We are asked

You are asked You are asked

He (she, it) is asked They are asked

We use Passive :

a) when the person who carries out the action is unknown, unimportant or obvious from the context

e.g. *You are ordered to report to General Hilliard. S. Sheldon*

b) when the action itself is more important than the person who carries it out, as in news headlines, newspaper articles, formal notices, instructions, advertisements, processes, etc.

e.g. *Water is evaporated carefully by the chemist.*

Very few Romanians are allowed to leave the country. S. Sheldon

When we change a sentence from Active to Passive:

- the object of the active sentence becomes the subject in the passive sentence.

- the active verb remains in the same tense, but changes into a passive form.

The subject of the active sentence becomes the agent and is either introduced with the preposition *by* or omitted.

e.g. *Loren introduced Mike. - Mike was introduced by Loren.*

Pronouns also change in the Passive Voice:

I - by me You - by you He - by him She - by her	It - by it We - by us They - by them
--	--

We use *by* when we need to say who or what is responsible for the event.

Some transitive verbs cannot be used in the Passive:

Have, fit, suit, resemble, etc.

Exercise 1. Transform these sentences into Passive.

- The pupils make birdhouses every year.
- We usually drink a lot of water.
- Jane writes poems.
- I check his tests every time.
- You write compositions every week.
- They paint the roof every year.
- Trevor chooses programs interesting.
- William invites his friends every summer.
- Sue usually meets me at the station.
- They take off their hats in the classroom.
- You cook meals every day.
- Mrs. Robinson washes the linen every Saturday.
- We buy new shoes every year.
- The boys play football.
- Kevin draws pictures.
- We wash hands every day.
- Peggy uses a lot of make-up.
- Alison buys only red lipstick.
- The Fords watch films every weekend.
- The cows eat grass and hay.

Exercise 2. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. The book is held by the teacher.
2. The bird is caught by the cat.
3. The mushrooms are found by us.
4. The grapes are sold by the farmers.
5. Dictations are rewritten by the pupils.
6. French and Arabic are known by the ambassador.
7. An aria is sung by Pavarotti.
8. Alan is left by his relatives.
9. Kittens are washed by me.
10. Compositions are written by the pupils.

Exercise 3. Make these sentences negative.

1. This cottage cheese is squeezed by Mr. Wood.
2. Milk is drunk by the children.
3. All kinds of wine are tasted by us.
4. Beef is stewed by Mrs. Easton.
5. Vegetables are peeled by Jasper.
6. The saucepans are washed by the cook.
7. Jill is asked by Mr. Curran.
8. A vase is broken by Granny.
9. The problem is ignored by me.
10. The trunk is carried by Dad.

Exercise 4. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. The cacti ... by me every time (to buy).
2. The cow ... three times a day (to milk).
3. The child ... by the parents regularly (to praise).
4. Cheese ... by the mice (to eat).
5. The ingredients for the cake ... by me (to mix).
6. The pan ... always ... before cooking (to oil).
7. The spices ... into the soup according to the recipe (to put).
8. The furniture ... every weekend (to polish).
9. The floor ... by him every day (to sweep).
10. These paints ... in this oil painting (to use).
11. The gate ... by the farmer. (to latch)
12. The cream ... by the cat. (to lick)
13. The meeting ... by the principal. (to cancel)
14. A story ... by Nanny. (to tell)
15. The ingredients ... by the barman. (to mix)

Exercise 5. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The boy is mocked at by his classmates.
2. Macaroni is drained by me.
3. The meeting is arranged by the secretary.
4. The date is cancelled by Terry.
5. The palm is read by a palm - teller.
6. The meat is chopped by the butcher.
7. The mail is delivered by the postman.
8. The mistakes are corrected by the teacher.
9. The ball is hit by the boy.
10. The fence is broken by my brother.
11. The chicken is grilled by the chef.
12. The diseases are caused by the germs.
13. The door is pulled by the porter.
14. The floor is polished by the janitor.
15. The plot is wed by me.

Exercise 6. Answer the following questions.

1. What tasks are you given every day?
2. What exams are taken by you every semester?
3. What books are usually read by you?
4. What food are you given for breakfast?
5. What trees are usually planted in Kyiv?
6. What meals are eaten by you every day?
7. What drinks are drunk by you every morning?
8. What vegetables are usually bought by your family?
9. What fruit are sold at the nearest market?
10. What presents are usually given for your birthday?

Exercise 7. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

Model: The government raises salaries very often. - Salaries are often raised by the government.

1. We often receive telephone calls.
Telephone calls -----
2. Barnet expresses his feelings loudly.
Barnet's feelings -----
3. They grow roses every year.
Roses -----
4. They open a new supermarket every year in this area.
A new supermarket -----
5. The chef always grills chicken in this restaurant.
Chicken -----
6. Russia sells us gas and oil.
Oil and gas -----
7. The Verkhovna Rada appoints the Cabinet of Ministers.
The Cabinet of Ministers -----
8. Granny usually minces the meat for cutlets.
The meat for cutlets -----
9. The pupils always decorate their assembly hall.
The assembly hall -----
10. Alan often deceives his friends.
Alan's friends -----
11. The farmers milk the cows three times a day.
The cows -----
12. The president of the company often cancels the meetings.
The meetings -----
13. We often notice him there.
He -----
14. Sally seldom accompanies me to the dancing hall.
I -----
15. Ralf wins all the games in the championship.
All the games in the championship -----

Exercise 8. Complete the following sentences.

1. Dad ----- every day.
2. We ----- very often.
3. The tests ----- every week.
4. Children ----- all the time.
5. Cows ----- three times a day.
6. Salads ----- every meal.
7. Flowers ----- every day.
8. Exams ----- every semester.
9. Luggage ----- by the custom officer.
10. Meals ----- every day.

- 11. Concerts ----- every month.
- 12. Tickets ----- beforehand.
- 13. Orphans ----- by foster parents.
- 14. Gymnasiums ----- twice a week.
- 15. Houses ----- every year.

Exercise 9. Finish the dialogue.

- A. What are you doing here, Stanley?
- D. -----
- A. How do you like this cafe?
- D. -----
- A. Is the salad cooked by this Chinese chef?
- D. -----
- A. Is the meat fried according to his famous recipe?
- D. -----
- A. Are the meals usually served in time?
- D. -----

Exercise 10. Translate into English.

- 1. Риба смажиться татом.
- 2. Картоплю печуть шовечора.
- 3. Продукти купують щосуботи.
- 4. Квіти поливають щодня.
- 5. Меблі ремонтуються теслею. (carpenter)
- 6. Дах його будинку фарбують щороку.
- 7. Нові авто купуються Говардом (Howard) щороку.
- 8. М'ясо продається фермером.
- 9. Багажник авто (boot) відкривається механіком.
- 10. Сукня щодня прасується Сарою.
- 11. М'яч підкидається хлопцями.
- 12. Футбол грають тричі на тиждень.
- 13. Касети купуються головним менеджером.
- 14. Листи пишуться бабусею щотижня.
- 15. Гроші рахуються мамою, а заробляються татом.
- 16. Крани (tap) ремонтуються сантехніком. (plumber)
- 17. За лісами доглядають лісники. (forester)
- 18. Щороку острів досліджується вченими.
- 19. Супутники (satellite) запускають (launch) регулярно.
- 20. Всі ці ананаси (pine apples) з'їдають щодня.

UNIT XX PAST SIMPLE PASSIVE

was were	+ III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed
-------------	---

+ We were asked. He was told.	? Were we asked? Was he told?	- We weren't asked. He wasn't told.
----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--

*I was invited
You were invited
He (she, it) was invited*

*We were invited
You were invited
They were invited*

We use the passive

- when the person who carries out the action is unknown, unimportant or obvious from the context.

c.g. *Luckily the puppet was made of the hardest wood. C. Collodi*

- when the action is more important than the person who carries it out, as in news headlines, newspaper articles, formal notices, instructions, advertisements, processes, etc.

c.g. *This building was designed by Rastrelli. They were selected from England. S. Sheldon*

Exercise 1. Transform these sentences into Passive and mind the time expressions.

1. We brought a jar of honey yesterday.
2. Patrick broke a vase ten minutes ago.
3. The dog ate everything in the bowl.
4. Sophie erased the words on the blackboard.
5. The children made the fire in the forest a week ago.
6. Ruth spoiled the soup yesterday.
7. All of them forgot the materials.
8. Kyle left the matches at home.
9. Mr. Perkins typed the memos himself.
10. The Andersons cleaned the flat last week.
11. Graham tore his clothes in his childhood very often.
12. Gwen drank all juice in the morning.
13. The lions caught an antelope.
14. The inspector checked the tickets.
15. The farmers planted the cherry trees last year.
16. Daddy shovelled the leaves an hour ago.
17. A jeweller valued the ring last week.
18. Bob teased my dog two days ago.
19. The children continued their work.
20. They supported their relatives a year ago.

Exercise 2. Make the sentences negative.

1. A big fish was caught by Anton.
2. The film was shown by them.
3. The horse was ridden by my uncle.
4. The pipe was fixed by the plumber.
5. The meat was cut by the butcher.
6. Vegetables were peeled by Judd.
7. Arabic was learnt by Karen last year.
8. Crab salad was ordered ten minutes ago.
9. My favourite soup was cooked in the morning.
10. The omelette was fried a minute ago.

Exercise 3. Make these sentences interrogative.

1. The mail was delivered by me.
2. This picture was drawn by Harry.
3. Trish's leg was broken by her.
4. Coats were hung in the cloakroom.
5. The bed was bought yesterday.
6. The furniture was polished last week.
7. Cucumbers were picked up by my aunt.
8. Potatoes were peeled in the morning.
9. Tuna was stewed yesterday.
10. The patient was X-rayed last week.

Exercise 4. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. Crab salad ... by the chef ten minutes ago (to serve).
2. The taxi ... by me just now (to stop).
3. The watch ... in Poland (to make).
4. The door ... ten minutes ago (to open).
5. The face ... with make-up two minutes ago (to cover).
6. The vase ... in the morning (to break).
7. The linen ... yesterday (to iron).
8. Five cars ... at 6 o'clock yesterday (to stew).
9. The house ... by Dad last year (to redecorate).
10. Ann's hair ... by the hairdresser ten minutes ago. (to dye).
11. The car ... by the mechanic a fortnight ago. (to fix)
12. The vocabulary ... by him last year. (to enlarge)
13. Carrots ... grated by me an hour ago. (to grate)
14. Beef ... by the butcher a minute ago. (to chop)
15. Why ... this rule ... by you yesterday? (to ignore)
16. The boy ... by the Simpsons two years ago (to adopt).
17. This estate ... a year ago. (to inherit)
18. This name ... at the previous meeting. (to mention)
19. Granny's vase ... by me last week. (to break)
20. The ball ... by the boy a minute ago. (to kick)

Exercise 5. Transform the following sentences into Present and Past Passive and mind the time expressions.

1. They exhibit the paintings every year.
2. Sean lost the keys in the morning.
3. Mina milks ten cows three times a day.
4. Stanley chopped the meat ten minutes ago.
5. We grated the carrots ten minutes ago.
6. Sarah usually overboils milk
7. They tasted the grapes at the party
8. The chemist evaporates the water.
9. The craftsman fixed our car last week.
10. Daddy mends our shoes regularly.
11. London School of Business gives good knowledge.
12. Professor Malcolm taught French and Latin ten years ago.
13. The government rules every country.
14. Tony Blair made his speech at 7 p.m.
15. She delivered the baby in the morning.
16. This editing house publishes new books every month.
17. The coach trained this team last month.
18. We signed all the documents last week.
19. They borrowed books yesterday.
20. I always lend him money.

Exercise 6. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. These cars were smuggled a week ago.
2. The salaries are raised every year by the government.
3. The pork was stewed an hour ago.
4. The table was placed in the corner by Dad last week.
5. The linen is usually ironed by Granny.
6. The poems were selected by the author a month ago.
7. The floor is usually polished by the janitor.
8. The ice cream was scooped by Sam a minute ago.
9. The car is usually parked here by my brother.
10. Leaves were shovelled yesterday by Kevin.
11. The water was pumped by the plumber.
12. Fish salad is usually cooked in this restaurant.
13. Vegetables were peeled a minute ago by the chef.
14. The mail is usually delivered by the postman.
15. His voice was imitated by the parrot.

Exercise 7. Answer the following questions.

1. When was your house built?
2. Who were you given your name after?
3. Was your absence at yesterday's lecture noticed by the lecturer?
4. How much pocket money were you given yesterday?
5. How many cakes were eaten by you last week?
6. How many lectures were visited by you last semester?
7. How many marks were you given during your summer session?
8. When was your breakfast served?
9. When was the first English lesson given to you?
10. When were the chestnut trees planted in Kyiv?

Exercise 8. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

Model: They fought the battle in 1812. - The battle was fought in 1812.

1. They closed the window a minute ago.
The window -----
 2. Alex posted a letter yesterday.
A letter -----
 3. Sandra stewed the lamb in the morning.
The lamb -----
 4. Granny grew cauliflower last summer.
Cauliflower -----
 5. The Horlicks made a special kind of cheese at their farm.
A special kind of cheese -----
 6. We redecorated the house last autumn.
The house -----
 7. Barry ate all the ice cream at lunch.
All the ice cream -----
 8. The editor published my article yesterday.
My article -----
 9. They invited Josh last Tuesday.
Josh -----
 10. Mr. Warden didn't teach this class.
This class -----
 11. I mentioned his name twice.
His name -----
 12. Terry painted this picture for me.
This picture -----
 13. He mounted the horse not long ago.
The horse -----
-

14. The farmer's wife fed the geese a minute ago.
The geese -----
15. My sister planned this trip last month.
This trip -----

Exercise 9. Finish the following sentences.

1. The Slaytons ----- yesterday.
2. The geese ----- an hour ago.
3. They ----- last week.
4. My brother ----- last month.
5. Our cat ----- a minute ago.
6. The linen ----- last Monday.
7. Food ----- yesterday.
8. Cakes ----- yesterday morning.
9. New words ----- last lesson.
10. We ----- every year.
11. A new car -----
12. A herd of deer -----
13. Ten paintings -----
14. A lot of new articles ----- every month.
15. A very interesting trip -----

Exercise 10. Finish the dialogue.

- W. What can you tell us about your visit to Newport?
E. -----
- W. Who were you met by?
E. -----
- W. Were you invited to that famous little inn?
E. -----
- W. What kind of dinner was served there?
E. -----
- W. And did you really enjoy this visit?
E. -----

Exercise 11. Fill in the necessary words from the box.

came, away, was, found, taken, brought, was, used, stolen, sword;

Once upon a time one fairy (1) ... to the magic island and left there a magic emerald stone. The fairy flew (2) ... but the stone (3) ... left on the island. Ten years later the magic stone was (4) ... by the prince who came to this island to find his luck. So the stone was found and (5) ... by the prince. The magic emerald stone was (6) ... to the country where the Prince lived. The stone (7) ... given to the palace magician to help the kingdom. Then it was (8) ... for good luck. But soon the magic stone was (9) ... by a famous thief and sold to a far away kingdom. The Prince took his (10) ... and went to search for his magic stone.

Exercise 12. Translate into English.

1. Ключі загубили вранці.
2. Кошеня було куплене мамою.
3. Гриби були зібрані вчора.
4. Хліб з'їли миші.
5. Риба була зловлена мною вчора.
6. Квіти були політі вранці Сарою.
7. Пальто було залишене Патріком.
8. Вино було випите моїми друзями.
9. Поради завжди даються родичами.
10. Акції (share) продали вчора.

11. Собаку купують щотижня.
12. Його капітал був накопичений сто років тому.
13. Комп'ютери закуплено чотири роки тому.
14. Пошту (mail) доставлено вранці.
15. М'яч було закинуто дітьми.
16. Фотографії збільшено (to enlarge) торік.
17. Вікно розбито Петром.
18. Пироги завжди випікаються бабусею.
19. Торт прикрашено мамою вранці.
20. Ресторан було зачинено о десятій годині.
21. Рибу заморожено вчора.
22. Картоплю потовчено для пюре (to mash) хвилину тому.
23. Чай заварено десять хвилин тому.
24. Обід приготовлено о першій годині.
25. За цією кішкою завжди добре доглядають.

UNIT XXI FUTURE SIMPLE PASSIVE

shall	+ be + III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed
will	

e.g. *The Embassy and the Residence will be bugged. S. Sheldon*

+ He will be hidden. I will be invited.	? Will he be hidden? Will you be invited?	- He won't be hidden. I won't be invited.
--	--	--

Exercise 1. *Change the following sentences into Passive and mind the time expressions.*

1. Andy will recite this poem at the party. - *This poem will be recited by Andy at the party.*
2. Mrs. Hanson will feed the chickens next morning.
3. We will teach this piglet to open the gate.
4. Professor Higgins will check the tests tomorrow.
5. Mother will roll the pastry out in ten minutes.
6. The Hollanders will adopt two children.
7. I will recognize this advertisement.
8. The Emersons will rent this villa next week.
9. Mr. Perkins will conduct the orchestra tomorrow.
10. This event will really astonish me.
11. The teacher will ask them at the next lesson.
12. They will receive the mail in the morning.
13. The workers will load the ship in two hours.
14. She will wipe the tears soon.
15. The waiter will serve the dinner in a minute.

Exercise 2. *Make these sentences interrogative.*

1. Bob will be shown a new task.
2. All exercises will be done by us.
3. The book will be sold in ten minutes.
4. The new collection will be designed soon.
5. The baby will be taken home tomorrow.
6. The problem will be reflected in his essay.
7. A new mayor will be elected next month.
8. A lot of money will be earned by Terry.
9. These problems will be solved by me.
10. The car will be parked in ten minutes.

Exercise 3. *Make these sentences negative.*

1. New uniforms will be worn by the girls.
2. You will be taught by Professor Higgins.
3. The children will be left there.
4. The cat will be fed in the evening.
5. Rory will be invited to our party.
6. The fishermen will be saved soon.
7. The text will be dictated by the teacher.
8. The goats will be milked by the farmer.
9. The book will be bought tomorrow.
10. The room will be redecorated next month.

Exercise 4. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. The film ... on this novel (to base). It ... next year (to shoot).
2. The expedition ... next week (to plan).
3. Dinner ... at 5 o'clock next evening (to serve).
4. I hope Stanton Rogers ... by his electors (to recognize).
5. Compositions ... every other day (to check).
6. The rubbish ... next morning (to throw).
7. These events ... in tomorrow newspapers (to describe).
8. The linen ... by the washing machine in an hour (to twist).
9. Ann's hair ... ten minutes ago (to dry).
10. Potatoes ... next week (to dig).
11. Nobody's feelings ... in future. (to hurt)
12. The spy ... in a new residence tomorrow. (to hide)
13. Our homework ... next Monday. (to do)
14. The clothes ... tomorrow morning. (to iron)
15. The meat ... in ten minutes. (to mince)

Exercise 5. Change the following sentences into Passive.

1. We eat apples every day.
2. Birds catch insects.
3. They make birdhouses.
4. Sam repairs his bicycle every week.
5. The children kicked the ball.
6. Carol rolled the dough for pizza ten minutes ago.
7. Barry didn't recognize me at first.
8. Mackintosh designed this house in 1935.
9. The Bensons earned their first million ten years ago.
10. The pupils will repeat the words at the next lesson.
11. Thomas will answer these questions tomorrow.
12. I will astonish Andy with that.
13. They will look after the child.
14. Ben and I carry heavy suitcases.
15. This factory produces home appliances.
16. We squeeze the lemon for the cake all the time.
17. The nurse bandages the patient every day.
18. The doctor operates on patients every other day.
19. He mumbled the words.
20. The boys rode the horse yesterday.
21. Columbus discovered a new continent in 1564.
22. They will grate beetroots in ten minutes.
23. Sandra will wipe tears soon.
24. Mrs. Carson will move the fridge next week.
25. The students will take the exam next semester.

Exercise 6. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The goods will be quickly hocked next month.
2. The insects will be killed by this repellent.
3. He will be recognized by his relatives.
4. The nails will be hammered by Dad.
5. The actor won't be injured in this action.
6. The parents will be invited there by the principal.
7. The exhibition will be opened by the sponsors.
8. The boy will be looked after by his Granny.
9. The cars will be fixed by the mechanic.
10. The baby will be lulled by the mother.
11. The chicken will be grilled by the chef.
12. The tomatoes will be sliced by Ann in a minute.
13. Juice will be drunk by the pupils.

14. The criminal will be imprisoned soon.
15. The feelings will be expressed by the audience.

Exercise 7. Answer the following questions.

1. Will the exams be taken in June?
2. Will the soup be cooked in an hour?
3. Will your parents be invited to that party?
4. Will a new library be built next year?
5. Will these articles be published next month?
6. Will you be asked at tomorrow's seminar?
7. Will this meat be stewed in an hour?
8. Will this jam be prepared by Granny next autumn?
9. Will you be examined by the doctor tomorrow?
10. Will you be proposed a good job in five years?

Exercise 8. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

Model: They will rewrite all the tests. - All the tests will be rewritten by them.

1. The children will drink this juice tomorrow.
This juice -----
2. We shall invite Alec to our party.
Alec -----
3. The postman will deliver the mail on Tuesday.
The mail -----
4. They will sell these shares next month.
The shares -----
5. The Board of Directors manages a bank.
A bank -----
6. They will sell the firm in October.
The firm -----
7. They will buy the tickets in advance.
The tickets -----
8. Fred will cook the mango pie on Saturday.
The mango pie -----
9. Linda will iron the linen next morning.
The linen -----
10. The surgeon will operate on the patient on Tuesday.
The patient -----
11. The banker will transfer the money next month.
The money -----
12. The farmer will separate the cream from the milk.
The cream -----
13. They will rent the flat next week.
The flat -----
14. The janitor will clean the room tomorrow.
The room -----
15. The chef will season the salad soon.
The salad -----

Exercise 9. Complete the following sentences.

1. The dishes ----- in an hour.
2. Kittens ----- tomorrow.
3. The linen ----- last year.
4. New houses -----
5. The tickets for the concert -----
6. The towels ----- every week.
7. Irish stew -----
8. Sick legs -----

9. Injections ----- every morning.
10. Medicine -----
11. This poem -----
12. Mushrooms ----- last week.
13. New birdhouses -----
14. Butter -----
15. Pancakes ----- every weekend.

Exercise 10. Finish the dialogue.

- S. Hi, dear! How are the things going on?
 R. -----
 S. What will be done by your Granny tomorrow?
 R. -----
 S. Will the cake be baked tomorrow?
 R. -----
 S. When will the dinner be served tomorrow?
 R. -----
 S. Will the crab salad be cooked by your chef?
 R. -----

Exercise 11. Translate into English.

1. Часник (garlic) вичавлять (squeeze out) за хвилину.
2. Дитину врятують протягом десяти хвилин.
3. Масаж зроблять завтра.
4. Проект розроблять наступного місяця.
5. Депутатів оберуть через два роки.
6. Цю акцію скоро спланують.
7. Капітал зароблять через рік.
8. Фільм покажуть наступного січня.
9. Рекламу зроблять завтра.
10. Завтра на уроці літератури дітей опитають.
11. Квартиру знімуть наступного тижня.
12. Цей хлопчик буде усиновлений через місяць.
13. Моркву викопують через місяць.
14. Сміття викинуть вранці.
15. Лева буде дресировати містер Такер.
16. Наступного року у дворі посадять квіти.
17. Про вас згадають у цій книзі.
18. До цього м'яса буде приготовлено соус (sauce).
19. Вона буде звільнена в залі суду. (to pardon)
20. Конференцію перенесуть (cancel) післязавтра.

Exercise 12. Choose the correct answer.

1. Heavy suitcases ... by the porter tomorrow.
 a. carry b. are carried c. will be carried
2. The agent ... by the Intelligency Service.
 a. catch b. was caught c. is caught
3. The corporation ... by the Microsoft.
 a. is owned b. will be owned c. owns
4. This novel ... on real facts.
 a. bases b. is based c. based
5. The pastry ... out in a minute.
 a. rolls b. will be rolled c. is rolled
6. My ears and my nose ... and I like it very much.
 a. is pierced b. are pierced c. pierce
7. The price ... in a month. Just wait for it.
 a. is reduced b. will be reduced c. reduced

8. The shoes ... by a shoemaker yesterday.
a. was mended b. mended c. were mended
9. The child ... always ... by his mother.
a. lull b. is lulled c. was lulled
10. His voice ... by a famous actor.
a. imitates b. is imitated c. was imitated

Exercise 13. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Good results ... last year (have been achieved, were achieved).
2. The Prime Minister ... tomorrow (is interviewed, will be interviewed).
3. The food ... by the animals and human beings (was swallowed, is swallowed).
4. Debra ... in it last year because of her cousin (was involved, is involved).
5. As a rule this speech ... by the interpreter (was interpreted, is interpreted).
6. Don't do that! The child ... by it (was frightened, will be frightened).
7. These words ... by uncle John yesterday (were whispered, are whispered).
8. The water ... usually ... by the sand (is absorbed, was absorbed).
9. Butter ... by Mum yesterday (was melted, is melted).
10. Jill ... by her best friend last week (is deceived, was deceived).
11. The nature ... according to a new future program (will be protected, is protected).
12. The belts ... as soon as the plane flies (will be fastened, are fastened).
13. When winter comes the ground ... with snow (will be covered, is covered).
14. The Prince ... by the earls last night (was escorted, is escorted).
15. My aunt loves my friend. He ... always ... by her (is mothered, was mothered).

Exercise 14. Change these sentences into Passive.

1. Henry followed Ann this morning.
2. We usually plan our holidays beforehand.
3. Birds eat insects.
4. The students will discuss this theory.
5. Charles Rennie Mackintosh designed this house.
6. I will begin this work in ten minutes.
7. They finished the bridge last year.
8. Our cat caught the rat yesterday.
9. Ben always tears his trousers.
10. Susan will boil the meat in an hour.
11. We usually rent this house in summer.
12. The postman will deliver the mail tomorrow.
13. Vivian will dry her hair in twenty minutes.
14. Mrs. Milford will stew the chicken tomorrow.
15. I made five pizzas for the party last week.
16. Thomas will describe it in his essay.
17. They usually erase the words on the blackboard.
18. The doctor massaged my neck an hour ago.

Exercise 15. Choose the correct form of Passive.

1. The territory (is, was, will be) enlarged up to 2 million square km in 1882.
2. Don't be so angry. Jasper (is, was, will be) terrified by your face.
3. Don't add cinnamon. The stew (is, was, will be) spoilt by it.
4. My brother and I (are, were, will be) adopted by our aunt ten years ago.
5. All my clothes (are, were, will be) usually sewn by my mum.
6. They won't lose their way. They (are, were, will be) guided by the stars.
7. The President (is, was, will be) elected every four years.
8. All the cakes (are, were, will be) swallowed by them in a minute at dinner yesterday.
9. Cleve's cheques (are, were, will be) paid tomorrow.
10. Sidney Sheldon's novels (are, were, will be) based on real facts.
11. Joyce (is, was, will be) accompanied by her Granny at the party yesterday.
12. Graham got into the accident last night. Luckily he (is, was, will be) not injured.
13. The mail (is, was, will be) delivered next morning.

-
14. Mrs. Richards (is, was, will be) led by her guide dog yesterday.
 15. We (are, were, will be) asked at our English lessons.
 16. All these questions (are, were, will be) answered at the next lesson.
 17. Claire (is, was, will be) shown in Bella Houghston Park next week.
 18. Max (is, was, will be) saved by the fire brigade yesterday morning. He could have died.
 19. The potatoes (are, were, will be) mashed for the puree in a minute.
 20. Lorna (is, was, will be) deceived by her best friend last year.
 21. A large sum of money (is, was, will be) earned next month at the stock exchange market.
 22. Children (are, were, will be) protected by the country in each state.

DRILLS

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. He whispered the words into my ears.
2. A janitor wipes the floor every day.
3. A waiter will serve the table in ten minutes.
4. Pupils repeated the text a minute ago.
5. Volunteers will vaccinate the children.
6. Critics slate new books. *paguacame, criticize*
7. The chef will grill the chicken in ten minutes.
8. We park our car nearby.
9. The thief stole a van yesterday.
10. Liz will recite a poem tomorrow.
11. They rent the house every year.
12. Alan pierced his nose last week.
13. The mechanic fixes the cars.
14. A young scientist will represent a new thesis.
15. I rode a horse yesterday.
16. The doctor will prescribe you some new medicine.
17. Mrs. Hebert teaches Japanese at our school.
18. Tom recognized his old friend at once.

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. An experiment will be carried out next week.
2. Our dog is often teased by Mike.
3. Money was transferred by the bank last month.
4. Leaves will be shoveled in the morning.
5. The floor is always polished by our Granny.
6. The money was sponsored by his firm.
7. These paintings will be exhibited next Sunday.
8. The team was trained by Lobanovskiy.
9. Soup is usually cooked on Fridays.
10. Butter will be melted in a minute.
11. My hand was touched by Hob.
12. These words are repeated by the teacher regularly.
13. Our suitcase is usually packed beforehand.
14. The air was sniffed by the deer.
15. Their problems will be solved soon.
16. The kitten was washed by me.
17. The words are usually mumbled by Granny.
18. This joke will be laughed at.

Exercise 3. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Helen (is given, was given, will be given) an award tomorrow.
2. We (are invited, were invited, will be invited) to this exhibition every year.
3. Alan (is mentioned, was mentioned, will be mentioned) at the meeting yesterday.
4. I (am bothered, was bothered, will be bothered) by the Browns every time.
5. The ball (is kicked, was kicked, will be kicked) by Sam a minute ago.
6. Dumplings (are cooked, were cooked, will be cooked) by the chef in twenty minutes.
7. The mail (was delivered, will be delivered, is delivered) every morning.
8. Larry (is mocked, was mocked, will be mocked) at by his classmates yesterday.
9. Sarah's flat (is designed, was designed, will be designed) next month by a famous architect.
10. All vegetables (are peeled, were peeled, will be peeled) by Granny every day.
11. His work (is criticized, was criticized, will be criticized) yesterday.
12. The money (is transferred, was transferred, will be transferred) at the next week.
13. Water (is absorbed, was absorbed, will be absorbed) by the sand.
14. The cake (is iced, was iced, will be iced) by Mom an hour ago.

15. Tests (are checked, were checked, will be checked) next lesson.
16. Three new paintings (are hung, were hung, will be hung) in the hall yesterday
17. Mice (are always caught, were always caught, will be always caught) by cats.
18. Potatoes (are mashed, were mashed, will be mashed) a minute ago.
19. Dinner (is served, was served, will be served) in an hour.

Exercise 4. Answer the following questions.

1. What articles are usually published in your favourite newspaper?
2. What work was finished by you yesterday?
3. What will be cooked for breakfast next morning in your family?
4. What ideas were suggested by your friend?
5. What dinner was served yesterday?
6. What test will be given next week?
7. Was your wallet lost a month ago?
8. Is your house redecorated?
9. Will salmon be served for dinner tomorrow?
10. Were you invited to the party last week?
11. Are you explained all the rules by your teachers to?
12. Will the advice be given by your parents, as usual?
13. Was Shevchenko National University founded in the 19th century?
14. Will a new library be built next year?
15. Is the linen usually washed by you?

Exercise 5. Choose the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. The fish (is, will be, was) caught by Dan a fortnight ago.
2. The orchestra (was, will be, is) conducted by a new conductor next month.
3. Good and bad feelings (are, were, will be) usually expressed by all people.
4. Three satellites (are, were, will be) launched by Russia last year.
5. A new article (is, was, will be) included in this book next year.
6. My family (is, was, will be) always consulted by our family lawyer.
7. A lot of countries (are, were, will be) involved into this conflict tomorrow.
8. One million dollars (is, was, will be) inherited by Nelson two years ago.
9. All the dishes (are, were, will be) usually dried by our dishwasher.
10. Cats (are, were, will be) usually chased by dogs.
11. The text (is, was, will be) listened to by the pupils at the previous lesson.
12. The shoes (are, were, will be) mended tomorrow by the shoemaker.
13. I (am, was, will be) astonished by this two days ago.
14. Mail (is, was, will be) usually delivered by the postmen.
15. These mistakes (are, were, will be) noticed by the teacher tomorrow.
16. Belts (are, were, will be) fastened a minute ago.
17. Meat (is, was, will be) chopped by the chef in ten minutes.
18. Rules (are, were, will be) usually explained by our grammar teacher.
19. All ingredients (are, were, will be) mixed ten minutes ago.
20. The blind (are, were, will be) usually guided by the guide dogs.

Exercise 6. Complete the following by circling the correct word next to each number.

A dry log 1. (*is found, will be found, was found*) by Mr. Cherry in the forest and it 2. (*is brought, will be brought, was brought*) home. The sharp axe 3. (*is taken, will be taken, was taken*) by him and he prepared to strip off the bark and the rough part of the wood. But as the axe 4. (*is raised, will be raised, was raised*) for the first blow, his arm stopped in the air. A tiny voice 5. (*is heard, will be heard, was heard*), begging him gently. Mr. Cherry looked around. Nobody 6. (*is seen, will be seen, was seen*) anywhere. He looked 7. (*on, in, at*) the cupboard. It 8. (*is always shut, will be shut, was always shut*). He looked in the basket? But nothing 9. (*is seen, will be seen, was seen*) there. The axe 10. (*is raised, will be raised, was raised*) again and a piece of wood 11. (*is chopped, will be chopped, was chopped*) down. And again the tiny voice 12. (*is heard, will be heard, was heard*). This time Mr. Cherry 13. (*is struck, will be struck, was struck*) all of a heap. He asked: "14. (*was, will be, is*) someone hidden there?"
C. Collodi, "Pinocchio"

Exercise 7. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

Model: We received the book. - The book was received by us.
The cats catch mice. - Mice are caught by the cats.
The firm will help you. - You will be helped by the firm.

1. The cat licked the milk from the bowl.
The milk -----
2. They always laugh at this boy.
This boy -----
3. We will plant the seeds tomorrow.
The seeds -----
4. I'll dry the dishes in a minute.
The dishes -----
5. Terry informed his teacher about it.
Terry's teacher -----
6. Anna usually dictates to me new words.
New words -----
7. Bryan usually lifts weights.
Weights -----
8. The jeweller evaluated my diamond ring.
My diamond ring -----
9. The doctor will consult the patient tomorrow.
The patient -----
10. The chemist evaporated the water yesterday.
The water -----
11. My aunt always mothers my brother.
My brother -----
12. The hen will lay an egg in the morning.
An egg -----
13. Guide dogs guide the blind.
The blind -----
14. The chef seasoned the salad.
The salad -----
15. The government increased the salaries.
The salaries -----
16. We will mince the meat in ten minutes.
The meat -----
17. Russia launches five sputniks every year.
Five sputniks -----
18. They shovelled the leaves yesterday morning.
The leaves -----
19. The City Council will widen the road next year.
The road -----
20. They register all the patients of their clinic.
All the patients of their clinic -----
21. The principal postponed the meeting.
The meeting -----

Exercise 8. Change the following passage from Active to Passive.

Then Tom lost his temper. He put the ham on the floor, and broke it with the shovel - bang, bang, smash, and smash. The ham flew into pieces, for under the paint there was nothing, but plaster! Tom Thumb and Hunca Munca broke up the pudding, the lobsters, the pears and the oranges.

Then they went to the doll's bedroom. Tom took Jane's clothes out of the chest of drawers and he threw them out of the window. With Tom Thumb's help Munca brought a chair, a bookcase, a birdcage and some other small things to a mouse hole. Hunca Munca left the furniture behind the house.

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Дітей буде запрошено на концерт.
2. Вчора пацієнта прооперовано.
3. Обід готується щодня.
4. Його словниковий запас буде збагачено наступного року.
5. Збори проведено вчора.
6. Квитки в театр замовляються щотижня.
7. Минулого року команду тренував Лобановський.
8. Квартиру буде орендовано наступного тижня.
9. Ці поїздки плануються щомісяця.
10. Інгредієнти змішали годину тому.
11. Овочі буде стуснено (stew) через годину.
12. Дітей вакцинують щороку. (vaccinate)
13. Килим буде куплено наступного місяця.
14. Цитату (quotation) повторювали вчора тричі.
15. Грабіжника шукали (search) всюди минулого тижня.
16. Яблука будуть помиті під проточною водою (rinse) через хвилину.
17. Нові матеріали розглядаються щотижня.
18. Сміття було викинуте десять хвилин тому.
19. Цю пісню завжди співала мама.
20. Не турбуйся! Діти будуть нагодовані через двадцять хвилин.
21. Ремонт (redcoration) було зроблено минулої весни.
22. Щороку в нашому місті купується багато квартир.
23. Урожай (crop) буде зібрано в серпні.
24. Гроші було надіслано тиждень тому.
25. Статті в цьому журналі завжди швидко друкуються.

Exercise 10. Complete the following sentences.

1. Hundreds of toys ----- every year.
2. Arabic ----- last semester.
3. Dinner ----- in an hour.
4. Tests ----- yesterday.
5. Exams ----- every year.
6. We ----- next week.
7. They -----
8. Cows -----
9. Pupils -----
10. Patients -----
11. Salaries -----
12. Vaccination -----
13. Viruses -----
14. Wars -----
15. Fruit juice -----

Exercise 11. Finish the dialogue.

- N. Hi, Alec! What are you doing here?
B. -----
- N. Are your articles published in this newspaper?
B. -----
- N. Were you proposed anything else?
B. -----
- N. Will this plan be worked out next month?
B. -----
- N. How much information is usually collected by you?
B. -----

Exercise 12. Choose the correct answer.

1. Once upon a time a funny wooden doll ... by an old carpenter.
a. is made; b. was made; c. will be made;
2. Tulips for this exhibition ... always ... thoroughly.
a. are selected; b. were selected; c. will be selected;
3. The leaves in the yard ... tomorrow morning.
a. are shoveled; b. were shoveled; c. will be shovelled;
4. The dog ... by Dad yesterday.
a. is teased; b. was teased; c. will be teased;
5. Money ... next week.
a. is transferred; b. was transferred; c. will be transferred;
6. This lawyer ... usually ... by all our clients.
a. is trusted; b. was trusted; c. will be trusted;
7. The beast ... by the hunter last weekend.
a. is wounded; b. was wounded; c. will be wounded;
8. Five exams ... next semester.
a. are passed; b. were passed; c. will be passed;
9. The book ... by our cat a minute ago. We are so sorry.
a. is torn; b. was torn; c. will be torn;
10. Our luggage ... usually ... by father.
a. is packed; b. was packed; c. will be packed;
11. The water ... by me in a minute.
a. is wiped; b. was wiped; c. will be wiped;
12. This sad story ... by Helen yesterday.
a. is told; b. was told; c. will be told;
13. This medicine ... only for kids.
a. is prescribed; b. was prescribed; c. will be prescribed;
14. My beard ... in a minute.
a. is shaved; b. was shaved; c. will be shaved;
15. Dolly's nose ... a year ago.
a. is pierced; b. was pierced; c. will be pierced;

TEST I

Task I. Complete the following sentences, using the Present, Past and Future Passive.

1. Barbecue ... usually ... by Dad. (to cook)
2. Mr. Roberts ... to our party last week. (to invite)
3. My sister ... to the congress of surgeons next month. (to send)
4. Dumplings ... by Granny every Saturday. (to make)
5. Margaret ... about it yesterday. (to ask)
6. We ... about the news tomorrow. (to warn)
7. Tomatoes ... by the farmer every day. (to water)
8. The beef ... by the chef an hour ago. (to roast)
9. The linen ... in an hour. (to wash)

Task II. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. Cindy will change the flat next week.
2. Norton usually sends parcels to his uncle.
3. Mrs. Fox boiled lobsters for dinner yesterday.
4. We will hang the picture in a minute.
5. They broke the glass an hour ago.
6. I often bake cakes on Sundays.
7. My brother will answer all your questions.
8. Andy always solves his problems himself.
9. Emily sold the puppies last week.

Task III. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Телеграму послали вчора.
2. Шпаківні (birdhouses) вішають щовесні.
3. Листи будуть написані через два дні.
4. За племінниками приглянуть сусіди.
5. Продукти купуються татом щосуботи.
6. Огірки були посіяні в квітні.
7. Тістечка зазвичай печуться бабусею.
8. Конференцію буде проведено у вересні.
9. Текст було надруковано тиждень тому.
10. Віплу буде відремонтовано наступного року.
11. Помідори замариновані (to pickle) місяць тому.
12. Хворих оперують щовівторка.

TEST II

Task I. Complete the following sentences using the Present, Past and Future Passive.

1. Tracy ... there by her close friends last week. (to invite)
2. Barbecues ... always ... by the Browns near this lake. (to cook)
3. The tickets ... in advance next week. (to buy)
4. Carrots ... usually ... by me for breakfast. (to grate)
5. The puppy ... a minute ago. (to lose)
6. This boy ... by our family in a month. (to adopt)
7. The cucumbers ... here every year. (to grow)
8. The words ... by the teacher ten minutes ago. (to erase)
9. This topic ... at the next meeting. (to mention)

Task II. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. Kevin bought a new villa a month ago.
2. Terry always expresses his feelings too loudly.
3. The bodyguard will escort the countess.

4. I heard a loud knock then.
5. We usually inform you about his arrival.
6. The Prime Minister will hold the conference.
7. The wolves followed the hunter.
8. Our teacher always notices all the mistakes.
9. The people of our town will elect the mayor next year.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Делегати будуть зареєстровані у понеділок.
2. Його ім'я завжди згадується на зустрічі однокласників.
3. Словниковий запас (vocabulary) Неда було збільшено вдвічі.
4. Оселедець (herring) буде полито олією (to oil) через хвилину.
5. Обід завжди подають о 2.
6. Гвіздок було забито вчора.
7. Вечеря буде підігріта через півгодини.
8. Траву завжди косять у червні.
9. Злочинця було ув'язнено минулого тижня.
10. Пацієнта проконсультує хірург (surgeon).
11. Слова завжди диктуються вчителем досить швидко.
12. Зарплати вчителів в Росії були підвищені вдвічі.

TEST III

Task I. Complete the following sentences using the Present, Past and Future Passive.

1. The potatoes ... in a minute. (to mash)
2. Sam's salary ... last week. (to increase)
3. The rockets ... usually ... from Kazakhstan. (to launch)
4. This city ... to the ground a lot of centuries ago. (to level)
5. The meeting ... always ... at ten. (to appoint)
6. My old boots ... in two days. (to mend)
7. The mail ... usually ... by the postman. (to deliver)
8. Carrots ... in an hour. (to grate)
9. My wallet ... yesterday. (to steal)

Task II. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. Joyce always passes her exams in June and January.
2. Mr. Swindon suspected Dan in doing this.
3. George will solve this problem soon.
4. They register the delegates in the morning.
5. I paid all bills yesterday.
6. Jessica will wrap the presents in an hour.
7. Luke did this work two days ago.
8. The chef usually cooks crab claws in this restaurant.
9. They will send the student to the conference.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Майно завжди успадковується родичами.
2. Полуниці (strawberries) було заморожено вчора.
3. Через три години пацієнту буде зроблено ін'єкцію (injection).
4. Стіл було накрито годину тому.
5. Помідори завжди вирощують в цьому місці.
6. Норман буде запрошений на ту конференцію.
7. Ці тексти завжди перекладаються містером Блеком.
8. Будинок буде застраховано (to insure) наступного тижня.
9. Угода (treaty) була підписана минулого року.
10. Правило буде пояснено на наступному уроці.
11. Гаманець було загублено вчора.
12. Ці кущі висаджують щороку.

UNIT XXII PRESENT PROGRESSIVE PASSIVE

am
is
are

+ being + III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed

e.g. *She and two her kids are being splashed all over the newspapers and magazines. S. Sheldon*

Exercise 1. Transform the sentences into Passive.

1. The Bethels are drinking tea now.
2. Charles is writing a letter now.
3. Celia is stroking a kitten now.
4. I am taking a taxi at the moment.
5. They are checking their exercises.
6. You are kicking the ball.
7. Archie is conducting an orchestra.
8. We are watching the film at the moment.
9. Mona and her husband are washing dishes now.
10. Barbara is baking a cake now.
11. Mrs. Kennedy is interviewing the chief manager.
12. The choir is singing a new song.
13. The Stewarts are grating vegetables for the salad at the moment.
14. Moira is learning new words to the text.
15. Thomas is driving his new car at the moment.
16. I am checking my brother's homework now.
17. We are answering the teacher's questions at the blackboard now.
18. Mr. Barter is correcting our mistakes at the moment.
19. Stacy is keeping my hand now.
20. Edward is milking our cow at the moment.

Exercise 2. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. Kathy ... to the party at the moment (to invite).
2. The students ... for their exam now by Professor Doroguntsov. (to consult).
3. The melon ... now into thin slices (to slice).
4. Belts ... by the passengers now (to fasten).
5. The reports ... at the Congress now (to interpret).
6. Blind Mrs. Chilton ... by her guide dog now (to guide).
7. The poem ... by Judd at the concert tomorrow. (to recite).
8. Documents ... by the secretary yesterday (to type).
9. Look! Cutlets ... by the kittens (to eat).
10. A big portrait of my wife ... by the famous painter now (to paint).
11. The patient ... on at the moment. (to operate)
12. Her portrait ... by Volkov now. (to draw)
13. Delegates ... at the moment. (to register)
14. Children in Africa ... every year. (to vaccinate)
15. Lunch ... at the moment. (to serve)

Exercise 3. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The film is being discussed at the moment.
2. The minister is being interviewed now.
3. The dinner is being heated now.
4. Vegetables are being peeled now by the chef.
5. Potatoes are being mashed now.
6. The watermelon is being sliced at the moment.
7. Noodles are being drained by her now.
8. The salad is being seasoned at the moment.
9. The cake is being iced now.

10. Their tests are being checked now.
11. The question is being answered at the moment.
12. The tune is being played now.
13. The piano is being tuned now.
14. Medicine is being given by the nurse at the moment.
15. The orchestra is being conducted now by Rostropovich.
16. The honey is being tasted now.
17. The soup is being cooked now by Granny.
18. The hay is being mowed by the farmer at the moment.
19. The crop is being gathered by the farmer now.
20. The nail is being hammered at the moment.

Exercise 4. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the word provided.

Model: Fred is kicking the ball. - The ball *is being kicked by Fred.*

1. Sally is petting her dog now.
Sally's dog -----
2. We are sweeping the floor at the moment.
The floor -----
3. Mother is rolling the pastry now.
The pastry -----
4. Shevchenko trained this team last year.
This team -----
5. They always win all matches.
All matches -----
6. The clerk will reserve the room in the hotel.
The room in the hotel -----
7. I am practising Japanese at the moment.
Japanese -----
8. Joyce is ironing the linen now.
The linen -----
9. He is shouting at his dog now.
His dog -----
10. The zookeeper is feeding tigers at the moment.
Tigers -----
11. The plumber is fixing the taps now.
The taps -----
12. The operator filled the tank with the petrol.
The tank -----
13. We are digging the plot at the moment.
The plot -----
14. Granny grows carrots every year.
Carrots -----
15. The plumber is pumping the water at the moment.
The water -----
16. Larry imitated my voice yesterday.
My voice -----
17. We will hide this ring in a minute.
This ring -----
18. The children are mocking at him now.
He -----
19. Jerry is holding my hand.
My hand -----
20. He always ignores our advice.
Our advice -----

Exercise 5. Choose the correct ending.

1. The flat will be rent --- next year. (- ed; - ing)
2. The room is be --- aired now. (- ed; - ing)

3. The lemon was being squeez --- by mom, when I mixed the cream. (- ed; - ing)
4. Macaroni is being drain --- by Dad now. (- ed; - ing)
5. Nick's back was be --- massaged, when he lay in the sauna. (- ed; - ing)
6. The floor is being rubb --- hard at the moment. (- ed; - ing)
7. The clothes were be --- twisted by the washing machine, when Jeff entered the kitchen.
(- ed; -ing)
8. The cucumbers and tomatoes were being slic --- by my sister, when we started to make the salad.
(-ed; - ing)
9. The custard was be --- spread by me, when mother began to slice the lemons. (- ed; - ing)
10. The questions are being answer--- by the host now. (- ed; - ing)

Exercise 6. Answer the following questions.

1. What is being repaired by the City Council now?
2. What road is being widened in Kyiv at the moment?
3. What meal is being cooked for you now?
4. What salad is usually made at your favourite cafe?
5. What work will be done by you tomorrow?
6. What juice is being served at this bar now?
7. What pies are being baked by your Mom at the moment?
8. Whose tests were checked at the previous seminar?
9. How many houses are being built by Kyivmiskbud now?
10. What is being repaired in this garage at the moment?

Exercise 7. Complete the following sentences.

1. The orchestra ----- now.
2. Potatoes ----- every year.
3. Cows ----- now.
4. The plants ----- at the moment.
5. The linen ----- tomorrow.
6. The meat ----- now.
7. The shirts ----- yesterday.
8. The lemon ----- at the moment.
9. The conference ----- next week.
10. The experiment ----- now.
11. The patient ----- at the moment.
12. The boat ----- last week.
13. The poem ----- now.
14. The geese ----- yesterday.
15. The song ----- at the moment.
16. The answer ----- now.
17. The film ----- now.
18. The minister ----- at the moment.
19. Deputies ----- every four years.
20. This meeting ----- a month ago.

Exercise 8. Finish the dialogue.

- H. Hi, Kyle! What are you doing here?
L. -----
- H. What is being repaired in this garage?
L. -----
- H. Is the car being sold at the moment?
L. -----
- H. What did the mechanic advise you to do?
L. -----
- H. What is being advertised in this magazine?
L. -----
- H. Are you going to buy a new car?
L. -----

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Мої книги зараз друкуються. Це видавництво платить гарні гроші.
2. Журнал зараз друкується. Минулого року надруковано десять журналів.
3. Машину зараз ремонтують.
4. М'ясо зараз нарізають.
5. Кошеня зараз купають. Його купають щосуботи.
6. Корову доять тричі на день. (to milk)
7. Одяг зараз прасують (to iron). Він прасується братом щопонеділка.
8. Питання зараз задаються. Питання завжди задаються дітьми.
9. Студента зараз екзамнують. Студентів екзамнують двічі на рік.
10. Торт пекли вчора. Зараз печуть тістечка.
11. Яйце зараз варять. Яйця завжди варять для цього салату.
12. Вправу зараз виконують. Тести писали вчора.
13. Мою проблему зараз вирішують. Проблеми Теда вирішилися вчора.
14. Слова на дошці зараз витираються вчителем.
15. Наші тести зараз перевіряються. Завтра будуть перевірятись тести іншої групи.
16. Ціну зараз визначають. Ціни визначаються щотижня.
17. Пацієнту роблять масаж в цей час. Нам завжди роблять масаж о 10 ранку.
18. Каву зараз заварюють. Тут завжди варять гарну каву.
19. Тітоньці Бет зараз роблять укол. (to make an injection) Вчора їй робили рентген (X - ray)
20. Клієнта зараз консультують з проблем навколишнього середовища (environment).
21. Студентам зараз диктують нові слова. Їм диктують нові слова на кожному занятті.
22. Відпустка зараз планується. Відпустка планувалась нами минулого року.
23. Білизну зараз викручують. Нашу білизну перуть щотижня.
24. Волосся зараз сушать феном. (hair drier)
25. План квартири зараз складеється архітектором (architect).

Exercise 10. Choose the correct form of the verb.

1. Mrs. Dobson ... now (asks, is asked, is being asked). Don't bother him.
2. The documents ... usually ... by the chief manager (are signed, sign, are being signed).
3. The letter ... by Bob at the moment (writes, is written, is being written).
4. The pictures ... by kids now (are drawn, draw, are being drawn).
5. The report ... by the world famous surgeon now (is made, makes, is being made).
6. Dishes ... by me every day (are washed, are being washed, wash).
7. Dumplings ... by Granny now (cooks, are cooked, are being cooked).
8. Candies ... by our children at the moment (are eaten, are being eaten, eat).
9. Cows ... by the farmers now (are milked, milk, are being milked).
10. Relatives ... by us every week (are visited, are being visited, visit).
11. Vegetables ... by Tom now (peels, are peeled, are being peeled).
12. The song ... always ... by our choir (is sung, sings, is being sung).
13. All cheques ... by Dad now (are being checked, were checked, are checked).
14. The taxi ... by Alan at the moment (stops, is stopped, is being stopped).
15. Fuchsias ... by Granny every spring (plant, are planted, are being planted).

UNIT XXIII PAST PROGRESSIVE PASSIVE

was	+ being + III форма неправильного дієслова або V + ed
were	

e. g. *She suddenly realized that she was being called upon. S. Sheldon*

Exercise 1. Change the sentences into Passive.

1. The children were eating the cake when I came in.
2. I was cleaning the carpet when he saw me.
3. You were changing the card when I met you.
4. Terry was cutting the meat when mother came.
5. Sarah was boiling water when the guests came in.
6. The Simpsons were building the house when the Ericsons moved to this district.
7. Our manager was signing the papers when the journalist came in.
8. Boyd was drinking juice when the boys came up to him.
9. Terry was smoking a cigarette when I began to cough.
10. Judith was planting trees from 5 till 6 p.m. yesterday.
11. We were writing the exam when the rector came in.
12. The pupils were playing the third game when I arrived.
13. My grandma was baking apple pies when he entered the kitchen.
14. Nell was dyeing her hair when her boyfriend came to her place.
15. Josh was fastening the belt when Sam called.

Exercise 2. Put the verbs into the correct form.

1. The dinner ... by them when I came (to cook).
2. Tea ... by us when Jim came up to us (to drink).
3. The book ... by Sam when Charlie went in (to read).
4. The letter ... by Jean when I saw her (to sign).
5. The room ... by you when mother came in (to clean).
6. The bread ... by the baker when they came on an excursion (to bake).
7. The linen ... by me yesterday. (to iron).
8. The game ... by the boys when we met them (to play).
9. The leaves ... by the gardener when we walked around (to shovel).
10. The decision ... by the family when Lucy arrived (to take).
11. The song ... by the passer-by when I first heard it (to whistle).
12. Mushrooms ... by Granny at the moment. (to fry).
13. The boy ... by the others when the teacher came in (to laugh at).
14. The operation ... by a famous surgeon while we were waiting (to perform).
15. The problem ... by our family now. (to discuss)

Exercise 3. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. These lions were being tamed by Zapashniy when we came to Moscow.
2. Lemons are being sliced by the chef rather thin. Just look at them.
3. Popcorn was being prepared by grandfather when his grandchildren came.
4. Nelson was being informed by the agency about it while he was trying to sell the flat.
5. Houses like these are being built now everywhere.
6. Your yacht was being sold when we found the information about it.
7. The questions were being asked by paparazzi when the politician left the airport.
8. Macaroni is being served at the moment.
9. Beer was being drunk by the company when the detective came up nearer.
10. Apricots were being planted when the boys brought three more spades.
11. Beds were being planted by us when the sun rose.
12. Linen is being ironed by sister at the moment.
13. The text was being typed by the secretary when the director entered the room.

14. Salads were being seasoned when the guests came.
15. The meat was being stewed by mother while I was writing my homework.
16. The car is being fixed by the mechanic at the moment.
17. The taps were being repaired by the plumber when father came.
18. The orchestra was being conducted by David Oistrakh when I was at that concert.
19. The bed was being made when the telegram arrived.
20. Windows are being cleaned by pupils now.

Exercise 4. Choose the correct answer.

- ① The materials ... by the students when I met them.
a) were being copied b) were copied c) are copied
2. This plane ... when the manager was at the plant.
a) was being bought b) was bought c) is bought
3. The fish ... when the guests took their seats at the table.
a) was served b) was being served c) is being served
4. Neil's hair ... by her mother when her sisters ran into the bedroom.
a) was being combed b) was combed c) had been combed
5. She told me that the book ... by her at that moment.
a) is being read b) was read c) was being read
6. The meat ... by Dad when the family returned.
a) is being stewed b) was stewed c) was being stewed
7. They lived in a hotel because their cottage ...
a) was being redecorated b) was redecorated c) is being redecorated
8. When we came up to the door Ted ... at that moment.
a) was being asked b) is being asked c) asked
9. The new horse ... by our jockey when we saw it.
a) was ridden b) was being ridden c) rode
10. The sweater ... by Liz when I noticed it.
a) was being knitted b) has been knitted c) was knitted

Exercise 5. Answer the following questions.

- ① What was being built when you moved to this district?
2. What was being mentioned when you entered the room?
3. What is being done by you at the moment?
4. What was being discussed at yesterday's seminar when the teacher entered the classroom?
5. What is written by people in their letters?
- ② What was being written by you when your parents came home?
- ③ What film was being watched by you when your friend came?
8. What topic will be learnt by you next week?
9. What was being cooked by your Mum when you returned from the University?
10. What problems are being solved by your closest friend at the moment?
11. What question was being answered when the seminar started?
12. What work will be done by you tomorrow?
13. What is being cooked by you now?
14. What soup was cooked by your Mother yesterday?

Exercise 6. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the word provided.

Model: We were cooking fried chicken when he came. Fried chicken was being cooked by us when he came.

1. Ned was reading a book when Sarah called.
The book -----
2. We were following him while Jane was looking at the fence.
He -----
3. Tony was whitewashing the ceiling when the ladder broke.
The ceiling -----
4. Emily was lulling her baby when her Granny came.
Emily's baby -----

5. Boyd was hammering the nails when I phoned him.
The nails -----
6. The boys were kicking the ball when Alice saw them at the stadium.
The ball -----
7. The pupil was answering the question when the principal entered.
The question -----
8. The chef was chopping the meat when the waiter brought the order.
The meat -----
9. The shoemaker was mending the shoes when we came.
The shoes -----
10. The doctor was massaging the patient when the nurse brought the gown.
The patient -----
11. The parrot was imitating me when mother returned.
I -----
12. The lawyer was consulting the client when the telephone rang.
The client -----
13. Granny was baking the apple pie when we returned home.
The apple pie -----
14. The farmer was gathering the crop when it started to rain.
The crop -----
15. They were carrying heavy trunks when we met them.
Heavy trunks -----

Exercise 7. Complete the following sentences.

1. The lorry ----- when my brother came.
2. Puppies ----- now.
3. All tasks ----- every seminar.
4. Medicine ----- when the doctor entered the ward.
5. The baby ----- at the moment.
6. The text ----- when I came.
7. Butter ----- when Sarah returned.
8. The problem ----- when the teacher entered the classroom.
9. The question ----- last week.
10. Flies ----- at the moment.
11. Honey ----- when you called him.
12. The grass ----- yesterday.
13. The poem ----- when I phoned you.
14. The programme ----- at the moment I called you.
15. Carrots ----- in an hour.

Exercise 8. Finish the dialogue.

- A. Hi, Sally! How are things going on?
S. -----
- A. And what was done by you then?
S. -----
- A. Will this project be suggested next week?
S. -----
- A. What is being designed by your agency now?
S. -----
- A. What projects were being planned when Mike came to our city?
S. -----
- A. What ideas are usually proposed by your chef?
S. -----

Exercise 9. Identify the tenses.

1. The villa was being built when we moved here.
2. The lemon is being sliced at the moment.
3. Carrots are grated every morning.

-
- The salad was served ten minutes ago.
 - Pies will be baked in forty minutes.

Exercise 10. Translate into English.

- Книгу писали, коли я був у Лондоні. Її буде надруковано наступного року.
- Овочі чистились татом, коли прийшли діти. Обід було приготовлено годину тому.
- Масло намашувалось татом, шматочки отірків накладались Вірою, а розносились бутерброди Алексом.
- Фільм саме демонструвався, коли ми увійшли.
- Сік вичавлювали, коли я увійшла на кухню. А зараз його подають до столу. В нашому домі сік завжди подають до обіду.
- Цю тему обговорювали, коли увійшов декан.
- М'ясо тушили, коли Клів прийшов.
- Підлогу якразмили, коли мама увійшла.
- Чашки витирались сестрою, коли Саллі увійшла до кімнати.
- Диван продавали у той момент, коли ми увійшли в магазин.
- Пацієнта оперували з десятої до дванадцятої. Зараз йому дають укол.
- Лекція читалася деканом з 8.30 до 10.00. Лекції читаються щодня.
- Сукню приміряли, коли я була там. Зараз швачка її закінчує. (dress maker) Всі мої сукні були куплені в цьому магазині.
- Товари закуповували в той момент, коли Роджер був там.
- Пісню співали, коли гості увійшли. А зараз вас запрошують танцювати.
- Вони переїхали до нас, бо їх квартиру ремонтували. Квартира була відремонтована місяць тому.
- Листя зараз згрібається татом. Вчора, коли ми прийшли, двір підмітався дідусем.
- Дітей у школі вчать німецької та англійської. Наступного року їх будуть вчити латині.
- Накази віддавались генералом, коли полк був там. Зазвичай накази віддаються полковником (colonel).
- Експеримент зараз проводиться (to carry out) групою вчених. Торік, у цей самий час він теж проводився цією самою групою.

UNIT XXIV PRESENT PERFECT PASSIVE

has/have + been + III ф. и. д. аџо V + ed

We use Perfect Passive when we refer to an unpleasant event and we do not want to say who or what is to blame.
e. g. *Has the lieutenant been punished? S. Sheldon*
A lot of mistakes have been made in this trial.

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. The girl in black has closed the door.
2. My cat has just eaten the fish.
3. A dog has just bitten her.
4. Jock has drunk two glasses of milk today.
5. Terry has lost his job this week.
6. The governments have prepared the treaty recently.
7. The farmer has just fed the turkeys.
8. Thomas has lost his key today.
9. We have just written the task.
10. I have posted the card today.
11. Kathy has just broken two plates.
12. We have drunk two cups of tea today.
13. The chef has just finished the Irish stew.
14. You have just stopped the taxi.
15. Kevin has broken his leg today.
16. They have drunk all wine already.
17. Mother has roasted the chicken today.
18. The Walshes have just sold their villa.
19. Granny has just asked me about it.
20. Ann has told this story to Tom today.

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. This news has been shown twice today.
2. The poem has just been recited by Terry.
3. Rosa has been met by me recently.
4. The cat has just been chased by our dog.
5. The lion cub has been tamed by Dad this year.
6. Tests have just been written by the students.
7. These sweets have been already eaten by the girls.
8. The tickets have been ordered by Lesley today.
9. The car has just been repaired by the mechanic.
10. The light has just been switched on by me.
11. Potatoes have just been peeled by brother.
12. The linen has been ironed by Debra today.
13. The exhibition has been visited by us this week.
14. The cow has just been milked by the farmer's wife.
15. Pancakes have been fried by my sister today.
16. The cake has just been iced by the chef.
17. The salad has been already seasoned by Nora.
18. Taps have been fixed by the plumber this month.
19. The program has been shown twice this month.
20. The speech has just been interpreted by Mr. Curran.

Exercise 3. Rewrite the sentences in Passive. Omit the agent where possible.

Model: Have you ever cooked haggis on holidays? - Has haggis ever been cooked on holidays?

1. You have bought the puppy this week.
The puppy-----
2. Granny has just cooked the soup.
The soup-----
3. Trevor has just washed the car.
The car-----
4. We spend a lot of money for vegetables.
A lot of money-----
5. The City Council is building a new road here.
A new road-----
6. Constance has got a new promotion.
A new promotion-----
7. Mike showed me some holiday pictures.
Some holiday pictures-----
8. Mr. Herbert has just mown the grass.
The grass-----
9. They will throw the mess in a minute.
The mess-----
10. The secretary was typing the letters when we came.
The letters-----
11. Barry repaired his car last month.
Barry's car-----
12. The teacher will mark the compositions tomorrow.
The compositions-----
13. Sally is washing the cat at the moment.
Sally's cat-----
14. They have just sent for the doctor.
The doctor-----
15. The pupils have written two tests today.
Two tests-----
16. The teacher has asked Fred at the History lesson today.
Fred-----
17. Mrs. Clinton moved the box to the left.
The box-----
18. The police have just caught the burglar.
The burglar-----
19. Mother has just mashed the turnip.
The turnip-----
20. We shall bring the cakes later.
The cakes-----

Exercise 4. Answer the following questions.

1. What houses have been built in your area lately?
2. What roads have been widened in Kyiv this year?
3. What stations have been repaired in Kyiv this year?
4. What new metro stations have been built in Kyiv this year?
5. What monuments have been built in Kyiv this year?
6. What books have been published at our university this year?
7. What dormitories have been built at our university for these three years?
8. What meals have been cooked today?
9. What drinks have been drunk today?
10. What salads have been made today?

Exercise 5. Choose the correct ending.

1. The carrots have just been grat (-ed, -ing, -s).
2. The taxi was stop (-ed, -ing, -s)
3. The cake was be (-ing, -ed, -s) baked when you came.
4. The meat is be (-ed, -ing, -s) minced at the moment.
5. The idea has been propos (-ing, -ed, -s) today.
6. All the bills are being deliver (-ing, -ed, -s) by the postman now.
7. The project was be (-ed, -ing, -s) designed by Larry when we learned about it.
8. This portrait is be (-ed, -ing, -s) painted by a very famous master at the moment.
9. Five letters ha (-ve, -s, -ing) been written today.
10. The dinner has been serv (-ing, -ed, -s) lately.
11. The criminal was pardon (-ing, -ed, -s) yesterday.
12. The statement is be (-ed, -ing, -s) quoted at the moment.
13. I hope I will be ask (-ing, -ed, -s) to this conference.
14. The road was being repair (-ing, -ed, -s) when we moved there.
15. The exhibition was sponsor (-ing, -ed, -s) by the local millionaire.

Exercise 6. Complete the following sentences.

1. Meat ----- (mince)
2. The calves ----- (feed)
3. Terence's clothes ----- (iron)
4. They ----- (invite)
5. Children ----- (reward)
6. The order ----- (give)
7. These words ----- (pronounce)
8. All trucks ----- (load)
9. The patient ----- (examine)
10. Beef ----- (chop)
11. Pancakes ----- (fry)
12. Jam ----- (cook)
13. The students ----- (ask)
14. Compositions ----- (write)
15. Grapes ----- (eat)

Exercise 7. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

Model: You have just drunk the coffee. The coffee has just been drunk by you.

1. Simon has lost the key today.
Simon's key -----
2. The dog has just barked at her.
She -----
3. The governments have prepared the treaty this week.
The treaty -----
4. Nora has just lost the job.
Nora's job -----
5. The farmer milked twenty cows yesterday.
Twenty cows -----
6. The children have just eaten the soup.
The soup -----
7. Ben will sell his flat next month.
Ben's flat -----
8. The Foxwells usually roast the turkey on weekends.
The turkey -----
9. The people have elected the delegates this year.
The delegates -----
10. Archie teased the dog a minute ago.
The dog -----
11. Janet has touched me by the hand.

- I -----
 12. The coach will train the team next month.
 The team -----
 13. They have just cancelled the meeting.
 The meeting -----
 14. I have known Wendy since 1989.
 Wendy -----
 15. The water of the lake reflects the sun.
 The sun -----

Exercise 8. Rewrite the following passage using the Passive tenses you know.

The factory has sent new goods to our shop this month. They have brought a lot of new jewelleryes to the shop today. They invited some honourable clients to their shop to show them these new items. The factory has sent a few diamond pendants, a sapphire necklace, two ruby bracelets and a lot of diamond rings of new fashions. A famous European designer have designed these jewelleryes. The shop owner has invited my sister and me to look at some new items. Soon I'll have my birthday party and Dad is going to buy me some new ring and a bracelet. So, we are in the shop. The shop owner is showing us a necklace and rings. We usually choose diamonds. I have chosen a lovely diamond ring with two small diamonds and a diamond pendant. I hope Daddy will buy them to me.

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Кішку шойно скупано.
2. Цю сукню шойно продано.
3. Вправи виконуються щодня.
4. Гриби шойно підсмажили.
5. Вітю вчора було запрошено на вечірку.
6. М'ясо куплено сьогодні.
7. Кури будуть нагодовані через годину.
8. Дитину шойно поклали в ліжко.
9. Підлогу зараз підмітають.
10. Собаку шойно прив'язали.
11. Обід шойно зварили.
12. Картоплю чистили, коли ми прийшли.
13. Сьогодні випили весь сік.
14. Гроші нещодавно витрачено.
15. Індичку шойно подано (serve).
16. Пацієнта прооперовано цього тижня.
17. Будинок буде побудовано наступного року.
18. Сукня шойно випрасувана.
19. Двері шойно зачинено.
20. Посуд помито годину тому назад.
21. Магазин шойно відчинено.
22. Новини передавались по телевізору (telecass), коли я увійшов.
23. Груші шойно порізані (slice).
24. Слона шойно привезено до зоопарку.
25. Квіти завжди поливають сестрою.
26. Теда знають з минулого року.
27. Цю подію шойно згадали.
28. Лист був написаний вчора.
29. Салат порізали сьогодні.
30. Дерева посадили цього року.

UNIT XXV PAST PERFECT PASSIVE

had + been + III ф. и. л. аџо V + ed

e.g. *He had been sent over here to protect her, and all the time she had looked at him as the enemy. S. Sheldon*

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. Ron had painted the picture by that time.
2. They had baked potatoes before Debra came.
3. Alice had built the house before her family moved to our city.
4. Terry had found a bag before he left.
5. We had chopped meat before she came.
6. Children had gathered mushrooms by the dinner.
7. Kate had ironed the dress before she went to the party.
8. The boy had washed the hands by that time.
9. Larry had cleaned the flat by the moment we came.
10. Tom had eaten all cakes before we started to drink tea.
11. My sister had washed the floor before I came.
12. The dog had drunk water before we returned.
13. I had cooked the dinner by 6 o'clock.
14. The Greens had adopted the baby before they moved to Atlanta.
15. The chef had seasoned the salad before he served it.

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The client had been consulted before the office closed.
2. The cow had been milked before it went to the field.
3. The villa had been bought before they moved to this city.
4. The feathers had been cleaned by the peacock before it ran away.
5. The trout had been stewed before the chef served it.
6. The beef had been sold before we came to the market.
7. The cup had been broken before I could catch it.
8. The car had been fixed before Terry paid for it.
9. The ingredients had been mixed before Granny started to bake.
10. The boy had been interrupted before he started to explain.
11. The cake had been baked before the guests came.
12. The jewellery had been stolen before the police arrived.
13. The chicken had been grilled before I came home.
14. The news had been overspread before we could stop paparazzi.
15. The water had been frozen before we started to add some ice to our drinks.
16. The umbrella had been dropped before I could catch it.
17. The texts had been copied before we gave them to the students.
18. The meeting had been postponed before Sarah learned about it.
19. The price had been determined before the experts arrived.
20. The ship had been sunk by the bomb before they signaled "SOS".

Exercise 3. Complete the following sentences.

1. These materials ----- (find)
2. The shop ----- (open)
3. The ring ----- (choose)
4. All questions ----- (ask)
5. Dinner ----- (heat)
6. My article ----- (publish)
7. Meat ----- (mince)
8. The lemon ----- (slice)
9. The lamp ----- (switch on)

- 10. A new stove ----- (buy)
- 11. My old shoes ----- (mend)
- 12. This sad story ----- (tell)
- 13. Their adventures ----- (describe)
- 14. Ukrainian rocket ----- (launch)
- 15. Grapes ----- (eat)

Exercise 4. Rewrite the following sentences in Passive beginning with the word provided.

Model: They had sold their house by the end of the year. *The house had been sold by the end of the year.*

- 1. They had mentioned his name twice before he came.
His name -----
- 2. We had done our homework before the programme started.
Our homework -----
- 3. The chef has just diced the carrots for the soup.
The carrots for the soup -----
- 4. Stewart injured his leg yesterday.
Stewart's leg -----
- 5. Judith had sold her house before she moved to Manchester.
Judith's house -----
- 6. They will meet us tomorrow morning.
We -----
- 7. Lorna had sliced the bread before she began cooking.
The bread -----
- 8. I have nibbled an apple today.
An apple -----
- 9. Aborigines surrounded the ship when we landed.
The ship -----
- 10. The farmer milks the cows three times a day.
The cows -----
- 11. They had sold the yacht before we learned about it.
The yacht -----
- 12. The puppies eat a lot of milk.
A lot of milk -----
- 13. Carol had inherited money before she got married.
Money -----
- 14. The girl offended him yesterday.
He -----
- 15. They have greeted the parents cordially.
The parents -----
- 16. The policeman is asking me about the facts.
I -----
- 17. The Grays were planning the trip when we came.
The Grays' trip -----
- 18. Kevin had whispered the words before I could hear him.
The words -----
- 19. The coach is training our team now.
Our team -----
- 20. The director has just signed the documents.
The documents -----

Exercise 5. Answer the following questions.

1. What had been built in Kyiv before Pope came there?
2. Which station had been restored in Kyiv by this summer?
3. Which square had been rebuilt before we celebrated the 10th anniversary?
4. What monument was built in your city last year?
5. What monument has been built in your city this year?
6. What will be done in your city next year?
7. What exams are passed by the students of your university every semester?
8. What meals had been cooked by you before your parents came?
9. What problems had been discussed at the seminar before it was over?
10. What problems have just been solved by you?

Exercise 6. Rewrite the following passage using the Passive tenses you know.

They were happy people and I like happiness. "They know how to enjoy life," I thought. Then I had a feeling of uneasiness. "They have changed so quickly and the house has helped them to do it," I thought. "Too quickly. Something or someone has influenced them. They are nicer, pleasanter people now. But are they free? Are they doing what they want to do? Or are they just actors on the stage?"

As Mrs. Giften showed me up my room, she smiled and said: "Isn't it wonderful? We have found the perfect house for us. It has been so easy to change it to suit our way of life." I looked at her and wondered who was doing the changing.

John Bachman "Fullcircle".

Exercise 7. Choose the correct ending.

1. The ceiling has been whitewash(-ing, -ed, -s) this week.
2. The nurse had inject(-ing, -ed, -s) the patient before the doctor came.
3. The medicine was be(-ed, -ing, -s) bought when we entered the drug store.
4. This magazine is publish(-ing, -ed, -s) twice a month.
5. The pantomime is be(-ed, -ing, -s) shown at the moment at our theatre.
6. All the toys had been repair(-ing, -ed, -s) before the baby woke up.
7. The tiger cubs had been deliver(-ing, -ed, -s) before the circus left.
8. The wolves were being follow(-ing, -ed, -s) by the dogs when the hunters aimed.
9. Tomato juice has been squeez(-ing, -ed, -s) this morning.
10. Strawberry jam is being cook(-ing, -ed, -s) now by Granny.
11. The linen had been iron(-ing, -ed, -s) before I started to pack.
12. A new shop has been open(-ing, -ed, -s) this week.
13. The patient was be(-ed, -ing, -s) operated on when the relatives arrived.
14. The piano had been tun(-ing, -ed, -s) long before the concert.
15. The work had been finish(-ing, -ed, -s) before they started to write.

Exercise 8. Complete the following dialogue.

- T. Hi, Odra! What are you doing in here?
O.
- T. What article is being written by you?
O.
- T. Who were you advised by to start a new business then?
O.
- T. What project will be offered by your group?
O.
- T. Had this idea been proposed before you started to work at it?
O.

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Білизну було випрасувано до нашого приходу.
2. Кури були нагодовані до того, як прийшла мама.
3. Квіти були политі до того, як Катя повернулась.
4. Картоплю чистили, коли ми повернулись.
5. Одяг було випрано до мого приїзду.
6. Двері було зачинено до того, як ти подзвонив.
7. Квіти садять(ся) щороку в березні. Цього року квіти було посаджено до квітня.
8. М'ясо було куплено до того, як приїхала мама. Воно буде стужено через годину.
9. Всі дерева було посаджено до суботи.
10. Обід приготовлено до приходу тата.
11. Яблука були зірвані до того, як почав іти дощ.
12. Черевики шойно відремонтовано.
13. Гроші було витрачено до того, як тато про це дізнався.
14. Підлогу було помито до нашого від'їзду.
15. Цукерки було куплено до того, як ми вирішили піти.
16. Паркан пофарбовано до його приїзду.
17. Замок було зламано до відкриття магазину.
18. Тома шойно запрошено на вечірку. Його завжди запрошують на всі вечірки.
19. Книги було надруковано минулого року.
20. Твір писався, коли ми сиділи в класі. Твори пишуться раз в місяць.
21. Фільм зараз показують на першому каналі.
22. Магазин було продано до мого від'їзду в Канаду. А наш будинок буде продано наступного тижня.
23. Градки (beds) були прополоті (weed) сьогодні.
24. Косметику (make-up) куплено до того, як Саллі підійшла до прилавку.
25. Банк було відкрито до того, як ти приїхав. Банк відкривають щодня о 10.

UNIT XXVI FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE

shall / will + have + been + III ф. н. л. а6о V + ed

e.g. *The lunch will have been prepared by the moment you come.*

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. We will have mixed the ingredients by the moment the experiment starts.
2. They will have cooked the cereals by the lunch.
3. Walter will have sliced the lemon by that moment.
4. Carol will have met the relatives by that time.
5. They will have whitewashed the ceiling by 5 o'clock.
6. I will have sent this letter by Tuesday.
7. Terry will have ironed his shirts by tomorrow.
8. The dog will have eaten this meat by the end of this week.
9. Delia will have brought the documents by that time.
10. Alan will have received the parcel by Saturday.
11. They will have sold the car by the end of June.
12. Neil will have done the hairdo by the beginning of the party.
13. We will have swept the floor by his coming.
14. Mother will have baked cakes by 6 o'clock.
15. Robin will have fixed the bike by the end of the next week.
16. The plant will have produced three hundred trucks by the end of this month.
17. They will have vaccinated all children by the end of the year.
18. I will have served the table by 7 p.m.
19. The waiter will have brought the beer by the time we stop talking.
20. Teresa will have stopped the taxi by the time we come up.

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The book will have been published by the end of this month.
2. This trout will have stewed by 2 o'clock.
3. The cream will have been whisked by the moment you start making the cake.
4. The flat will have been vacuumed by the dinner.
5. The litter will have been thrown by 5 o'clock.
6. These paintings will have been selected by the end of the month.
7. Three towns will have been visited by the next summer.
8. Her article will have been published by the next week.
9. These flowers will have been bought by tomorrow.
10. I will have been examined by the end of the semester.
11. He will be invited to the party next week.
12. This film will have been shot by the end of the year.
13. The cake had been baked before we returned.
14. The exercise will have been finished by the next lesson.
15. The dishes were washed a minute ago.
16. My wallet has been lost today.
17. The salmon will have been fried by the dinner.
18. The car will have been sold by the end of July.
19. Birdhouses are usually hung in spring.
20. The meat will have been minced by 3 o'clock.

Exercise 3. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the word provided.

Model: I shall have finished this work by the end of the day. This work will have been finished by the end of the day.

1. We will have mixed the ingredients by the moment you come.
The ingredients -----

2. They will have baked pizza by 2 o'clock.
Pizza -----
3. Sharon has pierced her ears this week.
Sharon's ears -----
4. Derek presented the thesis a fortnight ago.
The thesis -----
5. The farmer is feeding the cows now.
The cows -----
6. Walter will have sliced the lemon by the lunch.
The lemon -----
7. Carol will have met the relatives by this time.
Carol's relatives -----
8. This firm always sponsors money for this orphanage.
The Money for this orphanage -----
9. They will have redecorated the flat by June next year.
The flat -----
10. The Bensons will buy new furniture soon.
New furniture -----
11. The collectors have just selected the new stamps.
New stamps -----
12. I will have posted the letter by Tuesday.
The letter -----
13. The dog will have eaten this meat by the end of the week.
This meat -----
14. Tracy will wipe the water in a minute.
The water -----
15. Terry will have ironed his shirts by tomorrow.
Terry's shirts -----
16. The City Council was repairing the road when we moved to this district.
The road -----
17. Delia will have brought the documents by that time.
The documents -----
18. Allen will have received the parcel by Sunday.
The parcel -----
19. They will have sold the car by August.
The car -----
20. Neil will have done the hairdo by the evening.
Neil's hairdo -----

Exercise 4. Finish the following sentences.

1. All delegates ----- (elect)
2. Meat ----- (mince)
3. The salad ----- (make)
4. Tomatoes ----- (pickle)
5. The noodles ----- (cook)
6. Cakes ----- (bake)
7. The table ----- (lay)
8. These beds ----- (weed)
9. Our taps ----- (repair)
10. The engine ----- (fix)
11. Leaves ----- (shovel)
12. The flat ----- (rent)
13. The furniture ----- (polish)
14. The problem ----- (solve)
15. Their goods ----- (sell)
16. Macaroni ----- (drain)
17. A new diamond ring ----- (buy)
18. That programme ----- (show)
19. His luggage ----- (pack)
20. The belt ----- (fasten)

Exercise 5. Answer the following questions.

1. What seminar will have been conducted by the end of the week?
2. Whose luggage will have been packed by the time you leave?
3. What will have been cooked by the lunch?
4. What problem will have been solved by the end of the month?
5. What vegetables will have been bought by Sunday?
6. What was done by you yesterday?
7. What was being built when you moved to this district?
8. What will have been prepared by you by the end of the week?
9. What soup will have been cooked by the dinner?
10. What will have been done by you by the end of the week?

Exercise 6. Complete the dialogue.

- D. Hi, Loren! What are you planning to do?
L. -----
D. What will have been designed by your group by the end of the month?
L. -----
D. What ideas were suggested by your group?
L. -----
D. What will be done next week?
L. -----
D. What will have been prepared by the end of the year?
L. -----
D. What was being talked about when you gathered last month?
L. -----

Exercise 7. Translate into English.

1. Собаку вигуляють до вечора. 2. Сукню буде пошито до суботи. 3. Зачіску буде зроблено до 2. 4. Його завжди впізнають на вулиці. 5. Ця подорож планувалась минулого року. 6. Твори будуть перевірені до наступного уроку. 7. Ручки та олівці будуть куплені до 1 вересня. 8. Діти будуть нагодовані через хвилину. 9. Дорогу ремонтували, коли ми їхали до Києва. 10. Школа буде побудована до 20 серпня. 11. Майк був запрошений на вечірку до того, як ми йому подзвонили. 12. Актівий зал (assembly hall) буде прикрашено до суботи. 13. Стільці будуть відремонтовані до завтра. 14. Це питання зараз обговорюється на семінарі. 15. Піца (pizza) буде доставлена до 6. 16. Кишеня була шойно роздрана нашим собакою. 17. Посилку буде отримано до неділі. 18. Морозиво буде куплене завтра. 19. Дах буде пофарбовано до літа. 20. Тюльпани посадять до жовтня. 21. Ці цитати (quotations) повторюються дуже часто. 22. Будинок буде куплено до липня. 23. Машину зараз паркують. 24. Нас буде зареєстровано до 10. 25. Лист писали, коли його не було вдома. 26. Книгу буде прочитано до суботи. 27. Обід завжди готується о 2 годині. 28. Пацієнта зараз масажують. 29. Картину повісять у вітальні через два дні. 30. Всі дерева висадили до квітня. 31. Коли я подзвонив у банк, гроші переводили (to transfer) в Лондон. 32. Рахунки (bills) шойно принесли. 33. Будинок було спроектовано три роки тому. 34. Вечерю шойно подали. 35. Вареники (dumplings) зробили до того, як ми прийшли. 36. Угоди (treaty) завжди підписують у цьому палаці. 37. Вино було налите хвилину тому. 38. Рибу буде зловлено завтра. 39. До кінця листопада видобудуть (to mine) сто тон вугілля (coal). 40. Автомобілі зазвичай ремонтуються механіком.

DRILLS (MIXED BAG)

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. They booked the tickets in advance.
2. I shall find this information next week.
3. Miranda usually looks after the children.
4. Dockers are unloading two ships at the moment.
5. The zoo keeper was feeding the animals when we were in the zoo.
6. Marvin has invited twenty people to his birthday party.
7. The librarian had trawled all documents before he found the necessary information.
8. We will have roasted the turkey by Christmas.
9. Doctors usually examine the patients on rounds.
10. An ant pricked my leg yesterday.
11. Mother will sew a new dress soon.
12. The boss has just fired Lesley.
13. The smugglers had smuggled the goods before the custom officers saw it.
14. Ivy was rolling the pastry when her mother came.
15. Cohn will have introduced all the members by the moment the rest come.
16. The farmer is mowing the clover.
17. Amanda always parks her car in the backyard.
18. The bank has just transferred the money to Cyprus.
19. Brenda will provide all the food for our picnic.
20. Winifred will have bought the yeast by tomorrow.
21. The children are bothering me at the moment.
22. Mrs. Swindon had sliced the bread before he came up.
23. The chef was seasoning the salad when the clients entered the restaurant.
24. Hazel made two tomato sandwiches a minute ago.
25. Lionel trains this team on Saturdays.

Exercise 2. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. Those pillows are usually pelted by the children.
2. These texts were brushed up on by my sister.
3. The dog was being teased by the boy when we entered the yard.
4. Arabic will be taught next year at this university.
5. The time was really wasted by them last Tuesday.
6. The child is being lulled by his young mother.
7. Insects have just been killed by a new repellent.
8. The ball is always brought by Martin.
9. These goods had been hocked before I called to the store.
10. The duchess will have been escorted by her bodyguard by that time.
11. The coal was mined in that region ten years ago.
12. The cake will have been iced by 2 o'clock tomorrow.
13. My voice is being imitated by our parrot at the moment.
14. Prince Philip will be interviewed tomorrow afternoon.
15. The crop was being harvested when Ron arrived.
16. Nails are usually hammered by our father.
17. The meeting has just been cancelled.
18. A new inquiry office was opened a month ago.
19. Alan was being greeted cordially by his mother-in-law while his family was looking at him.
20. The gate had been latched before the pig could run away.
21. The candle was lit by Tyler a minute ago.
22. All cutleries are being polished by the waitress now.
23. Dinner will have been served by 2 p.m.
24. Animals are looked after by the zookeeper.
25. My son's coat was torn by him yesterday.

Exercise 3. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words provided.

1. The teacher was asking the pupil when the bell rang.
The pupil -----
2. The chef has cooked a fried carp recently.
A fried carp -----
3. Mother always uses cinnamon in apples pies.
Cinnamon -----
4. Terry is interviewing a pop star now.
A pop star -----
5. My sister had peeled the potatoes before she started to cook.
The potatoes -----
6. The monitor mentioned our names ten minutes ago.
Our names -----
7. They will have added all the ingredients by that moment.
All the ingredients -----
8. Granny will knit the sweater soon.
The sweater -----
9. I always influence him very much.
He -----
10. They rejected all our ideas last Tuesday.
All our ideas -----
11. The guide dog is guiding this blind lady.
This blind lady -----
12. People will elect the deputies in May.
The deputies -----
13. The boys were kicking the ball when I met them.
The ball -----
14. We will have drained macaroni by that time.
Macaroni -----
15. Alison had fried the pancakes before her family returned home.
The pancakes -----
16. The dog has eaten all meat already.
All meat -----
17. The postman delivered the mail in the afternoon.
The mail -----
18. The students are discussing the problem now.
The problem -----
19. The teacher was checking the tests when we left.
The tests -----
20. The shoe - maker will have mended my shoes by next Monday.
My shoes -----

Exercise 4. Rewrite the following passage using all the Passive tenses you know.

Jackie held the mallard (дика качка) while her mother mixed some dishwashing liquid and warm water in the washtub. Jackie was holding the duck as carefully as she could. She placed it in the water. The duck tried to get away again, but Jackie held it tight. She worked away at the feathers. She was washing the feathers and smoothing them down. Then she lifted the duck out and put him into a bed of straw she had made for him.

The next morning Jackie went downstairs before her mother was awake. The duck was lying as she had left him the night before. The corn she had left for him he didn't touch and he didn't drink any water she had left for him.

Exercise 5. Complete the following sentences.

1. Wood ----- (chop)
2. The candle ----- (light)
3. Napkins ----- (iron)
4. Silver spoons ----- (polish)
5. Macaroni ----- (drain)

6. The patient ----- (operate)
7. A necklace ----- (buy)
8. A diamond brooch ----- (sell)
9. Pinocchio ----- (make)
10. Chickens ----- (feed)
11. Milk ----- (give)
12. Dinner ----- (serve)
13. The dough ----- (knead)
14. The oven ----- (heat)
15. The turkey ----- (roast)
16. Piglets ----- (graze)
17. This fund ----- (organize)
18. The exhibition of Rerikh ----- (open)
19. A new umbrella ----- (lose)
20. The glasses ----- (order)

Exercise 6. *Using different forms of the Passive write the following sentences according to the model*

Model: the cards/send (usually) - *The cards are usually sent.*

1. the cakes/ bake (now)
2. the carpet/ vacuum (yesterday)
3. the puppy/ buy (tomorrow)
4. the table/ wipe (when he came)
5. the salad/ prepare (by the moment you come)
6. the cutlery/ polish (always, by Granny)
7. the meat/ mince (just)
8. the flowers/ bring (before he called)
9. the candles/ light (usually, by me)
10. romantic dinner/ serve (recently)
11. the saucepan/ fill with water (a minute ago)
12. the salt and garlic/ put (at the moment)
13. the cutlets/ cook (when the mother returned)
14. the cake/ ice (in half an hour)
15. the menu/ check (by the moment you call)
16. a new manager/ hire (this week)
17. the oven/ heat (before I started to make the dough)
18. a lot of guests/ invite (always, to such parties)
19. the herring/ oil (ten minutes ago)
20. cinnamon/ use (in this cake)

Exercise 7. *Close: Choose the correct answer in brackets.*

A large amount of guns and rockets **1. (were stolen, had been stolen, have been stolen)** from the firing ground (полігон). A group of criminals **2. (has been arrested, is arrested, was arrested)** yesterday by the local police forces in Western Ukraine. They **3. (were questioned, have been questioned, are being questioned)** by the police at the moment. They **4. (have been committed, were committing, have committed)** the crime but there is no proof of it yet. This robbery **5. (was carried, had been carried, has been carried)** out by ten people and they **6. (are asked, were being asked, are being asked)** now about the details of the crime. Two more people escaped abroad and they **7. (are searched, have been searched, are being searched)** by the police now. The police say they **8. (are helped, were being helped, were helped)** by somebody.

Exercise 8. *Translate into English.*

1. Вчора Віктора запросили на вечірку, а ми про це не знали.
2. М'яч завжди приносить Боб, а вчора його приніс Біл.
3. Курей нагодують через хвилину. Ми годуюмо курей тричі на день.
4. Підлогу зараз підмітає сестра.
5. Білизну (linen) прали, коли ми прийшли.
6. Обід було шойно подано офіціантом. В цьому ресторані завжди подають гарні обіди.

7. Одяг буде випрасувано до 2 годин.
8. Сніданок приготували до того, як вони встали.
9. Фільм зараз обговорюється учнями нашого класу.
10. Лист писався Марком, коли я увійшов.
11. Мої квіти поливаються (to water) щодня мамою.
12. Цей замок було збудовано до того, як тут з'явилися нормани. (Normans)
13. Чашки щойно помиті. Постав їх на полицю.
14. Кошеня зараз купають і воно нявчить.(tew)
15. Олівець було зламано хвилину тому.
16. Паркан (fence) буде пофарбовано наступного тижня.
17. Двері було зачинено до мого приходу.
18. Гроші витрачено Сарою цього тижня.
19. М'ясо було куплене татом вчора, а овочі були принесені мною з базару.
20. Можливо, яблука будуть з'їдені до обіду. Купи ще два кілограми.
21. Вправи виконуються щодня.
22. Корову буде видоєно (to milk) через годину.
23. Речі вже спакували до її від'їзду.
24. Ваза була щойно розбита братом. Що скаже мама?
25. Зараз співають що гарну пісню. Зроби радіо голосніше.

Exercise 9. Choose the right form of the verb.

- | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. The book ... by our puppy yesterday. I am so sorry. | a. is torn; | b. was torn; | c. will be torn; |
| 2. Dinner ... in a minute. Just wait a little. | a. is served; | b. was served; | c. will be served; |
| 3. The thesis ... by Martin when we entered the assembly hall. | a. was presented; | b. was being presented; | c. is being presented; |
| 4. The documents ... at the moment. | a. are signed; | b. will be signed; | c. are being signed; |
| 5. The goods ... by the end of the next week. | a. will have been retailed; | b. will be retailed; | c. are retailed; |
| 6. Sam's nose ... in the local clinic today. | a. was pierced; | b. has been pierced; | c. had been pierced; |
| 7. The signal ... before the ship started to sink. | a. was given; | b. has been given; | c. had been given; |
| 8. Very tasty cakes ... usually ... at this cafe. | a. are sold; | b. were sold; | c. are being sold; |
| 9. The horse ... at the moment. | a. is being driven; | b. was being driven; | c. is driven; |
| 10. This medicine ... two days ago. | a. is prescribed; | b. was prescribed; | c. was being prescribed; |
| 11. The boy ... by the teacher when we came. | a. was being praised; | b. is being praised; | c. was praised; |
| 12. The trip ... long before we decided to go to Paris. | a. has been planned; | b. was planned; | c. had been planned; |
| 13. All exams ... by the end of January. | a. will have been passed; | b. will be passed; | c. are passed; |
| 14. The bread ... just ... by Granny. | a. had been sliced; | b. was sliced; | c. has been sliced; |
| 15. The cows ... next morning. | a. will be milked; | b. are milked; | c. will have been milked; |
| 16. The materials ... every day. | a. are copied; | b. were copied; | c. will be copied; |
| 17. The cake ... by my mother when I entered the kitchen. | a. is being iced; | b. was being iced; | c. was iced; |
| 18. The delegates to this conference ... now. | a. are elected; | b. were elected; | c. are being elected. |
| 19. The thief ... by the policeman before he understood it. | a. was recognized; | b. has been recognized; | c. had been recognized; |
| 20. The flat ... by Mike by the end of June. | a. will be rented; | b. will have been rented; | c. was rented; |

TEST I

Task I. Choose the correct answer.

1. The song ... when we entered the concert hall.
a. is being sung; b. was being sung; c. was sung;
2. These apple trees ... tomorrow.
a. are planted; b. will have been planted; c. will be planted;
3. The sums ... at the moment.
a. are done; b. are being done; c. were being done;
4. The kitten ... a minute ago.
a. was fed; b. is fed; c. was being fed;
5. The villa ... before they moved here.
a. was bought; b. had been bought; c. has been bought;
6. The cows ... usually ... by the farmer three times a day.
a. were milked; b. will be milked; c. are milked;
7. The film ... by the end of September.
a. will be shot; b. will have been shot; c. is shot;
8. The lamp ... just ... on.
a. was switched; b. had been switched; c. has been switched;

Task II. Complete the following sentences using all the Passive tenses.

1. The poem ----- (recite)
2. The jewellery ----- (sell)
3. The letters ----- (send)
4. A new ring ----- (buy)
5. A portrait ----- (paint)
6. Cindy ----- (ask)
7. The film ----- (shoot)
8. They ----- (examine)

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Гриби збирають влітку та восени.
2. Цю сукню щойно продано.
3. Ці чашки з блюдцями куплено вчора.
4. Гроші були надіслані до того, як ти приїхав.
5. Шпаківня зараз майструється нашим сином.
6. Квартиру буде куплено наступного місяця.
7. Коли ми підійшли, машину мили.
8. Салат буде заправлено (season) до обіду.

TEST II

Task I. Change the following sentences from Passive to Active.

1. The patient was being examined by the surgeon when the nurse entered.
2. The puppy is being washed now.
3. Herbert was asked a lot of questions at the exam yesterday.
4. The windows had been washed before the work started.
5. Brenda has just been invited to the party.
6. The bridge will have been finished by the end of October.
7. This information is often used.
8. The dishes will be washed in a minute.

Task II. Complete the following sentences.

1. The house ----- (redecorate)
2. Tony ----- (examine)
3. Very important problems ----- (solve)
4. The dough ----- (knead)
5. This medicine ----- (synthesize)
6. The treaty ----- (sign)
7. The beds ----- (weed)
8. The car ----- (park)

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Ця угода (treaty) буде підписана до 5 години.
2. Гусей буде нагородовано через годину.
3. Будинок нашого друга шойно продано.
4. Квіти висадили до квітня.
5. Овочі зазвичай чистяться кухарем.
6. Вчора нас запросили на концерт.
7. Сема зараз запитують, не турбуй його.
8. Дорогу будували, коли я там був.

TEST III

Task I. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive.

1. James is reading this article at the moment.
2. The surgeon operated on his brother yesterday.
3. Andy was reciting the poem when we came.
4. The producer had found the money before he started to shoot the film.
5. Hilda was writing this book when she was in Paris.
6. The pupils have written three tests today.
7. Children play hockey every day in winter.
8. The governments will have written the agreement by the end of the day.

Task II. Rewrite the following sentences in the Passive tenses, beginning with the word provided.

1. Kevin was solving this problem when we met him.
This problem -----
2. The farmer feeds the animals three times a day.
The animals -----
3. Helen is answering this question now.
This question -----
4. The Dobsons had repaired the house before they moved in it.
The Dobsons house -----
5. I have just transferred the money to Great Britain.
The money -----
6. We will wash the dishes in a minute.
The dishes -----
7. Carol will have signed all the documents by 12 o'clock.
All the documents -----
8. The firm was building a new road when I arrived.
A new road -----

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Вода зараз викачується (to pump out) сантехніком. (plumber)
2. Діти скоро будуть нагородовані. Дітей скоро нагородують.
3. Щосуботи продукти купуються батьками.
4. Овочі нарізані татом хвилину тому.

5. Німецька мова вивчалась Діком, коли він був у Гарварді.
6. Поле було виоране (plough) до того, як ми його засіяли. (sow)
7. Нову сукню шойно пошито.
8. Квитки в театр буде замовлено до вівторка.

TEST IV

Task I. Choose the correct item.

1. New ideas ... by our group yesterday.
a. are proposed; b. were proposed; c. will be proposed;
2. The road ... next month.
a. will be widened; b. is widened; c. will have been widened;
3. The meat ... just ... by the chef.
a. was stewed; b. had been stewed; c. has been stewed;
4. The carpet ... every day.
a. is vacuumed; b. was vacuumed; c. will be vacuumed;
5. The rubbish ... by the moment I return home.
a. will be thrown; b. will have been thrown; c. is thrown;
6. Trout ... when the guests arrived.
a. was fried; b. has been fried; c. was being fried;
7. Jerry ... at the moment.
a. is being asked; b. was being asked; c. is asked;
8. The last piece of cake ... before Harry started to talk.
a. was swallowed; b. has been swallowed; c. had been swallowed;

Task II. Complete the following sentences.

1. The book ----- (tear)
2. The combine harvester ----- (buy)
3. The taps ----- (fix)
4. A new washing detergent ----- (use)
5. Ned's beard ----- (shave)
6. Two new restaurants ----- (open)
7. A new staff member ----- (introduce)
8. The floor ----- (sweep)

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Посилку (parcel) шойно відіслали.
2. Ці матеріали були прочитані до того, як ми їх надрукували.
3. Квитки буде замовлено до обіду.
4. Тварин в зоопарку годують тричі на день.
5. Лимон зараз нарізається.
6. За дітьми завтра доглянуть. Не турбуйся!
7. Вакцинація робилась міжнародною медичною організацією (International Health Organization) минулого року.
8. Подушку вишивали (embroider), коли я її побачив.

TEST V

Task I. Choose the correct item.

1. Three entrance exams ... by the students of our university every summer.
a. were passed; b. are passed; c. will be passed;
2. Money ... to Switzerland yesterday morning.
a. was transferred; b. is transferred; c. will be transferred;
3. All fields ... next spring.
a. are ploughed; b. were ploughed; c. will be ploughed;

-
4. A completely new medicine ... in our laboratory now.
a. is synthesized; b. is being synthesized; c. has been synthesized;
5. This exhibition ... by a new bank lately.
a. was sponsored; b. is sponsored; c. has been sponsored;
6. Twenty cocktails ... by the moment you sit at the table.
a. will have been mixed; b. will be mixed; c. have been mixed;
7. This news ... me before you called.
a. was told; b. had been told; c. has been told;
8. The team of youngsters ... by Lobanovsky when they arrived in Arabic Emirates.
a. was being trained; b. was trained; c. is being trained;

Task II. Change the following sentences into the Passive tenses.

1. When I came out to the meadow the herd of deer was sniffing the air.
2. Henry always teases my dog.
3. The plant provided all the necessary equipment.
4. A secretary is registering all delegates at the moment.
5. Barry says he will shave his beard tomorrow.
6. Joyce has just pierced her ears and nose.
7. Mrs. Easton had weighed all the ingredients before she started to cook.
8. The manager will have reserved the seats by tomorrow.

Task III. Translate into English.

1. Пошту (mail) шойно отримано.
2. Ці гроші повернули до того, як Емі (Аму) повернулась.
3. Яблука для пирогів зараз нарізають (сестрою).
4. Не турбуйся! Діти будуть доглянуті бабусею та дідусем.
5. В той час, як ти сидів, сукня сушилась (to air) на балконі.
6. Ця білизна переться шосуботи. Цю білизну перуть шосуботи.
7. Всі школи будуть забезпечені підручниками до 1 вересня.
8. Книга була подерта (to tear) вчора нашою кішкою.

DRILLS (ALL TENSES - ACTIVE AND PASIVE)

Exercise 1. Choose the correct answer.

- Commercial banks ... from the five - day restriction on money transfer on these accounts last week.
a. suffer; b. suffered; c. are suffering; d. have suffered;
- A wooden doll ... by father Geppetto two centuries ago.
a. made; b. had made; c. was made; d. had been made;
- When I woke up the next morning I was ashamed of what I ...
a. did; b. had done; c. was done; d. has done;
- The squirrel didn't see that it ... by Elisabeth and her father.
a. was watched; b. was being watched; c. had been watched; d. were watching.
- Everything ... long before we came to the restaurant.
a. was served; b. has been served; c. served; d. had been served;
- While Usher ... , Madeline passed slowly through the back of the long room.
a. was speaking; b. spoke; c. was spoken; d. had been speaking;
- Just look! She ... by everybody. Why is she standing here?
a. watches; b. is watching; c. is being watched; d. was being watched;
- In a month Simon ... as a librarian in this castle for ten years.
a. will have been working; b. was working; c. was worked; d. will be working;
- Sir Horlick promises that all the documents ... by the moment the king arrives.
a. will be signed; b. was signed; c. will have been signed; d. is signed;
- For years she ... bravely against her illness, but in vain.
a. fought; b. was fought; c. had fought; d. was fighting;
- Mother says it ... since early morning.
a. is raining; b. has been raining; c. was raining; d. has rained;
- Jackie knows that the duck ... again tomorrow.
a. feeds; b. is fed; c. will be fed; d. was feeding;
- She lifted the duck and put it into the bed of straw she ... for him before.
a. had made; b. had been made; c. was made; d. has made;
- The mechanic's hands were covered with oil. He ... on the car.
a. was working; b. had worked; c. is working; d. had been working;
- All cutlery ... just ... by three servants of lady Thornton.
a. had been cleaned; b. was cleaned; c. has been cleaned; d. cleans;
- Our cat has three kittens. They ... with their tails at the moment.
a. play; b. are playing; c. were playing; d. have been playing;
- There ... some nasty accidents in these hills this year.
a. have been; b. were; c. had been; d. are;
- Poor Mr. Stevenson ... these hills for several days before he fell over the cliff.
a. was exploring; b. has been exploring; c. had been exploring; d. is exploring
- Haggis ... usually ... only in this restaurant in the mountains.
a. has been cooked; b. was cooked; c. had been cooked; d. is cooked;
- You always ... as though you grudged me the few years that I can expect to live.
a. look; b. are looking; c. were looking; d. had looked;

Exercise 2. Put the verb in brackets into the correct form.

- Once upon a time there ... a very kind doctor. (to live)
- No sooner ... Larry ... the hall than his family surrounded him. (to enter)
- Don't give him any money. He ... always ... it. (to lose)
- If you ... me this book tomorrow I will be very obliged to you. (to bring)
- How many songs ... you ... today? Your concert will be in two days. (to sing)
- Six or five exams ... by our students every semester. (to take)
- Lorna ... and ... at me with love and warm smile and I feel so happy. (to sit, to look)
- In April Sharon ... at our university for ten years. (to work)
- Three letters ... by our postman lately. (to bring)
- A date of wedding ... a month ago by our vicar. (to fix)
- She will certainly come if you ... her. (to invite)
- All nails ... by Beth's father before they started to hang the basket. (to hammer)

13. Terry ... played three games of chess by 5 p. m tomorrow.
14. Archie ... never ... to Madrid. He says he is going to fly there next weekend. (to be)
15. It ... since morning and the weather feels rather chilly. (to rain)
16. While Elizabeth was sitting on her haunches, the basket ... by her father in the centre of a big window. (to hang)
17. By the time they reached us, the whole valley ... - houses, trees, everything. (to burn)
18. It was since I ... last ... her in this city. (to see)
19. I sometimes ... her beautiful clothes, but soon she gives them away. (to buy)
20. Madame Giry said that the ghost ... in the Opera House for ten years. (to live)
21. A very nice marionette show ... for the kids yesterday. (to show)
22. Look! The nut ... for by two red squirrels. (to search)
23. Fields ... to ashes and it became dark. (to scorch - сжигать)
24. The blue haired fairy ... by Pinocchio by the moment all friends gathered. (to meet)
25. I ... never ... strength like this and felt my neck would break. (to meet)

Exercise 3. Complete the following sentences.

1. The medicine against cancer ----- in the nearest future. (to invent)
2. Barry usually ----- (to tease)
3. All citizens of Los Angeles ----- lately. (to vaccinate)
4. I ----- a minute ago. (to splash)
5. Sandra ----- before the bills arrived. (to pay)
6. When I woke up the leaves ----- by my father. (to shovel)
7. Look! Sam ----- (to whisper)
8. The carpet ----- by Granny now. (to vacuum)
9. Linda ----- when we reached her. (to tour)
10. Dinner ----- in a minute! Wait a little! (to serve)
11. Next May ----- for a year. (to look for)
12. Jason ----- at the exam yesterday. (to ask)
13. Mr. Boggle ----- (to win)
14. Alison ----- (to wrap)
15. All the farm animals ----- by the farmers three times a day. (to feed)
16. Our children ----- (to receive)
17. Students ----- (to nibble)
18. The car ----- before the policeman came up. (to park)
19. He ----- (to solve)
20. We ----- (to lock)
21. Heather ----- (to loose)
22. Ambassadors promise that the treaty ----- by the end of the next week. (to sign)
23. They ----- (to involve)
24. Mrs. Roberts ----- (to inherit)
25. Brook ----- (to cough)

Exercise 4. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. La Carlotta didn't sang for the first hour.
2. One woman was kill by the chandelier and many people were hurted.
3. Just listen! Christine is sings like an angel!
4. Lizzie had once show me a book about the icy countries of the far north, where people wore "snow shoes".
5. But tonight the Doones was drinking and dancing to welcome Carver as their new leader.
6. But I has never been sent to do important work.
7. Lorna had go out in the evening to look at some flowers by our stream.
8. They was warned, at Dulverton, about robbers on the roads.
9. I saw that there was tears in the brave man's eyes.
10. He had been ridden the horse for about an hour or so when the soldiers stopped him.
11. I don't knows how I got home.
12. Sometimes I buy her beautiful clothes, but soon she gives them away.
13. The yard is so clean. The caretaker have been shovelling the leaves since morning.
14. I will be work quite late tonight too, and I'll keep my eyes open.
15. Tom's money had be spent for years by his lazy brother and the family could do nothing.

16. "If you won't find a house I will soon have to reconsider my position", she said.
17. The chefs shall have cooked everything by the end of the programme.
18. Your news shatters me. I will never get over the blow.
19. Going along the road in the Highlands we saw a herd of deers on the meadow.
20. The next few years was happy and peaceful.

Exercise 5. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. While poor Geppetto (was led, was being led, had been led) to prison, Pinocchio ran home across the fields.
2. When he (arrives, has arrived, arrived) home he found the door ajar (напіввідчинену).
3. Then Pinocchio knew he (was fooled, had been fooled, has been fooled).
4. The boy ran (fast, faster, the fastest) than the fox and the cat and at last came to a tree.
5. The (thiefs, thieves, thief) were breathing down his neck.
6. Sandra says she (has dreamt, has been dreaming, was dreaming) about the squirrel in the bird feeder since the beginning.
7. That evening Elisabeth's father (brings, brought, had brought) home another roll of wire.
8. When the girl looked at her father he (laughed, was laughing, has been laughing).
9. The basket (was filled, is filled, has been filled) with seeds then and they put it under the tree.
10. Those ducks (are flying, were flying, fly) south, Mom, just look!
11. A 'V' of ducks (is flying, was flying, will be flying) low across the water when we looked across the bay.
12. The mallard (has been frozen, was frozen, is frozen) in the ice yesterday night.
13. The house (had been repaired, was repaired, has been repaired) in a completely new way before I came to the Giffens again.
14. In October the Hansons (will be living, will live, will have been living) in this house for thirty years.
15. We (fell, have fallen, has fallen) in love with Fullcircle, you see.
16. Two years before it (was, had been, is) the Giffen's workroom.
17. I saw that a lot of new books (were bought, had been bought, are bought) and didn't find any thing boring.
18. Barry has changed so much. He (shaved, had shaved, has shaved) his beard and looks much younger.
19. His clothes (was, is, were) brand new and perfectly ironed, and they suited him perfectly well.
20. I wonder how they (will like, like, liked) living in Australia.
21. When I looked closer, I saw that the coach (was led, was being led, is led) by two strange creatures.
22. Look! The road (is repaired, has been repaired, is being repaired) and we need to change the direction.
23. There (were, have been, had been) some nasty accidents in these hills lately.
24. When 'Smee' (is challenged, was challenged, will be challenged), he or she doesn't answer.
25. If she (will find, finds, found) me in here I shall try to run faster.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct word in brackets.

A CAP HAWKER

Ratan was 1. (**the, an, a**) cap - hawker. He went from village to village and 2. (**had sold, sells, sold**) caps. He always wore one of his caps 3. (**herself, ourselves, himself**) to show people how nice and bright it was. People liked his nice red caps and 4. (**often, never, seldom**) bought them. On his way one afternoon, Ratan lay down 5. (**on, behind, under**) a tree to have some rest.

He put his basket with caps at his side and soon 6. (**had fallen, falls, fell**) asleep. Some monkeys on the tree saw a sleeping hawker and 7. (**her, their, his**) basket with caps. The monkeys 8. (**was, are, were**) curious. One by one they climbed down the tree and 9. (**take, have taken, took**) the caps from the basket. As the sleeping hawker had a red cap on his head, soon all his caps 10. (**was, are, were**) put the monkeys' heads too. When Ratan awoke he found out that all his caps had been 11. (**stole, steal, stolen**) by somebody. He looked up and 12. (**see, had seen, saw**) that monkeys on the tree had caps on their heads. Ratan was very 13. (**glad, happy, angry**) and wanted to get his caps back. He 14. (**reminds, had reminded, reminded**) that monkeys liked to imitate. He took off his bright cap and threw it 15. (**at, in, on**) the ground. In a minute all his caps were 16. (**threw, throw, thrown**) down by all the monkeys in the tree. After that all the caps 17. (**are, have been, were**) quickly picked up by Ratan and he went to the next village.

Exercise 7. Translate into English.

1. Дерев'яну ляльку (wooden doll) було зроблено татком Джепетто (Jepetto) і відіслано до школи.
2. Поштар принесе газети до 3 години дня.
3. До того часу, як ми доберемося до Канади, ми будемо подорожувати два тижні.
4. Спочатку Аманда заплатила водієві, а потім вибралась із таксі.
5. Ці документи перешлють до завтра.
6. Мій пуловер було сплетено бабусею рік тому.
7. Я сьогодні зробила тридцять фотографій.
8. Цю книгу писали, коли ми жили у Парижі.
9. В акваріумі було десять форелей (trout) та сім лососів (salmon).
10. Патрік говорив по мобільному телефону (mobile phone), в той час, коли він їхав на роботу.
11. Кидим шойно пропилососили (to vacuum) та пилюку витерли.
12. Стіл зараз накривається офіціантами.
13. Ти завжди мене перебиваєш, коли я говорю з ким-небудь.
14. Злочинця (criminal) було затримано до того, як приїхала поліція.
15. Не встигли ми увійти, як почалася злива (heavy shower).
16. Містер Клінтон був дуже щасливий, бо підписав важливий контракт.
17. Вони ледве побачили нашого голуба (pigeon) в небі.
18. У Сарі зараз болять ноги. Вона ходила весь ранок.
19. Мама щодня відвозить її до школи.
20. Вони шукали будинок півроку, доки не знайшли те, що шукали.

Exercise 8. Fill in the missing word (one in each space). The missing word may be any Part of Speech.

The fairy (1) ... her hands twice, and a magnificent falcon appeared, flying high (2) ... in the sky. The fairy asked the falcon to bring her up (3) ... flowers from the mountainous meadows. Soon the flowers (4) ... brought and the fairy started doing some magic. She created (5) ... wonderful dress. Some time (6) ... the dress was presented to the Princess. The Princess looked (7) ... it happily and put it on. When the ball started everybody in the ball room (8) ... attention to this beautiful dress. The dances started and the Princess (9) ... invited to dances again and again. Sweet music was being (10) ... and everybody in the ball room (11) ... dancing happily and merrily.

All Princesses in the ball room were (12) ... by our Princess and she (13) ... told that she was the most beautiful lady in this ball room. The Princess didn't know that she was (14) ... looked after by a small kind fairy all this time. Our fairy felt rather happy seeing the success of (15) ... Princess.

TEST I

Task I. Choose the correct answer.

- How ... milk do we need for this recipe?
a. many; b. much; c. few;
- Hardly ... Helen entered the room when we rushed to her.
a. had; b. has; c. did;
- By the time the train arrived we ... three cups of tea.
a. have drunk; b. have been drinking; c. had drunk;
- Jack's shirt ... again yesterday by our little puppy.
a. tore; b. had been torn; c. was torn;
- When I entered the room there wasn't ... there.
a. nobody; b. anybody; c. somebody;
- This film ... by Sergei Gerasimov before we started to shoot ours.
a. was shot; b. is shot; c. had been shot;
- When we come to Paris we always stay at ... "Savoy".
a. an; b. a; c. the;
- A lot of people ... by our company now. They need a lot of new staff.
a. are hired; b. are being hired; c. were being hired;
- Frieda's feet ache. She ... all day today.
a. walked; b. has been walking; c. had walked;
- Herbert was very nervous. He ... the third cigarette.
a. had been smoking; b. smoked; c. smokes;
- My children are at ... school now.
a. -; b. a; c. the;
- This is the ... exhibition of the season this year.
a. most fashionable; b. more fashionable; c. fashionable;
- The play ... by Karpenko Kariy in the 19th century.
a. staged; b. was staged; c. had been staged;
- All the advice Granny always gives me ... useful.
a. are; b. was; c. is;
- Fred is ... aggressive than he was a year ago.
a. less; b. little; c. the least;
- They have ten children and their family needs ten ... of bread every day.
a. loafs; b. loaves; c. loafes;
- Next year advanced mathematics ... by Professor Erickson at our university.
a. was taught; b. will be taught; c. is taught;
- Danny ... all his exams by the end of the next month.
a. passes; b. will pass; c. will have passed;
- Three games of chess ... by Kasparov this week.
a. were won; b. had been won; c. have been won;
- By next June Paul ... in this hospital for twenty years.
a. will have been working; b. will work; c. will have worked;
- My pyjamas ... made of silk and feel very soft.
a. is; b. was; c. are;
- All the contracts ... by him by next Tuesday.
a. will have been signed; b. will be signed; c. will have signed;
- Mathew ... his report at the moment.
a. prepares; b. is preparing; c. was preparing;
- He ... obviously He hides his eyes.
a. is lying; b. lies; c. has lied;
- This carp is ... than that pike. Let's buy the carp.
a. fat; b. fatter; c. the fattest;

Task II. Identify the one underlined word or phrase in order for the sentence to be correct.

- Simon is talking to Anna when Sarah entered the room and saw him.
A B C D

2. The text about Vincent Van Gague was being translated by Greg last month.
A B C D
3. When autumn come all birds will fly to the South.
A B C D
4. All his advice is always very helpful and we always follow them.
A B C D
5. Everybody know that he is the most talented composer of this century.
A B C D
6. Hob has been learning Japanese from 1998.
A B C D
7. Hardly she opened the door of the house whan the snowstorm broke out.
A B C D
8. My nieces is fond of collecting stamps.
A B C D
9. The doctor recommended me not to sit on the sun.
A B C D
10. Have you received the mail yesterday?
A B C D
11. Alison don't like to wake up early in the morning.
A B C D
12. The diamonds has been stolen before the police arrived.
A B C D
13. A Tyrol is the province of Germany.
A B C D
14. The Asia is the biggest continent of our planet.
A B C D
15. My brother is doing his homework every day.
A B C D
16. A herd of wolves ran after the old stag.
A B C D
17. These roses really smell wonderfully and I'm going to buy them.
A B C D
18. The road was been built when we moved to this district.
A B C D
19. They read neither German not French.
A B C D
20. It was the wetter day of the year.
A B C D
21. He was luckily there when the accident happened.
A B C D
22. The negotiations is being conducted now.
A B C D
23. The President of Morocco will arrive tomorrow at 10 a.m.
A B C D
24. Sarah will pass her exams last semester.
A B C D
25. Don't be so noisy, our baby sleeps.
A B C D

TEST II

Task I. Choose the correct answer.

1. Although Judith ... for many years she still doesn't know how to prepare pork cutlets.
a. has been cooking; b. cooks; c. is cooking;
2. Mark ... yesterday by the bus which was late.
a. is delayed; b. was delayed; c. will be delayed;
3. These arguments will lead to ..., I think. It's not the way out.
a. somewhere; b. anywhere; c. nowhere;

8. We usually stay at a Hilton when we go somewhere.
A B C D
9. Children are so sorry that winter holidays is over.
A B C D
10. This parcel shall be received tomorrow by our secretary.
A B C D
11. He was a last who saw the lost girl.
A B C D
12. This new metro station at Sviatoshyn is been built now.
A B C D
13. Anybody knows how long it will take to write three tests.
A B C D
14. Monty was red because he has been jogging since morning.
A B C D
15. Lorna is fond in reading science fiction very much.
A B C D
16. German is speaking in Germany.
A B C D
17. As soon as Larry will come I shall call you.
A B C D
18. They had been play for an hour before mother came and made them learn their lessons.
A B C D
19. This film will have been shot to the end of this month.
A B C D
20. The 10th anniversary of Ukrainian Independence was celebrate in August 2001.
A B C D
21. When summer come we will go to the Crimea.
A B C D
22. They got home before it began to rain.
A B C D
23. The prices was raised by the government a month ago.
A B C D
24. My mother asked me to stay in home.
A B C D
25. This meat smells awfully! Where did you buy it?
A B C D

TEST III

Task I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- If Terry (to bring) the book tomorrow, we will be able to prepare the article.
- We usually listen when Archie (to play) the piano.
- All red squirrels in Great Britain (to poison) by pesticides many years ago.
- When parents returned home their four children (to watch) TV.
- This information (to receive) by our executive manager today.
- The whale (to be) one of the biggest mammals on the planet.
- A lot of sheep (to be) usually grazed in these hills.
- Alan (to cross) three oceans by the time he gets to India.
- Roger's thesis (to present) by the end of the next month.
- In an hour they (to write) this composition for five hours.
- No sooner had Karen climbed the hill than she (to see) a lizard.
- Next year at this time I (to sit) at the lectures here.
- This villa (to built) by our firm when you moved to our district.
- What (to do) by your kids now? It's too noisy in this house.
- They (to walk) for two hours before they found our house at last.
- The treaty (to sign) by both Presidents before the press conference started.
- Mother (to cook) breakfast before we got up.
- Maya Plisetskaia who (to dance) on the stage for many years looks still so young.
- The president who (to elect) by the direct vote for five years.

20. The cows (to milk) by the farmer in an hour.
21. While Tobias (to dance) his wife was talking cheerfully with the ambassador.
22. This redecoration (to finish) by Dad last month.
23. Afghanistan (to attack) by the USA regularly.
24. Twin towers (to crash) by the terrorists on the 11th of September.
25. We usually (to spend) our holidays in Switzerland.

Task II. Identify the one underlined word or phrase in order for the sentence to be correct.

1. The goat was one of first animals to be domesticated.
A B C D
2. Roman cities were careful planned with straight streets, sewers and running water.
A B C D
3. Our team have been training since September and hopes to win this match.
A B C D
4. Any orange contain a lot of vitamins and is very useful.
A B C D
5. In 1983 the fossilized claw and bones of a dinosaur was found in Surrey, England.
A B C D
6. In May Aaron will have be working in our marketing division for five years.
A B C D
7. In 1837 Victoria, an eighteen-year old woman named Queen of England.
A B C D
8. Neither my cousin not his parents knew about this secret.
A B C D
9. Dutch people travel more from bicycles than any other transport.
A B C D
10. There is many deposits of gold in Ukraine.
A B C D
11. In the past all drugs was made from natural sources, especially herbs and plants.
A B C D
12. In this month we have planted seven apple trees.
A B C D
13. Centuries ago Kings and Queens of Europe make all laws and collected taxes.
A B C D
14. China is the more heavily populated country in the world.
A B C D
15. Rain forests is the home to all kinds of wildlife.
A B C D
16. One of the longest wars in history were the Hundred Years' War,
fought between England and France in the 14th and 15th centuries.
A B C D
17. Monkeys use their foot to climb, to eat food and to gesture.
A B C D
18. When we looked at him we saw that he was sit and smile.
A B C D
19. All photos had made by the photographer before we arrived.
A B C D
20. Darwin's theory shocks the world a few centuries ago.
A B C D
21. They was deeply impressed by this terrible accident in the USA.
A B C D
22. This flower have six petals, four sepals and a lot of stamens.
A B C D
23. In most sports, hand-eye coordination are important.
A B C D
24. Some antibiotics causes the allergy of a person.
A B C D
25. The habit of missing breakfast to lose weight always encourage weight gain.
A B C D

TEST IV

Task I. Correct the mistakes if there are any.

1. Did the delegation left for Minsk?
2. If Nancy will feel bad we will call a doctor.
3. Has these tests been fished recently?
4. Is your sister read a book at the moment?
5. The melody were being played when we entered the concert hall.
6. English is speak as the mother tongue in five countries.
7. Larry was read a book when parents returned.
8. The geese are be fed in the yard at the moment.
9. Alan is fond in collecting computer games.
10. When autumn come all trees become yellow and red.
11. Our children is always to the camp in summer.
12. Abraham Lincoln were elected President in 1860.
13. Does you see this spot at a distance of 100 metres?
14. This room is two times as big.
15. Sue doesn't know Finnish, does she? No, she does.
16. We felt ourselves very comfortably in these large armchairs.
17. Mr. Richards always have dinner at two p.m.
18. These pictures will have be exhibited by the end of the next month.
19. Buddy will be do the very same job at this time next week.
20. Neither Paul not his brother wrote there.
21. Mrs. Thornton will make the repot yesterday.
22. The lemon were squeezed a minute ago.
23. Our children has been skating since morning. Can you call them home?
24. The medicine had been brought today and now I feel better.
25. The boys had be arguing for half an hour before mother came and stopped them.

Task II. Identify the one underlined word or phrase in order for the sentence to be correct.

1. Did Terry left for London lately?
A B C D
2. The doctor ordered Heather to stay on home.
A B C D
3. If you will bring the book of synonyms we shall analyze the article quickly.
A B C D
4. When the Garlands entered the room the baby was cry loudly.
A B C D
5. Randolph was invite to tea a week ago by his closest friend Marvin.
A B C D
6. Severn in the longest river of Great Britain.
A B C D
7. Sylvia always visits her aunt in London every autumn and stays in Hilton.
A B C D
8. Lionel is doing his homework every day.
A B C D
9. Hazel usually spends many money on her clothes.
A B C D
10. This book was be written when I lived in Spain.
A B C D
11. If you will see Alan, tell him to come at once.
A B C D
12. In Monday we usually play golf in the club.
A B C D
13. A lot of interesting routs was prepared by our guide during our last visit to Madrid.
A B C D
14. This music sounded sweetly and we decided to buy the cassette.
A B C D

15. Every ten minutes one kind of animal, plant and bird die out forever.
 A B C D
16. Yellowstone Park cover an area of 3,472 square metres and is one of the most popular parks in the USA.
 A B C D
17. When I met Irene again I saw that it was not Irene I knew twenty years ago.
 A B C D
18. The group of scientists has been work at this problem for five years and they have some progress.
 A B C D
19. Netherlands is always chosen as the place for different international conferences and meetings.
 A B C D
20. Five thousand pounds were donated to built a new picture gallery in our town.
 A B C D
21. Designer clothes is rather expensive but most pop stars prefer to buy them.
 A B C D
22. Tigers are littler intelligent than elephants.
 A B C D
23. He spoke to me angrier than usual and I was surprised by his being so rude.
 A B C D
24. I felt exhausted because I have been driving for six hours.
 A B C D
26. By the end of the next month Violet will has been teaching for ten years.
 A B C D

TEST V

Task I. Put the verb into the correct form.

- They ... for hours before when they stopped for a rest. (to walk)
- I was cooking lunch while Bertie ... drinks. (to pour)
- At two o'clock tomorrow afternoon Gloria ... Alexander Ponomarev. (to interview)
- Luke was in hospital because he ... his car. (to crash)
- The tables ... by the waiter at the moment. (to wipe)
- The group of Canadian scientists ... to carry out this experiment. (to invite)
- We ... ten tickets to theatre for our group today. (to buy)
- All meat ... by him before they started to make cutlets. (to mince)
- I ... these chops for half an hour. Can you help me? (to chop)
- The orchestra ... by Evheniy Svetlanov when we listened to this opera. (to conduct)
- Nobody ... by KGB in the former Soviet Union. (to trust)
- In ten minutes Violet ... the linen for an hour. (to wash)
- A five day strike ... by teachers when Prudence arrived there. (to hold)
- Burning news ... regularly on ICTV channel. (to telecast)
- The windows ... by the janitor at the moment. (to wash)
- Hilary ... her teeth once a month. (to check)
- All pictures ... by the moment you come home. (to hang)
- We ... them now and advise them to pass this exam again. (to see)
- Seven deer ... in the meadow, led by the old stag. (to be)
- This cloth ... soft and smooth. (to feel)
- Mathematics ... a logical science. (to be)
- The King of Sweden ... in London at 3 p.m. tomorrow. (to arrive)
- Jim ... always ... money. Don't give it to him. (to loose)
- When the travelers reached the camp they saw that the bears ... all food. (to eat)
- The cake ... by me in a minute. (to ice)

Task II. Identify the one underlined word or phrase in order for the sentence to be correct.

- By the time we reach Odessa we shall have be travelling for a week.
 A B C D
- All lemons had be sold before we got money.
 A B C D

3. Three carps and four pikes was caught by Daddy yesterday morning in the pond near the forest.
 A B C D
4. The secretaries were chattering busily when their boss enters the room.
 A B C D
5. Princess Diana was known at her charity activity and people loved her for that.
 A B C D
6. We had be living in this area for ten years before we moved to Obolon.
 A B C D
7. All the dishes was washed by the sister when we returned home.
 A B C D
8. They had buy the tickets before they called me and told about it.
 A B C D
9. In this restaurant wonderful pizzas is usually cooked by the chef.
 A B C D
10. He had been drive for an hour before he understood he went in the wrong direction.
 A B C D
11. The gang of criminals was arrest yesterday in the park near our house.
 A B C D
12. Wendy will have finish the report by tomorrow.
 A B C D
13. While I was cleaning the flat Josh were vacuuming all carpets.
 A B C D
14. Terry is soaking wet. I see, he has be washing his car since morning.
 A B C D
15. Rachel has exhibited her pictures last month.
 A B C D
16. A large amount of valuable jewellery had been stolen today from the shop in Linden Street.
 A B C D
17. A new lovely shirt were bought by Granny for Christmas for me.
 A B C D
18. The carpets is usually vacuumed by our chambermaid every morning.
 A B C D
19. Two kilometers are a very long distance to walk when you are seventy-six years old.
 A B C D
20. Will you help me to carry my luggages to the railway next Tuesday?
 A B C D
21. The Sea of Aral have practically disappeared from our planet.
 A B C D
22. The King of Belgium will arrive at 2 p.m. tomorrow.
 A B C D
23. All presents will have be given by the moment the hostess enters the room.
 A B C D
24. The postman will have deliver all the newspapers by 8 o'clock.
 A B C D
25. This time next week we will be cruise round the Canary Islands.
 A B C D

**Тетяна Митрофанівна
ГУСАК**

***MODERN ENGLISH GRAMMAR
IN PRACTICE***

Guide book and workbook

Відповідальний за випуск: Прихожай К.А.
Редактор: Прихожай К.А.
Комп'ютерна верстка: Печерний А.М.
Художнє оформлення обкладинки: Печерний А.М.

Підписано до друку 22.07.2002. Формат 60x90 1/8.
Папір офсетний. Друк офсетний. Умов. друк. ар. 38,5.
Тираж 1500 прим.

Віддруковано у друкарні ТОВ "Джулія",
04116, Київ-116, вул. Ванди Василевської, 27/29.